

NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (NCCN Guidelines)®

Breast Cancer

Version 1.2013

NCCN.org

NCCN Guidelines for Patients® available at www.NCCN.com

Continue



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer Panel Members

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

Richard L. Theriault, DO/Chair †
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

***Robert W. Carlson, MD/Immediate Past Chair †**
Stanford Cancer Institute

Craig Allred, MD ≠
Siteman Cancer Center at Barnes-
Jewish Hospital and Washington
University School of Medicine

Benjamin O. Anderson, MD ¶
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research
Center/Seattle Cancer Care Alliance

Harold J. Burstein, MD, PhD †
Dana-Farber/Brigham and Women's
Cancer Center

Stephen B. Edge, MD ¶
Roswell Park Cancer Institute

William B. Farrar, MD ¶
The Ohio State University Comprehensive
Cancer Center - James Cancer Hospital
and Solove Research Institute

Andres Forero, MD ‡
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Sharon Hermes Giordano, MD, MPH †
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Lori J. Goldstein, MD †
Fox Chase Cancer Center

William J. Gradishar, MD ‡
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer
Center of Northwestern University

Daniel F. Hayes, MD †
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Clifford A. Hudis, MD †
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Steven J. Isakoff, MD, PhD †
Massachusetts General Hospital

Britt-Marie E. Ljung, MD ≠
UCSF Helen Diller Family
Comprehensive Cancer Center

David A. Mankoff, MD, PhD ϕ
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research
Center/Seattle Cancer Care Alliance

P. Kelly Marcom, MD †
Duke Cancer Institute

Ingrid A. Mayer, MD †
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

Beryl McCormick, MD §
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Lori J. Pierce, MD §
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Elizabeth C. Reed, MD † ξ
UNMC Eppley Cancer Center at
The Nebraska Medical Center

Lee S. Schwartzberg, MD, FACP
St. Jude Children's Research Hospital/
The University of Tennessee Health Science
Center

Mary Lou Smith, JD, MBA ¥
Research Advocacy Network

Hatem Soliman, MD
Moffitt Cancer Center

George Somlo, MD ‡ ξ
City of Hope Comprehensive Cancer Center

John H. Ward, MD ‡
Huntsman Cancer Institute
at the University of Utah

Antonio C. Wolff, MD †
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

Richard Zellars, MD §
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

NCCN Staff

Rashmi Kumar, PhD
Dorothy A. Shead, MS

Continue

† Medical oncology	§ Radiation oncology
‡ Hematology/Oncology	ϕ Nuclear medicine
¶ Surgical oncology	ξ Bone marrow transplantation
≠ Pathology	¥ Patient advocacy
	* Writing committee member



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer Table of Contents

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

[NCCN Breast Cancer Panel Members](#) [Summary of Guidelines Updates](#)

Noninvasive Breast Cancer

- [Lobular Carcinoma In Situ \(LCIS-1\)](#)
- [Ductal Carcinoma In Situ \(DCIS-1\)](#)

Invasive Breast Cancer

- [Clinical Stage, Workup \(BINV-1\)](#)
- [Locoregional Treatment of Clinical Stage I, IIA, or IIB Disease or T3,N1,M0 \(BINV-2\)](#)
- [Systemic Adjuvant Treatment \(BINV-4\)](#)
- [Preoperative Chemotherapy Guideline](#)
 - › [Clinical Stage IIA, IIB, and IIIA Workup \(BINV-10\)](#)
 - › [Axillary Evaluation \(BINV-11\)](#)
 - › [Clinical Stage IIIA, IIIB, IIIC and Stage IV, Workup \(BINV-14\)](#)
 - › [Preoperative Chemotherapy, Locoregional Treatment, Adjuvant Treatment \(BINV-15\)](#)
- [Surveillance/Follow-Up Stage IV Disease \(BINV-17\)](#)
- [Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\)](#)
- [Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing \(BINV-B\)](#)

Invasive Breast Cancer (continued)

- [Fertility and Birth Control After Adjuvant Breast Cancer Treatment \(BINV-C\)](#)
 - [Surgical Axillary Staging - Stage I, IIA, and IIB \(BINV-D\)](#)
 - [Axillary Lymph Node Staging \(BINV-E\)](#)
 - [Margin Status in Infiltrating Carcinoma \(BINV-F\)](#)
 - [Special Considerations to Breast-Conserving Therapy Requiring Radiation Therapy \(BINV-G\)](#)
 - [Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery \(BINV-H\)](#)
 - [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(BINV-I\)](#)
 - [Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy \(BINV-J\)](#)
 - [Neoadjuvant/Adjuvant Chemotherapy \(BINV-K\)](#)
 - [Definition of Menopause \(BINV-L\)](#)
 - [Principles of Monitoring Metastatic Disease \(BINV-M\)](#)
 - [Subsequent Endocrine Therapy for Systemic Disease \(BINV-N\)](#)
 - [Chemotherapy Regimens for Recurrent or Metastatic Breast Cancer \(BINV-O\)](#)
- #### Special Considerations
- [Phyllodes Tumor \(PHYLL-1\)](#)
 - [Paget's Disease \(PAGET-1\)](#)
 - [Breast Cancer During Pregnancy \(PREG-1\)](#)
 - [Inflammatory Breast Cancer \(IBC-1\)](#)
 - [Staging \(ST-1\)](#)

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management for any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

To find clinical trials online at NCCN Member Institutions, [click here: nccn.org/clinical_trials/physician.html](#).

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise specified.

See [NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus](#)

NCCN Guidelines for Patients®
available at www.NCCN.com

The NCCN Guidelines® are a statement of evidence and consensus of the authors regarding their views of currently accepted approaches to treatment. Any clinician seeking to apply or consult the NCCN Guidelines is expected to use independent medical judgment in the context of individual clinical circumstances to determine any patient's care or treatment. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network® (NCCN®) makes no representations or warranties of any kind regarding their content, use or application and disclaims any responsibility for their application or use in any way. The NCCN Guidelines are copyrighted by National Comprehensive Cancer Network®. All rights reserved. The NCCN Guidelines and the illustrations herein may not be reproduced in any form without the express written permission of NCCN. ©2013.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer Updates

Summary of changes in the 1.2013 version of the NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer from the 3.2012 version include:

LCIS-1

- Footnote c is new to the page: “Multifocal/extensive LCIS involving >4 terminal ductal lobular units on a core biopsy may be associated with increased risk of invasive cancer on surgical excision.”

DCIS-1

- Workup; added “Breast MRI (optional)” with footnote d. Footnote d: “See Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing (BINV-B).”

BINV-1

- Workup; Breast MRI (optional), added “with special consideration for mammographically occult tumors.”
- Workup; if clinical stage IIIA (T3, N1, M0) consider: added “Bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT (category 2B).” Changed “fluoride PET/CT” to “*sodium* fluoride PET/CT” throughout the guidelines.
- Modified footnote g. “If FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis, on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.”

BINV-5

- Systemic adjuvant treatment - Hormone Receptor Positive- HER2 Positive Disease; changed the recommendation for pN1mi from “Adjuvant endocrine therapy ± adjuvant chemotherapy with trastuzumab” to “Adjuvant endocrine therapy or Adjuvant chemotherapy with trastuzumab followed by endocrine therapy.”
- Modified footnote w: Chemotherapy and endocrine therapy used as adjuvant therapy should be given sequentially with endocrine therapy following chemotherapy. Available data suggest that sequential or concurrent endocrine therapy with radiation therapy is acceptable.” The following sentence was removed: “The benefits of chemotherapy and of endocrine therapy are additive. However, the absolute benefit from chemotherapy may be small. The decision to add chemotherapy to endocrine therapy should be individualized, especially in those with a favorable prognosis where the incremental benefit of chemotherapy may be smaller.”
- Modified footnote y: Changed “generally favorable” to “uncertain.”

BINV-6

- Systemic Adjuvant Treatment-Hormone Receptor Positive-HER2 Negative Disease: removed the category 2B designation from adjuvant chemotherapy following intermediate and high recurrence scores.

BINV-10

- Preoperative Chemotherapy Guideline, Workup; Breast MRI (optional), added “with special consideration for mammographically occult tumors.”

BINV-11

- Changed the heading to: “Preoperative Chemotherapy Breast and Axillary Evaluation.”
- Following the pathway for breast preservation, changed recommendation to “Core biopsy with placement of image-detectable marker(s), if not previously performed, should be considered to demarcate the tumor bed for post-chemotherapy surgical management.”

BINV-12

- Changed “No response after 3-4 cycles” to “Confirmed progressive disease at any time.”
- Following “Confirmed progressive disease at any time,” removed the pathway for “Consider alternative chemotherapy” and added a new arrow to “See Mastectomy (BINV-13).”
- Modified footnote ee. Added the following sentence: “Selection of imaging methods prior to surgery should be determined by the multidisciplinary team.”

BINV-13

- Following the pathways for mastectomy and lumpectomy, removed “Consider additional chemotherapy in the context of a clinical trial.”
- Under adjuvant treatment for both pathways added a new bullet. The new bullet states “Complete planned chemotherapy regimen course if not completed preoperatively plus endocrine treatment if ER-positive and/or PR-positive (sequential chemotherapy followed by endocrine therapy).”

[Continued on next page](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer Updates

[BINV-14](#)

- **Workup; Breast MRI (optional), added “with special consideration for mammographically occult tumors.”**

[BINV-16](#)

- **Removed “Interval” before “History and physical exam...”**

[BINV-17](#)

- **Added the heading “Recurrent/Stage IV Disease.”**
- **Added subheadings for “Clinical Stage” and “Workup.”**
- **Workup; added “alkaline phosphatase” after “Liver function tests.”**
- **Workup; added FDG PET/CT (optional, category 2B) with footnotes i and hh.**
- **Footnote hh is new to the page: “FDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard staging studies are equivocal or suspicious, especially in the setting of locally advanced or metastatic disease.”**
- **Removed the following footnote: “The use of PET or PET/CT scanning should generally be discouraged for the evaluation of metastatic disease except in those clinical situations where other staging studies are equivocal or suspicious. Even in these situations, biopsy of equivocal or suspicious sites is more likely to provide useful information.”**

[BINV-18](#)

- **Footnote mm is new to the page: “The decision to use radiation therapy to treat local-regional recurrence must factor in any prior radiation to the area and the risk of late normal tissue toxicity from the sum of the prior and planned radiation courses.”**
- **Replaced footnote jj: “See NCCN Palliative Care Guidelines” with a link directly on the algorithm.**

[BINV-19](#)

- **Modified footnote rr. Added the following sentence “Two studies with similar design (FACT and SOFEA) demonstrated no advantage in time to progression with the addition of fulvestrant to anastrozole.**

[BINV-A](#)

- **Footnote 1 is new to the page: “NCCN endorses the ASCO CAP recommendations for quality control performance of HER2 testing and interpretation of IHC and ISH results.”**
- **Footnote 5 is new to the page: “In those circumstances if both IHC and ISH are performed, if one or the other or both are positive, then consider HER2 positive.”**
- **Following ISH testing, removed the pathway for “Borderline result.”**
- **Following ISH testing negative, added “<2.”**
- **Following ISH testing positive, added “≥2.”**
- **Footnote 7 has been modified: “Borderline in situ hybridization (ISH) samples (eg, an average HER2 gene/chromosome 17 ratio of 1.8 - <2 or an average HER2 gene copy number of >4 - <6) should undergo: counting of additional cells; retesting by ISH; or reflex testing by a validated IHC method.”**

[BINV-B](#)

- **Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing, under Clinical indications and applications, first bullet; added the following sentence: “There are no high level data to demonstrate that the use of MRI to facilitate local therapy decision-making improves local recurrence or survival.”**

[BINV-D](#)

- **Following sentinel node negative, removed *Consider* from “No further surgery.”**
- **Removed the following footnotes:**
 - **“A sentinel node team must have documented experience with sentinel node biopsy in breast cancer. The team includes surgeon, radiologists, nuclear medicine physician, pathologist, and prior discussion with medical and radiation oncologist on use of sentinel node for treatment decisions.”**
 - **“Axillary sentinel node biopsy in all cases; internal mammary sentinel node biopsy is optional if drainage maps to internal mammary nodes (category 3).”**
 - **“Results of randomized clinical trials indicate that there is a lower risk of morbidity associated with sentinel node mapping and excision than with level I/II axillary dissection.”**

[Continued on next page](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer Updates

BINV-E

- Replaced “The axillary dissection should be extended to include level III nodes only if there is gross disease apparent in the level II nodes” with “In the absence of gross disease in level II nodes, lymph node dissection should include tissue inferior to the axillary vein from the latissimus dorsi muscle laterally to the medial border of the pectoralis minor muscle (level I/II). Level III dissection to the thoracic inlet should be performed only in cases with gross disease in level II.”

BINV-H

- Modified the last sentence of the third bullet. “Current data are inadequate to support the routine use of nipple-areolar complex sparing procedures for breast cancer therapy.” Deleted “outside the confines of a prospective clinical trial.”

BINV-I

- Under whole breast radiation, for the sentence stating “A boost to the tumor bed is recommended in patients at higher risk,” added “(age <50 and high-grade disease).”

BINV-K

- Moved TAC (docetaxel/doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide) from preferred regimens to other regimens.
- Removed AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide) followed by weekly paclitaxel and ATC.
- Added Dose-dense AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide) followed by weekly paclitaxel to preferred regimens.
- Added FAC followed by T (fluorouracil/doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide followed by weekly paclitaxel)

BINV-N

- Modified footnote 1. Removed “A randomized study using the mTOR inhibitor temsirolimus in combination with endocrine therapy did not demonstrate any improvement in outcome.”

BINV-O

- Added the following to the list of “Other single agents” (including dosing schedules and references):
 - Albumin-bound paclitaxel
 - Carboplatin
 - Docetaxel
 - Epirubicin
- Removed the following from the Guidelines:
 - Etoposide (PO)
 - Fluorouracil CI
 - Mitoxantrone
 - Vinblastine
- Removed “Preferred agents with bevacizumab, paclitaxel” and added the regimen to the list of chemotherapy combinations.
- Added the following to the list of chemotherapy combinations (including dosing schedule and references):
 - Gemcitabine/carboplatin
- Removed: AT (doxorubicin/docetaxel; doxorubicin/paclitaxel) and ixabepilone + capecitabine from the list of chemotherapy combinations.

PAGET-2

- Modified recommendation: Appropriate systemic adjuvant therapy as *clinically indicated*.

IBC-1

- Modified footnote d: “If FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis, on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.”
- Removed “but not concurrent with anthracycline.”

IBC-2

- Following the pathway for response; second bullet, added “May be administered concurrently with radiation therapy and with endocrine therapy if indicated.”

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

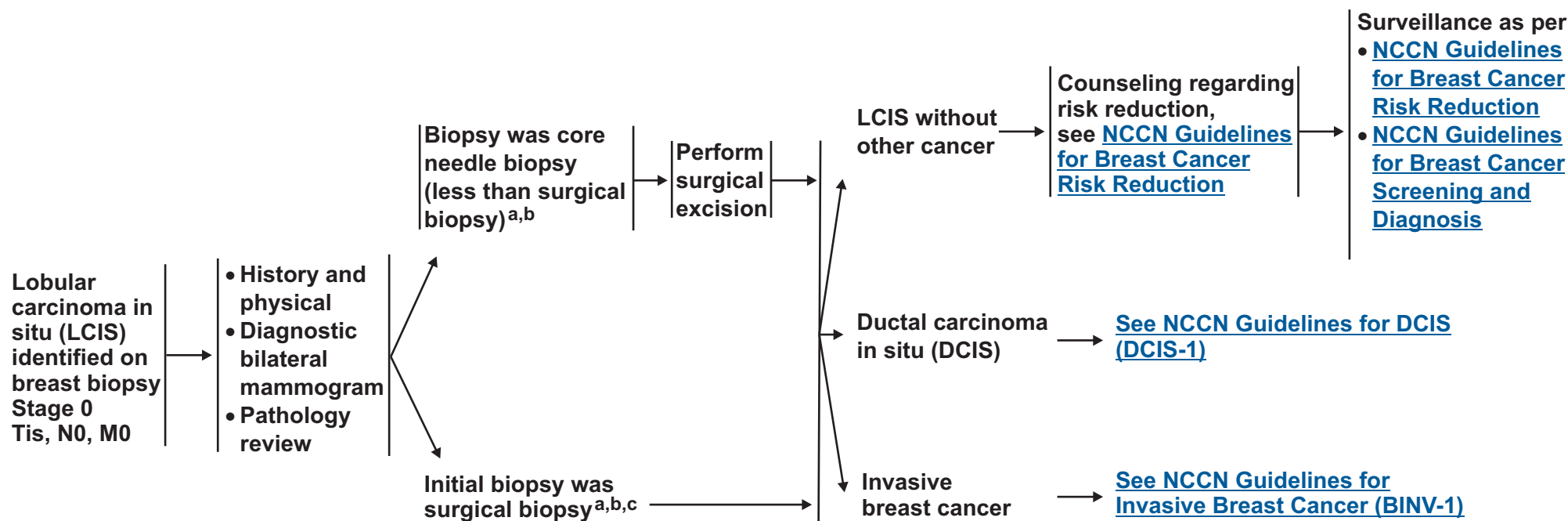
Lobular Carcinoma in Situ

DIAGNOSIS

WORKUP

RISK REDUCTION

SURVEILLANCE



^aLCIS is present on initial biopsy (needle or surgical) or on final excision with or without other proliferative changes (atypical ductal or lobular hyperplasia).

^bSome variants of LCIS ("pleomorphic LCIS") may have a similar biological behavior to that of DCIS. Clinicians may consider complete excision with negative margins for pleomorphic LCIS, but outcome data regarding the efficacy of surgical excision to negative margins and/or radiotherapy are lacking.

^cMultifocal/extensive LCIS involving >4 terminal ductal lobular units on a core biopsy may be associated with increased risk of invasive cancer on surgical excision.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Ductal Carcinoma in Situ

DIAGNOSIS

WORKUP

PRIMARY TREATMENT

DCIS
Stage 0
Tis, N0, M0^a

- History and physical exam
- Diagnostic bilateral mammogram
- Pathology review^b
- Determination of tumor estrogen receptor (ER) status
- Genetic counseling if patient is high risk for hereditary breast cancer^c
- Breast MRI^d (optional)

Lumpectomy^{e,f} without lymph node surgery^g + whole breast radiation therapy^{h,i,j,k,l} (category 1)
or
Total mastectomy with or without sentinel node biopsy^{g,j} ± reconstruction^m
or
Lumpectomy^{e,f} without lymph node surgery^g without radiation therapy^{h,i,k,l} (category 2B)

[See
Postsurgical
Treatment
\(DCIS-2\)](#)

^a[See NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Screening and Diagnosis.](#)

^bThe panel endorses the College of American Pathologists Protocol for pathology reporting for all invasive and noninvasive carcinomas of the breast.
<http://www.cap.org>.

^c[See NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian.](#)

^d[See Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing \(BINV-B\).](#)

^eRe-resection(s) may be performed in an effort to obtain negative margins in patients desiring breast-conserving therapy. Patients not amenable to margin-free lumpectomy should have total mastectomy.

^f[See Margin Status in DCIS \(DCIS-A\).](#)

^gComplete axillary lymph node dissection should not be performed in the absence of evidence of invasive cancer or proven metastatic disease in women with apparent pure DCIS. However, a small proportion of patients with apparent pure DCIS will be found to have invasive cancer at the time of their definitive surgical procedure. Therefore, the performance of a sentinel lymph node procedure should be strongly considered if the patient with apparent pure DCIS is to be treated with mastectomy or with excision in an anatomic location compromising the performance of a future sentinel lymph node procedure.

^h[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(BINV-I\).](#)

ⁱComplete resection should be documented by analysis of margins and specimen radiography. Post-excision mammography should also be performed whenever uncertainty about adequacy of excision remains.

^jPatients found to have invasive disease at total mastectomy or re-excision should be managed as having stage I or stage II disease, including lymph node staging.

^k[See Special Considerations to Breast-Conserving Therapy \(BINV-G\).](#)

^lWhole-breast radiation therapy following lumpectomy reduces recurrence rates in DCIS by about 50%. Approximately half of the recurrences are invasive and half are DCIS. A number of factors determine that local recurrence risk: palpable mass, larger size, higher grade, close or involved margins, and age <50 years. If the patient and physician view the individual risk as "low," some patients may be treated by excision alone. All data evaluating the three local treatments show no differences in patient survival.

^m[See Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery \(BINV-H\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Ductal Carcinoma in Situ

DCIS POSTSURGICAL TREATMENT

SURVEILLANCE/FOLLOW-UP

Risk reduction therapy for ipsilateral breast following breast-conserving surgery:

Consider tamoxifenⁿ for 5 years for:

- Patients treated with breast-conserving therapy (lumpectomy) and radiation therapy^o (category 1), especially for those with ER-positive DCIS. The benefit of tamoxifen for ER-negative DCIS is uncertain
- Patients treated with excision alone^o

Risk reduction therapy for contralateral breast:

- Counseling regarding risk reductionⁿ

[See NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#)

- Interval history and physical exam every 6-12 mo for 5 y, then annually
- Mammogram every 12 mo (and 6-12 mo postradiation therapy if breast conserved [category 2B])
- If treated with tamoxifen, monitor per [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#)

ⁿSome SSRIs like fluoxetine and paroxetine decrease the formation of endoxifen and 4-OH tamoxifen, active metabolites of tamoxifen, and may impact efficacy. Caution is advised about coadministration of these drugs with tamoxifen. However, citalopram and venlafaxine appear to have minimal impact on tamoxifen metabolism. At this time, based on current data the panel recommends against CYP2D6 testing for women being considered for tamoxifen therapy. Coadministration of strong inhibitors of CYP2D6 should be used with caution.

^oAvailable data suggest tamoxifen provides risk reduction in the ipsilateral breast treated with breast conservation and in the contralateral breast in patients with mastectomy or breast conservation with ER-positive primary tumors. Since a survival advantage has not been demonstrated, individual consideration of risks and benefits is important ([See also NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#)).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Ductal Carcinoma in Situ

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

MARGIN STATUS IN DCIS

Substantial controversy exists regarding the definition of a negative pathologic margin in DCIS. Controversy arises out of the heterogeneity of the disease, difficulties in distinguishing the spectrum of hyperplastic conditions, anatomic considerations of the location of the margin, and inadequate prospective data on prognostic factors in DCIS.

Margins greater than 10 mm are widely accepted as negative (but may be excessive and may lead to a less optimal cosmetic outcome).

Margins less than 1 mm are considered inadequate.

With pathologic margins between 1-10 mm, wider margins are generally associated with lower local recurrence rates. However, close surgical margins (<1 mm) at the fibroglandular boundary of the breast (chest wall or skin) do not mandate surgical re-excision but can be an indication for higher boost dose radiation to the involved lumpectomy site (category 2B).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

CLINICAL STAGE

WORKUP

Stage I
T1, N0, M0
or
Stage IIA
T0, N1, M0
T1, N1, M0
T2, N0, M0
or
Stage IIB
T2, N1, M0
T3, N0, M0
or
Stage IIIA
T3, N1, M0

- History and physical exam
- CBC, platelets
- Liver function tests and alkaline phosphatase
- Diagnostic bilateral mammogram, ultrasound as necessary
- Pathology review^a
- Determination of tumor estrogen/progesterone receptor (ER/PR) status and HER2 status^b
- Genetic counseling if patient is high risk for hereditary breast cancer^c
- Breast MRI^d (optional), with special consideration for mammographically occult tumors
- Consider fertility counseling if indicated^e
- For clinical stage I-IB, consider additional studies only if directed by signs or symptoms:^f
 - Bone scan indicated if localized bone pain or elevated alkaline phosphatase
 - Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI indicated if elevated alkaline phosphatase, abnormal liver function tests, abdominal symptoms, or abnormal physical examination of the abdomen or pelvis
 - Chest diagnostic CT (if pulmonary symptoms present)
- If clinical stage IIIA (T3, N1, M0) consider:
 - Chest diagnostic CT
 - Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI
 - Bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT^g (category 2B)
 - FDG PET/CT^{h,i} (optional, category 2B)

[See
Locoregional
Treatment
\(BINV-2\)](#)

^aThe panel endorses the College of American Pathologists Protocol for pathology reporting for all invasive and noninvasive carcinomas of the breast. <http://www.cap.org>.

^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\)](#).

^c[See NCCN Guidelines for Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#).

^d[See Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing \(BINV-B\)](#).

^e[See Fertility and Birth Control After Adjuvant Breast Cancer Treatment \(BINV-C\)](#).

^fRoutine systemic staging is not indicated for early breast cancer in the absence of symptoms.

^gIf FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis, on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.

^hFDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. The use of PET or PET/CT scanning is not indicated in the staging of clinical stage I, II, or operable III breast cancer. FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard staging studies are equivocal or suspicious, especially in the setting of locally advanced or metastatic disease.

ⁱFDG PET/CT may also be helpful in identifying unsuspected regional nodal disease and/or distant metastases in locally advanced breast cancer when used in addition to standard staging studies.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

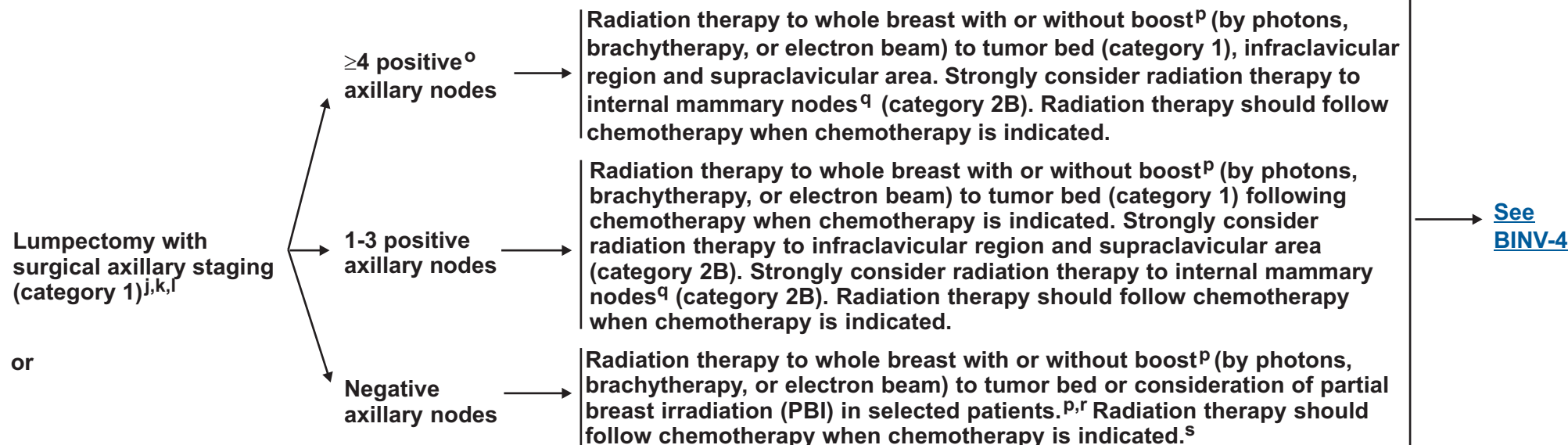
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

LOCOREGIONAL TREATMENT OF CLINICAL STAGE I, IIA, OR IIB DISEASE OR T3, N1, M0



Total mastectomy with surgical axillary staging^{j,k,m} (category 1) ± reconstructionⁿ → [See Locoregional Treatment \(BINV-3\)](#)

or

If T2 or T3 and fulfills criteria for breast-conserving therapy except for size^l → [Consider Preoperative Chemotherapy Guideline \(BINV-10\)](#)

^jSee [Surgical Axillary Staging \(BINV-D\)](#).

^kSee [Axillary Lymph Node Staging \(BINV-E\)](#) and [Margin Status in Infiltrating Carcinoma \(BINV-F\)](#).

^lSee [Special Considerations to Breast-Conserving Therapy \(BINV-G\)](#).

^mExcept as outlined in the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#) and the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#), prophylactic mastectomy of a breast contralateral to a known unilateral breast cancer is discouraged. When considered, the small benefits from contralateral prophylactic mastectomy for women with unilateral breast cancer must be balanced with the risk of recurrent disease from the known ipsilateral breast cancer, psychological and social issues of bilateral mastectomy, and the risks of contralateral mastectomy. The use of a prophylactic mastectomy contralateral to a breast treated with breast-conserving therapy is very strongly discouraged.

ⁿSee [Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery \(BINV-H\)](#).

^oConsider imaging for systemic staging, including diagnostic CT or MRI, bone scan, and optional FDG PET/CT (category 2B) ([See BINV-1](#)).

^pSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(BINV-I\)](#).

^qRadiation therapy should be given to the internal mammary lymph nodes if they are clinically or pathologically positive, otherwise the treatment to the internal mammary nodes is at the discretion of the treating radiation oncologist. CT treatment planning should be utilized in all cases where radiation therapy is delivered to the internal mammary lymph nodes.

^rPBI may be administered prior to chemotherapy.

^sBreast irradiation may be omitted in those 70 y of age or older with estrogen-receptor positive, clinically node-negative, T1 tumors who receive adjuvant endocrine therapy (category 1).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

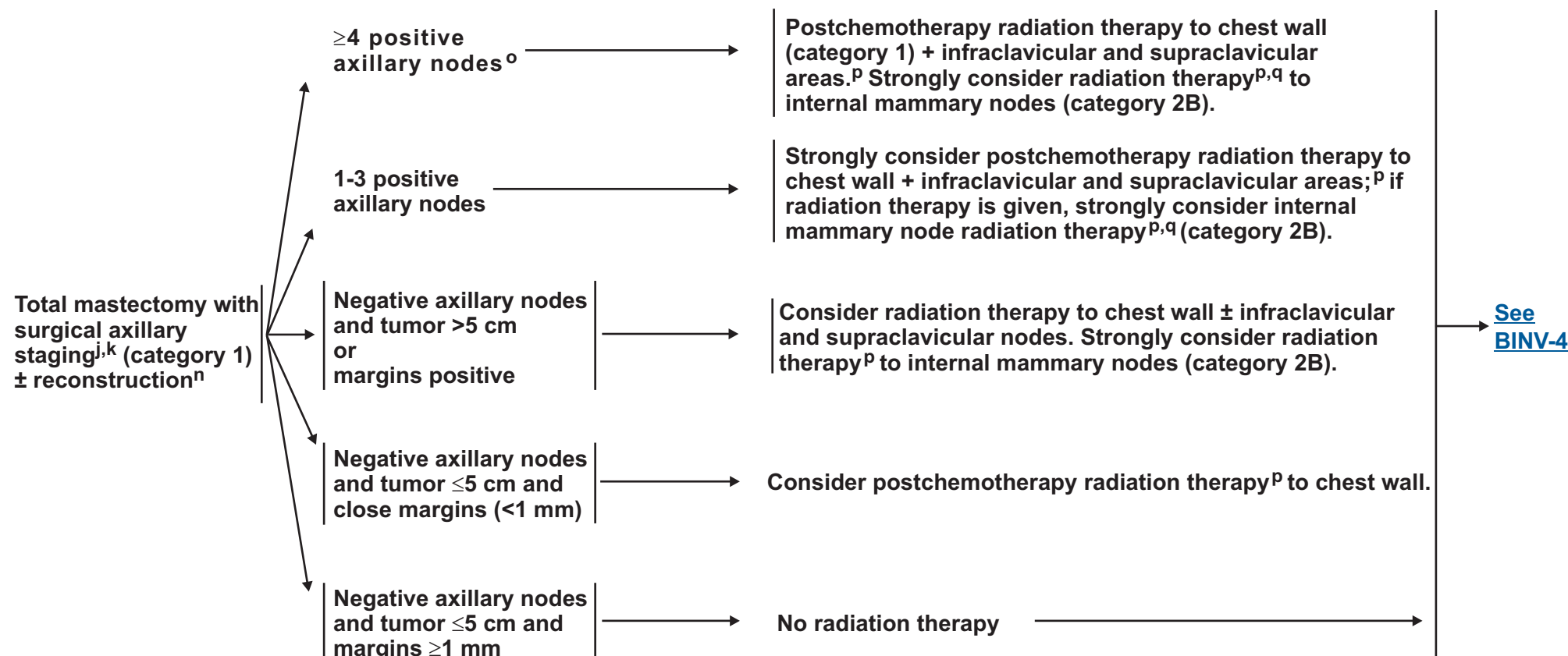
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

LOCOREGIONAL TREATMENT OF CLINICAL STAGE I, IIA, OR IIB DISEASE OR T3, N1, M0



^jSee [Surgical Axillary Staging \(BINV-D\)](#).

^kSee [Axillary Lymph Node Staging \(BINV-E\)](#) and [Margin Status in Infiltrating Carcinoma \(BINV-F\)](#).

ⁿSee [Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery \(BINV-H\)](#).

^oConsider imaging for systemic staging, including diagnostic CT or MRI, bone scan, and optional FDG PET/CT (category 2B) ([See BINV-1](#)).

^pSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(BINV-I\)](#).

^qRadiation therapy should be given to the internal mammary lymph nodes that are clinically or pathologically positive, otherwise the treatment to the internal mammary nodes is at the discretion of the treating radiation oncologist. CT treatment planning should be utilized in all cases where radiation therapy is delivered to the internal mammary lymph nodes.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

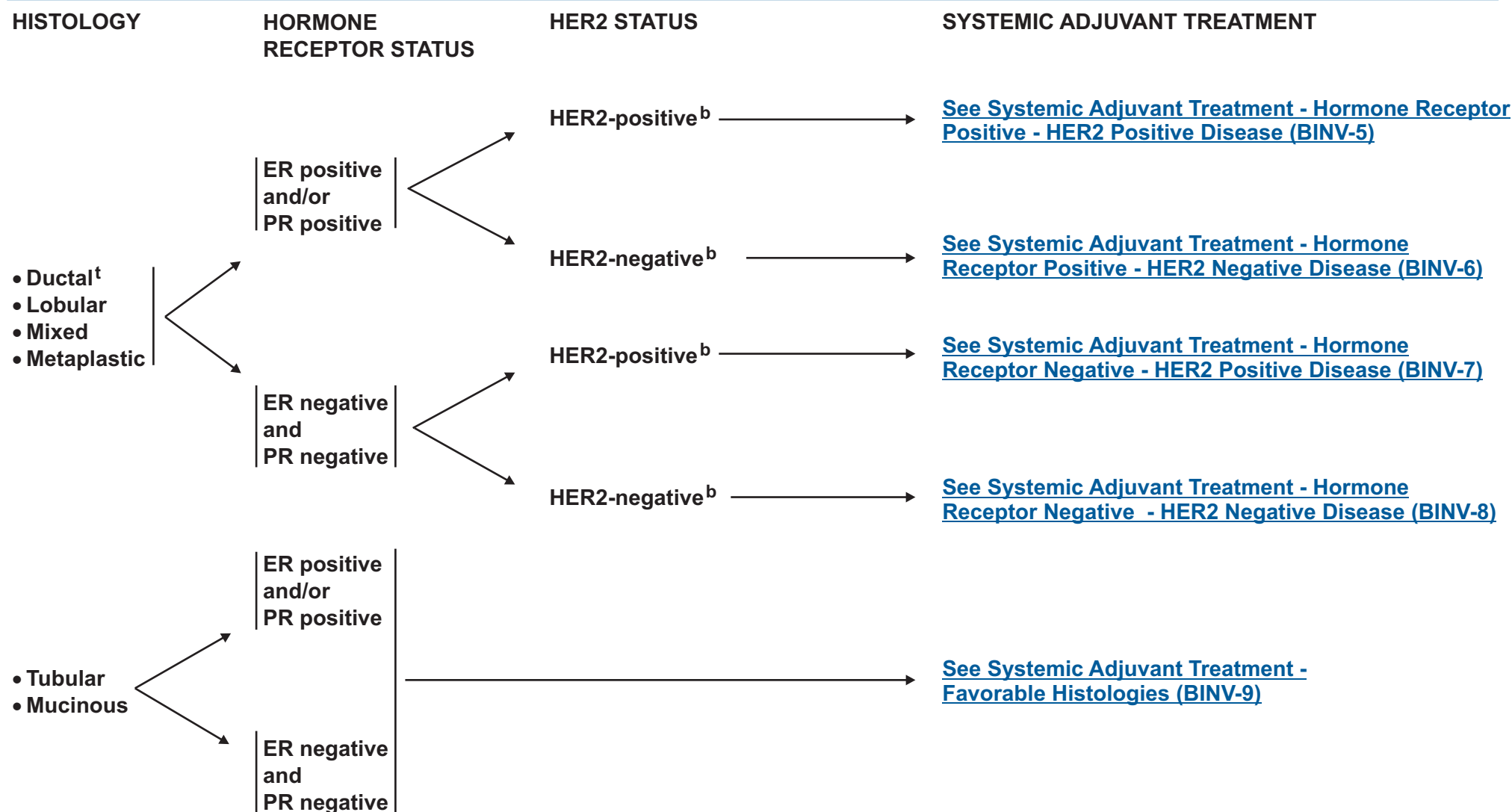


National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)



^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\)](#).

^tThis includes medullary and micropapillary subtypes.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

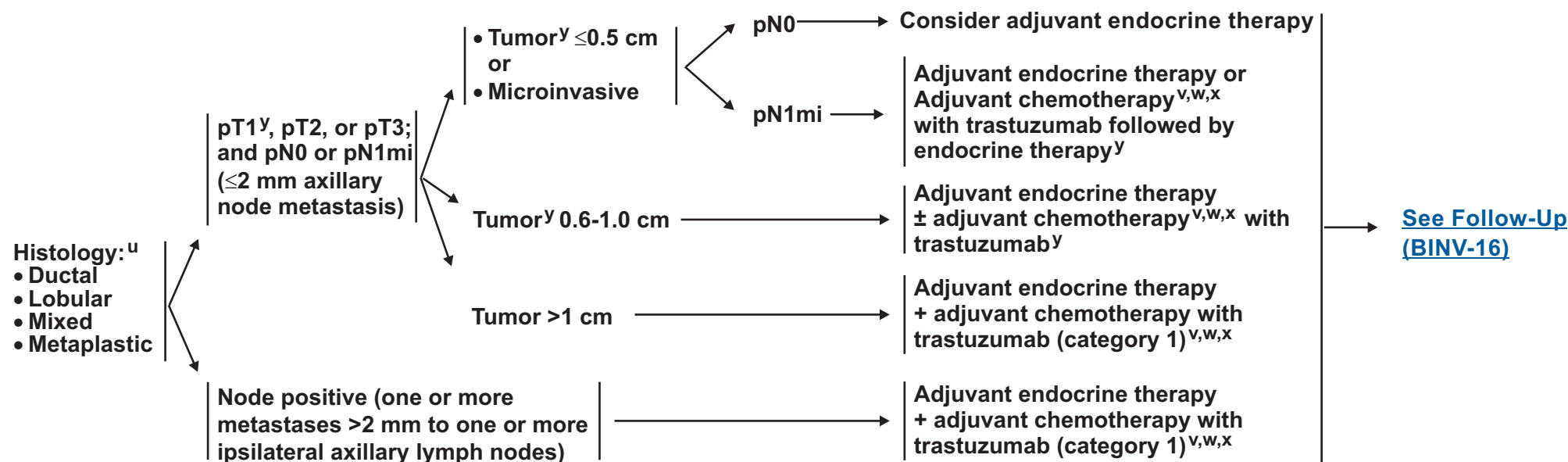
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC ADJUVANT TREATMENT - HORMONE RECEPTOR-POSITIVE - HER2-POSITIVE DISEASE^b



[See Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy \(BINV-J\)](#) and [Neoadjuvant/Adjuvant Chemotherapy \(BINV-K\)](#)

^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\).](#)

^uMixed lobular and ductal carcinoma as well as metaplastic carcinoma should be graded based on the ductal component and treated based on this grading. The metaplastic or mixed component does not alter prognosis.

^vEvidence supports that the magnitude of benefit from surgical or radiation ovarian ablation in premenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer is similar to that achieved with CMF alone. Early evidence suggests similar benefits from ovarian suppression (ie, LHRH agonist) as from ovarian ablation. The combination of ovarian ablation/suppression plus endocrine therapy may be superior to suppression alone. The benefit of ovarian ablation/suppression in premenopausal women who have received adjuvant chemotherapy is uncertain.

^wChemotherapy and endocrine therapy used as adjuvant therapy should be given sequentially with endocrine therapy following chemotherapy. Available data suggest that sequential or concurrent endocrine therapy with radiation therapy is acceptable.

^xThere are limited data to make chemotherapy recommendations for those >70 y old. Treatment should be individualized with consideration of comorbid conditions.

^yThe prognosis of patients with T1a and T1b tumors that are node negative is uncertain even when HER2 is amplified or overexpressed. This is a population of breast cancer patients that was not studied in the available randomized trials. The decision for use of trastuzumab therapy in this cohort of patients must balance the known toxicities of trastuzumab, such as cardiac toxicity, and the uncertain, absolute benefits that may exist with trastuzumab therapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

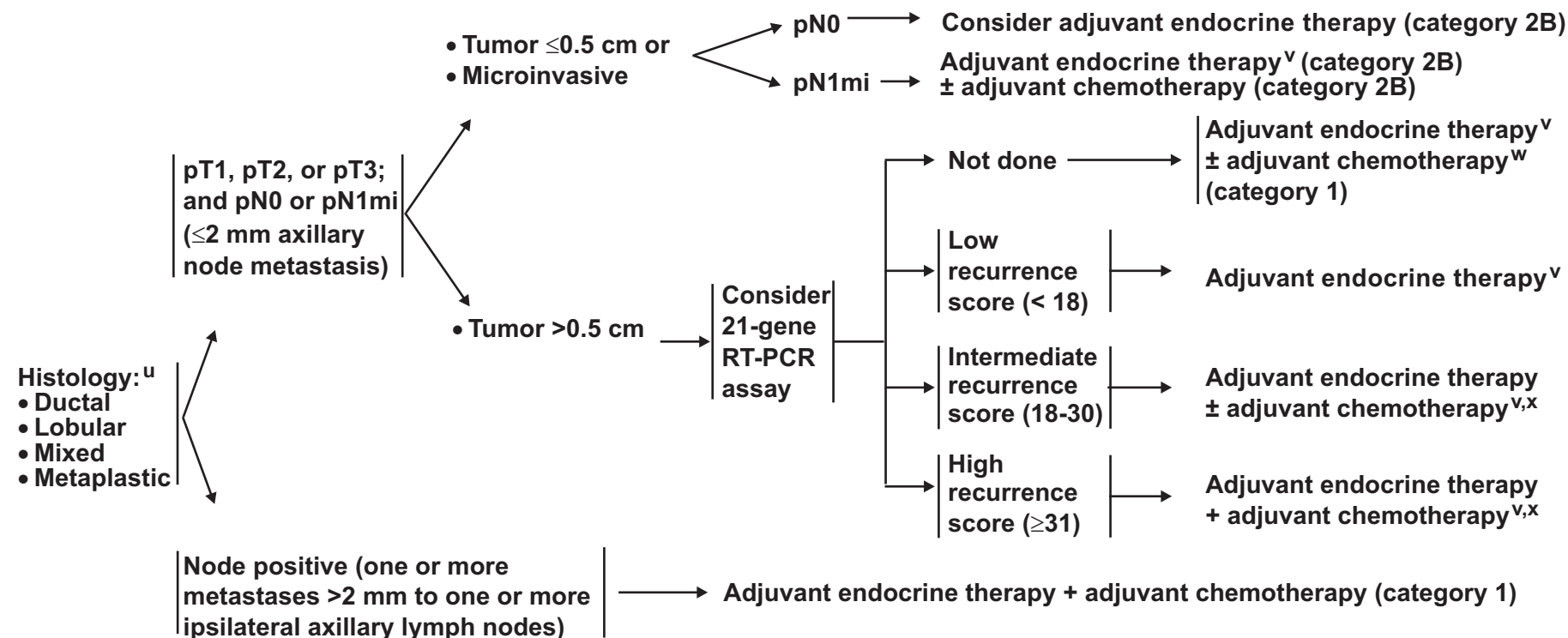
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC ADJUVANT TREATMENT - HORMONE RECEPTOR-POSITIVE - HER2-NEGATIVE DISEASE^b



[See
Follow-Up
\(BINV-16\)](#)

[See Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy \(BINV-J\)](#) and [Neoadjuvant/Adjuvant Chemotherapy \(BINV-K\)](#)

^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\).](#)

^uMixed lobular and ductal carcinoma as well as metaplastic carcinoma should be graded based on the ductal component and treated based on this grading. The metaplastic or mixed component does not alter prognosis.

^vEvidence supports that the magnitude of benefit from surgical or radiation ovarian ablation in premenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer is similar to that achieved with CMF alone. Early evidence suggests similar benefits from ovarian suppression (ie, LHRH agonist) as from ovarian ablation. The combination of ovarian ablation/suppression plus endocrine therapy may be superior to suppression alone. The benefit of ovarian ablation/suppression in premenopausal women who have received adjuvant chemotherapy is uncertain.

^wChemotherapy and endocrine therapy used as adjuvant therapy should be given sequentially with endocrine therapy following chemotherapy. Available data suggest that sequential or concurrent endocrine therapy with radiation therapy is acceptable.

^xThere are limited data to make chemotherapy recommendations for those >70 y old. Treatment should be individualized with consideration of comorbid conditions.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

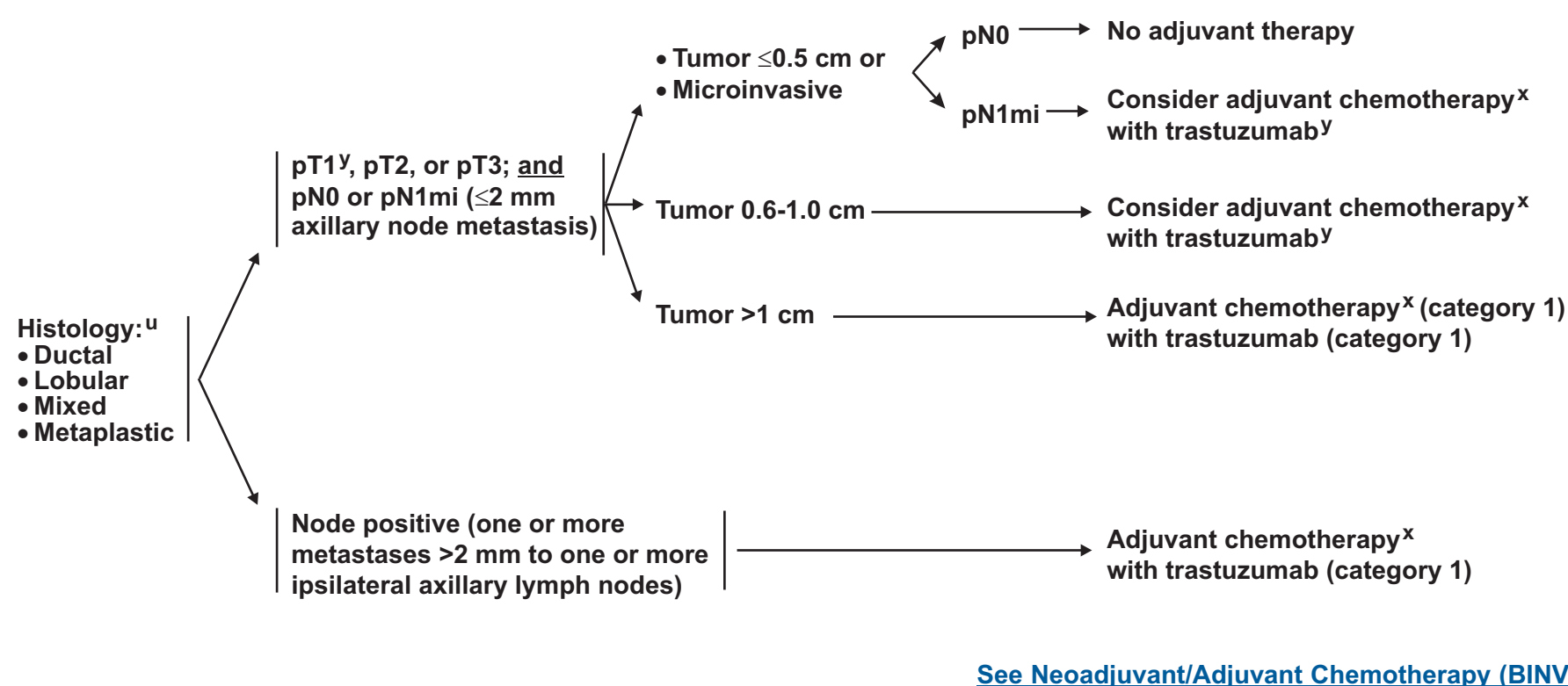
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC ADJUVANT TREATMENT - HORMONE RECEPTOR-NEGATIVE - HER2-POSITIVE DISEASE^b



^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\).](#)

^uMixed lobular and ductal carcinoma as well as metaplastic carcinoma should be graded based on the ductal component and treated based on this grading. The metaplastic or mixed component does not alter prognosis.

^xThere are limited data to make chemotherapy recommendations for those >70 y old. Treatment should be individualized with consideration of comorbid conditions.

^yThe prognosis of patients with T1a and T1b tumors that are node negative is uncertain even when HER2 is amplified or overexpressed. This is a population of breast cancer patients that was not studied in the available randomized trials. The decision for use of trastuzumab therapy in this cohort of patients must balance the known toxicities of trastuzumab, such as cardiac toxicity, and the uncertain, absolute benefits that may exist with trastuzumab therapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

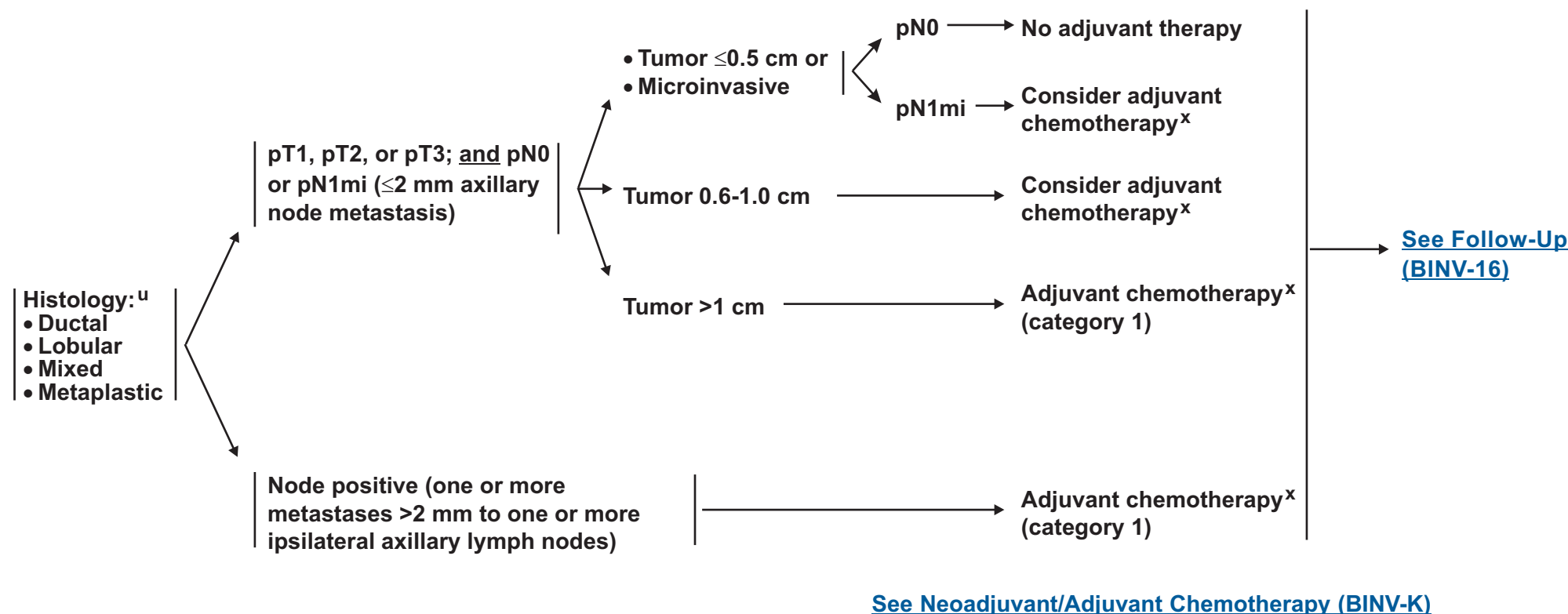
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC ADJUVANT TREATMENT - HORMONE RECEPTOR-NEGATIVE - HER2-NEGATIVE DISEASE^b



^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\).](#)

^uMixed lobular and ductal carcinoma as well as metaplastic carcinoma should be graded based on the ductal component and treated based on this grading. The metaplastic or mixed component does not alter prognosis.

^xThere are limited data to make chemotherapy recommendations for those >70 y old. Treatment should be individualized with consideration of comorbid conditions.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

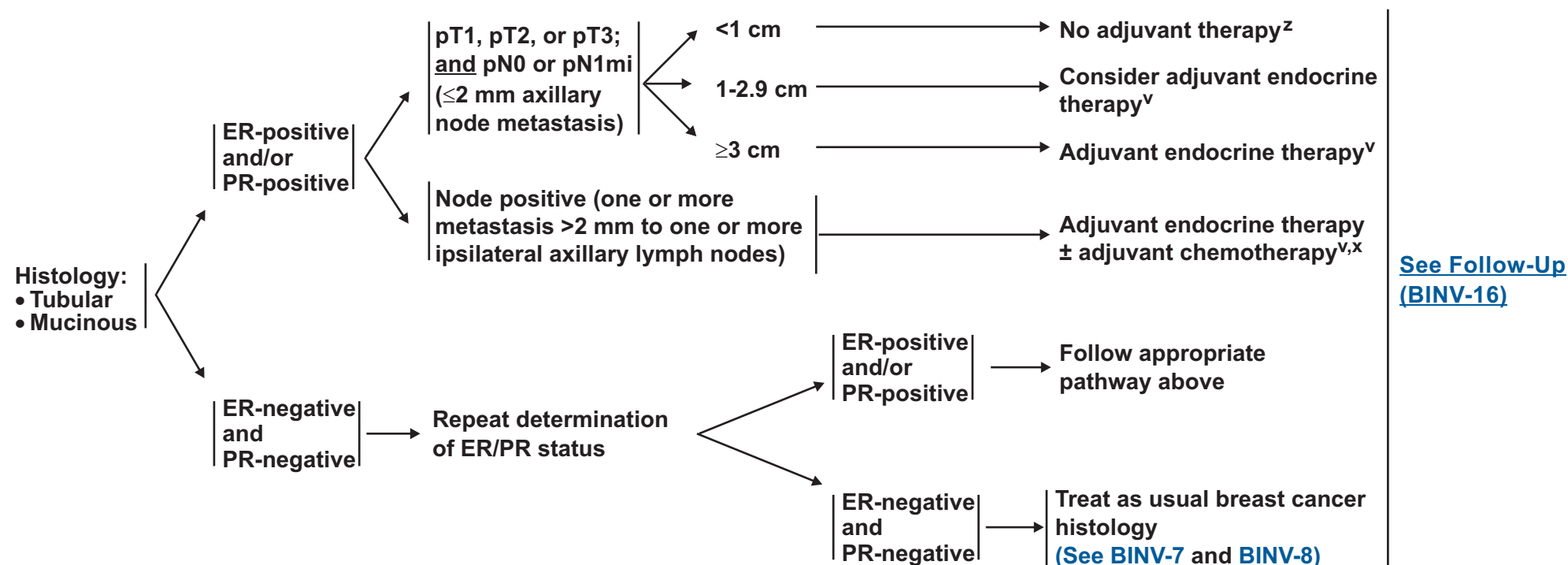
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC ADJUVANT TREATMENT - FAVORABLE HISTOLOGIES



[See Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy \(BINV-J\)](#) and [Neoadjuvant/Adjuvant Chemotherapy \(BINV-K\)](#)

^vEvidence supports that the magnitude of benefit from surgical or radiation ovarian ablation in premenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer is similar to that achieved with CMF alone. Early evidence suggests similar benefits from ovarian suppression (ie, LHRH agonist) as from ovarian ablation. The combination of ovarian ablation/suppression plus endocrine therapy may be superior to suppression alone. The benefit of ovarian ablation/suppression in premenopausal women who have received adjuvant chemotherapy is uncertain.

^xThere are limited data to make chemotherapy recommendations for those >70 y old. Treatment should be individualized with consideration of comorbid conditions.

^zIf ER-positive, consider endocrine therapy for risk reduction and to diminish the small risk of disease recurrence.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

Preoperative Chemotherapy Guideline

CLINICAL STAGE

WORKUP

Stage IIA
T2, N0, M0

Stage IIB
T2, N1, M0
T3, N0, M0

Stage IIIA
T3, N1, M0

and

Fulfills criteria
for breast-
conserving
surgery
except for
tumor size

- History and physical exam
- CBC, platelets
- Liver function tests and alkaline phosphatase
- Diagnostic bilateral mammogram, ultrasound as necessary
- Pathology review^a
- Determination of tumor ER/PR status and HER2 status^b
- Genetic counseling if patient is high risk for hereditary breast cancer^c
- Breast MRI^d (optional), with special consideration for mammographically occult tumors
- Consider fertility counseling if indicated^e

If clinical stage IIIA (T3, N1, M0) consider:^f

- Chest diagnostic CT
- Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI
- Bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT^g (category 2B)
- FDG PET/CT^{h,i} (optional, category 2B)

Optional studies as directed by signs or symptoms:^f

- Bone scan indicated if localized bone pain or elevated alkaline phosphatase
- Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI indicated if elevated alkaline phosphatase, abnormal liver function tests, abdominal symptoms, or abnormal physical examination of the abdomen or pelvis
- Chest diagnostic CT if pulmonary symptoms present

[See
Preoperative
Chemotherapy
Breast and
Axillary
Evaluation
\(BINV-11\)](#)

^aThe panel endorses the College of American Pathologists Protocol for pathology reporting for all invasive and noninvasive carcinomas of the breast.

<http://www.cap.org>.

^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\).](#)

^c[See NCCN Guidelines for Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian.](#)

^d[See Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing \(BINV-B\).](#)

^e[See Fertility and Birth Control After Adjuvant Breast Cancer Treatment \(BINV-C\).](#)

^fRoutine systemic staging is not indicated for early breast cancer in the absence of symptoms.

^gIf FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis, on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.

^hFDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. The use of PET or PET/CT scanning is not indicated in the staging of clinical stage I, II, or operable III breast cancer. FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard staging studies are equivocal or suspicious, especially in the setting of locally advanced or metastatic disease.

ⁱFDG PET/CT may also be helpful in identifying unsuspected regional nodal disease and/or distant metastases in locally advanced breast cancer when used in addition to standard staging studies.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

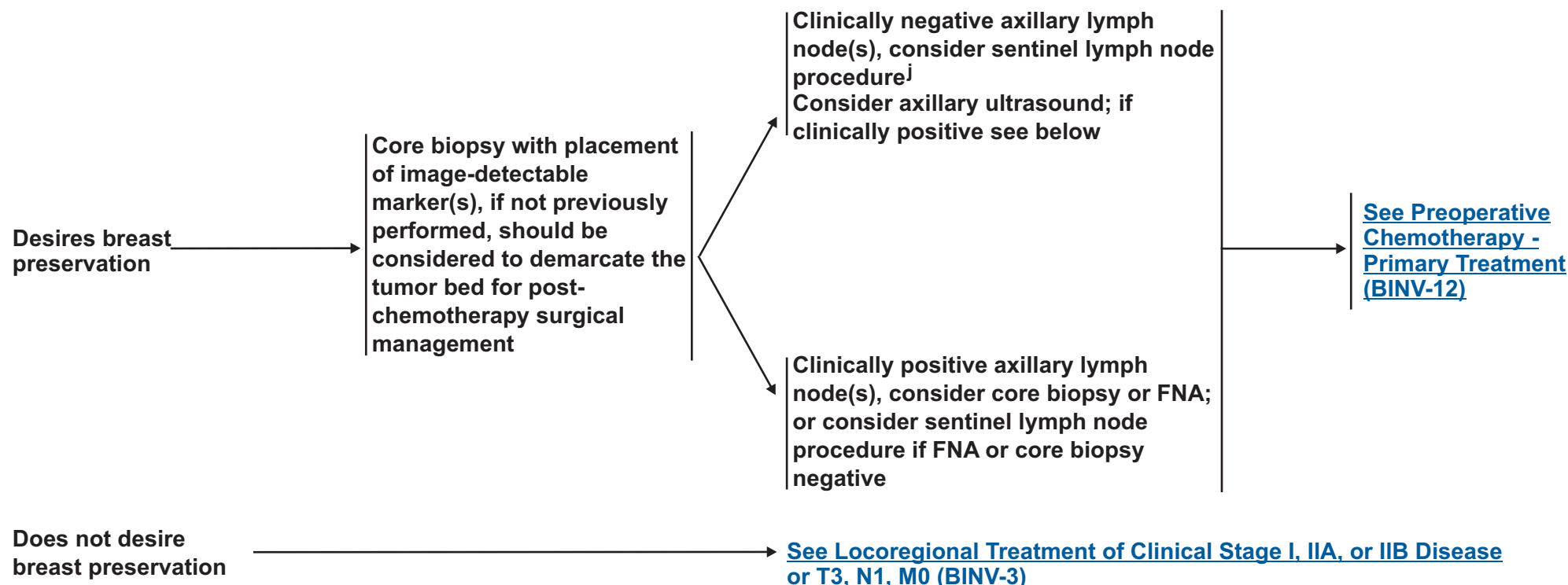
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

Preoperative Chemotherapy Breast and Axillary Evaluation



^j[See Surgical Axillary Staging \(BINV-D\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

Preoperative Chemotherapy Guideline

PRIMARY TREATMENT

RESPONSE^{ee}

Preoperative chemotherapy^{aa,bb,cc}
(endocrine therapy alone may be
considered for receptor-positive
disease in postmenopausal
patients)^{dd}

Confirmed progressive
disease at any time

Partial response,
lumpectomy not possible

Partial response,
lumpectomy possible
or
Complete response

[See
Mastectomy
\(BINV-13\)](#)

[See
Lumpectomy
\(BINV-13\)](#)

^{aa} A number of combination and single-agent chemotherapy regimens have activity in the preoperative setting. In general, those chemotherapy regimens recommended in the adjuvant setting ([See BINV-K](#)) may be considered in the preoperative setting. If treated with endocrine therapy, an aromatase inhibitor is preferred for postmenopausal women.

^{bb} Patients with HER2-positive tumors should be treated with preoperative chemotherapy incorporating trastuzumab for at least 9 weeks of preoperative therapy ([See BINV-K](#)).

^{cc} Administration of all chemotherapy prior to surgery is preferred.

^{dd} [Definition of Menopause \(See BINV-L\)](#).

^{ee} The accurate assessment of in-breast tumor or regional lymph node response to preoperative chemotherapy is difficult, and should include physical examination and performance of imaging studies that were abnormal at the time of initial tumor staging. Selection of imaging methods prior to surgery should be determined by the multidisciplinary team.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



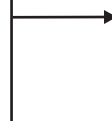
NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

Preoperative Chemotherapy Guideline

LOCAL TREATMENT

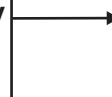
Mastectomy and surgical axillary staging^{ff} ± reconstruction. If sentinel lymph node biopsy performed prechemotherapy and negative findings, may omit axillary lymph node staging



ADJUVANT TREATMENT

- Complete planned chemotherapy regimen course if not completed preoperatively plus endocrine treatment if ER-positive and/or PR-positive (sequential chemotherapy followed by endocrine therapy).
- Adjuvant radiation therapy^p post-mastectomy is based on prechemotherapy tumor characteristics as per [BINV-3](#) and Endocrine therapy if ER-positive and/or PR-positive^q (category 1)
- Complete up to one year of trastuzumab therapy if HER2-positive (category 1). May be administered concurrently with radiation therapy^p and with endocrine therapy if indicated.
[See Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy \(BINV-J\)](#)

Lumpectomy with surgical axillary staging.^{ff} If sentinel lymph node biopsy performed prechemotherapy and negative findings, may omit axillary lymph node staging



- Complete planned chemotherapy regimen course if not completed preoperatively plus endocrine treatment if ER-positive and/or PR-positive (sequential chemotherapy followed by endocrine therapy).
- Adjuvant radiation therapy^p post-lumpectomy based on prechemotherapy tumor characteristics as per [BINV-2](#) and Endocrine therapy if ER-positive and/or PR-positive^q (category 1)
- Complete up to one year of trastuzumab therapy if HER2-positive (category 1). May be administered concurrently with radiation therapy^p and with endocrine therapy if indicated.
[See Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy \(BINV-J\)](#)

[See Surveillance/
Follow-up
\(BINV-16\)](#)

^p[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(BINV-I\).](#)

^qChemotherapy and endocrine therapy used as adjuvant therapy should be given sequentially with endocrine therapy following chemotherapy. Available data suggest that sequential or concurrent endocrine therapy with radiation therapy is acceptable.

^{ff}Axillary staging may include sentinel node biopsy (category 3) or level I/II dissection.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

LOCALLY ADVANCED INVASIVE BREAST CANCER (NON-INFLAMMATORY)

CLINICAL STAGE

WORKUP

Stage IIIA
T0, N2, M0
T1, N2, M0
T2, N2, M0
T3, N2, M0

[Stage IIIA patients with T3, N1, M0 disease, see BINV-1](#)

Stage IIIB
T4, N0, M0
T4, N1, M0
T4, N2, M0

Stage IIIC
Any T, N3, M0

Stage IV
Any T, any N, M1

- History and physical exam
- CBC, platelets
- Liver function tests and alkaline phosphatase
- Diagnostic bilateral mammogram, ultrasound as necessary
- Pathology review^a
- Determination of tumor ER/PR status and HER2 status^b
- Genetic counseling if patient is at high risk for hereditary breast cancer^c
- Breast MRI^d (optional), with special consideration for mammographically occult tumors
- Consider fertility counseling if indicated^e

Consider systemic staging:

- Chest diagnostic CT
- Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI
- Bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT^g (category 2B)
- FDG PET/CT^{h,i} (optional, category 2B)

Optional studies as directed by signs or symptoms:

- Bone scan indicated if localized bone pain or elevated alkaline phosphatase
- Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI indicated if elevated alkaline phosphatase, abnormal liver function tests, abdominal symptoms, or abnormal physical examination of the abdomen or pelvis
- Chest diagnostic CT if pulmonary symptoms present

[See Preoperative Chemotherapy \(BINV-15\)](#)

[See Initial Workup for Stage IV Disease \(BINV-16\)](#)

^aThe panel endorses the College of American Pathologists Protocol for pathology reporting for all invasive and noninvasive carcinomas of the breast.

<http://www.cap.org>.

^b[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\)](#).

^c[See NCCN Guidelines for Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#).

^d[See Principles of Dedicated Breast MRI Testing \(BINV-B\)](#).

^e[See Fertility and Birth Control After Adjuvant Breast Cancer Treatment \(BINV-C\)](#).

^gIf FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis, on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.

^hFDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. The use of PET or PET/CT scanning is not indicated in the staging of clinical stage I, II, or operable III breast cancer. FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard staging studies are equivocal or suspicious, especially in the setting of locally advanced or metastatic disease.

ⁱFDG PET/CT may also be helpful in identifying unsuspected regional nodal disease and/or distant metastases in locally advanced breast cancer when used in addition to standard staging studies.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

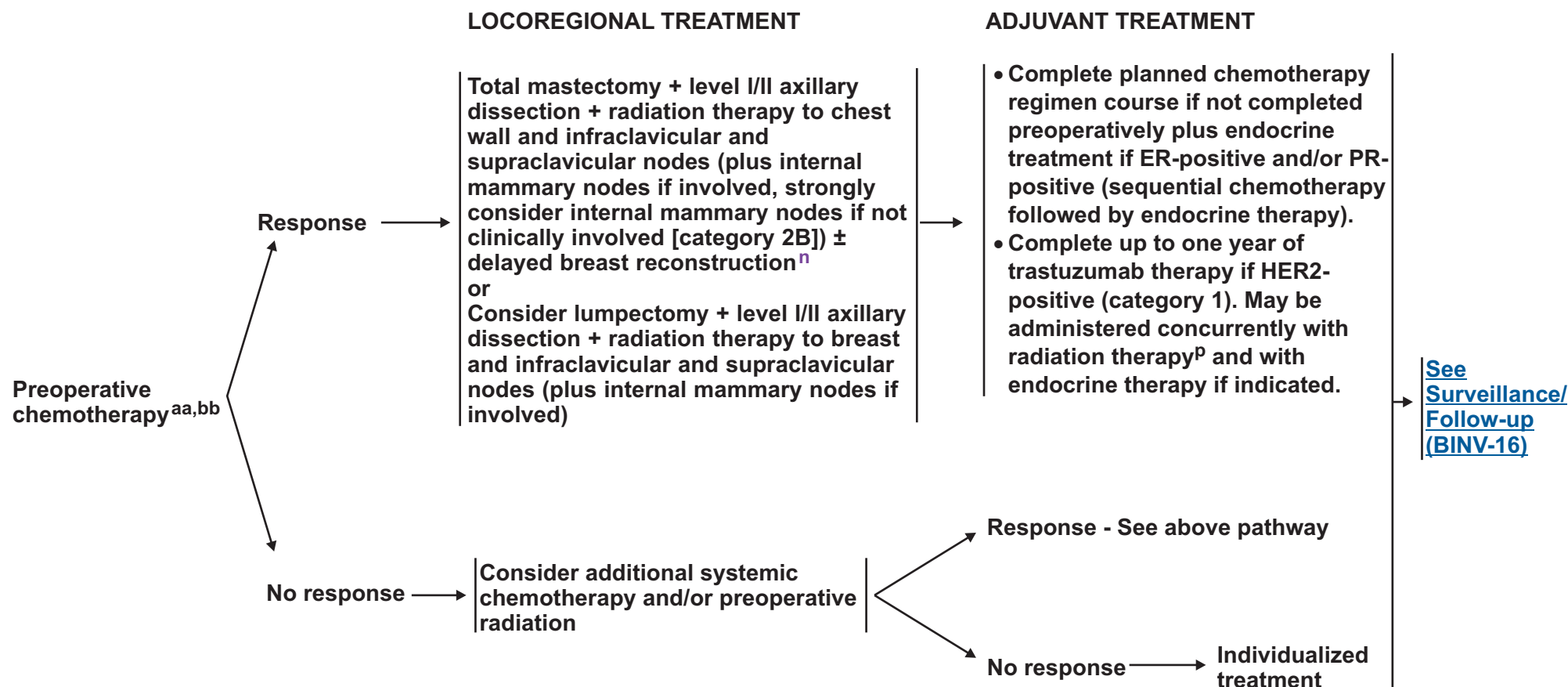
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PREOPERATIVE CHEMOTHERAPY FOR LOCALLY ADVANCED INVASIVE BREAST CANCER (NON-INFLAMMATORY)



ⁿSee Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery (BINV-H).

^pSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (BINV-I).

^{aa}A number of combination and single-agent chemotherapy regimens have activity in the preoperative setting. Those chemotherapy regimens recommended in the adjuvant setting (See BINV-K) may be considered in the preoperative setting. If treated with endocrine therapy, an aromatase inhibitor is preferred for postmenopausal women.

^{bb}Patients with HER2-positive tumors should be treated with preoperative chemotherapy incorporating trastuzumab for at least 9 weeks of preoperative therapy (See BINV-K).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SURVEILLANCE/FOLLOW-UP

- History and physical exam every 4-6 mo for 5 y, then every 12 mo
- Annual mammography
- Women on tamoxifen: annual gynecologic assessment every 12 mo if uterus present
- Women on an aromatase inhibitor or who experience ovarian failure secondary to treatment should have monitoring of bone health with a bone mineral density determination at baseline and periodically thereafter⁹⁹
- Assess and encourage adherence to adjuvant endocrine therapy
- Evidence suggests that active lifestyle and achieving and maintaining an ideal body weight (20-25 BMI) may lead to optimal breast cancer outcomes

→ [See Recurrent Disease \(BINV-17\)](#)

⁹⁹The use of estrogen, progesterone, or selective estrogen receptor modulators to treat osteoporosis or osteopenia in women with breast cancer is discouraged. The use of a bisphosphonate is generally the preferred intervention to improve bone mineral density. Optimal duration of bisphosphonate therapy has not been established. Factors to consider for duration of anti-osteoporosis therapy include bone mineral density, response to therapy, and risk factors for continued bone loss or fracture. Women treated with a bisphosphonate should undergo a dental examination with preventive dentistry prior to the initiation of therapy, and should take supplemental calcium and vitamin D.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

RECURRENT/STAGE IV DISEASE

CLINICAL STAGE

WORKUP

Stage IV/
Recurrent disease

- History and physical exam
- CBC, platelets
- Liver function tests and alkaline phosphatase
- Chest diagnostic CT
- Abdominal ± pelvic diagnostic CT or MRI
- Brain MRI if suspicious CNS symptoms
- Bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT⁹ (category 2B)
- FDG PET/CT^{i,hh} (optional, category 2B)
- X-rays of symptomatic bones and long and weight-bearing bones abnormal on bone scan
- First recurrence of disease should be biopsied
- Determination of tumor ER/PR and HER2 status if unknown, originally negative or not overexpressed^{b,ii}
- Genetic counseling if patient is high risk for hereditary breast cancer^c

[See Locoregional Disease \(BINV-18\)](#)

[See Systemic Disease \(BINV-18\)](#)

^b See Principles of HER2 Testing (BINV-A).

^c See NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian.

⁹ If FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis, on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.

ⁱ FDG PET/CT may also be helpful in identifying unsuspected regional nodal disease and/or distant metastases in locally advanced breast cancer when used in addition to standard staging studies.

^{hh} FDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard staging studies are equivocal or suspicious, especially in the setting of locally advanced or metastatic disease.

ⁱⁱ False-negative ER and/or PR determinations occur, and there may be discordance between the ER and/or PR determination between the primary and metastatic tumor(s). Therefore, endocrine therapy with its low attendant toxicity may be considered in patients with non-visceral or asymptomatic visceral tumors, especially in patients with clinical characteristics predicting for a hormone receptor-positive tumor (eg, long disease-free interval, limited sites of recurrence, indolent disease, older age).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

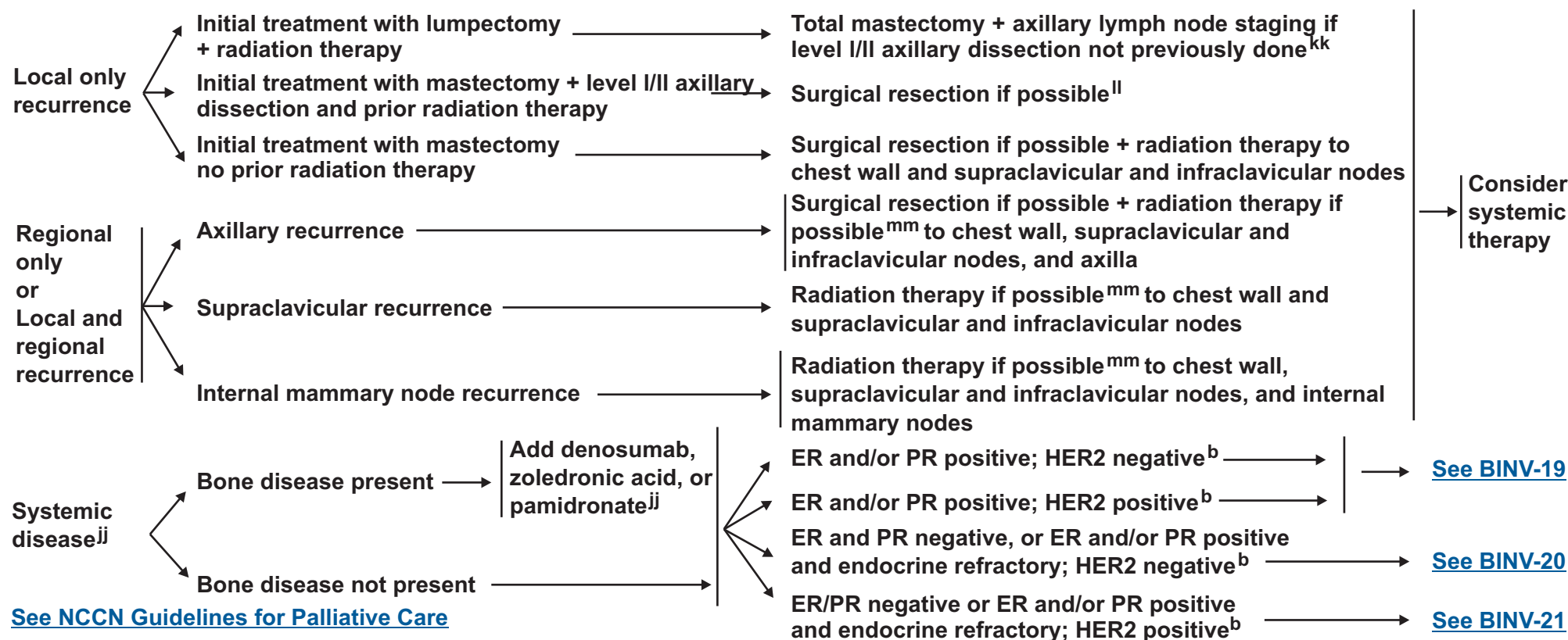
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC TREATMENT OF RECURRENT OR STAGE IV DISEASE



Surgery, radiation, or regional chemotherapy (eg, intrathecal methotrexate) indicated for localized clinical scenarios:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Brain metastases | 8. Impending pathologic fracture |
| 2. Leptomeningeal disease | 9. Pathologic fracture |
| 3. Choroid metastases | 10. Cord compression |
| 4. Pleural effusion | 11. Localized painful bone or soft-tissue disease |
| 5. Pericardial effusion | 12. Chest wall disease |
| 6. Biliary obstruction | ± hyperthermia (category 3) |
| 7. Ureteral obstruction | if radiation therapy used |

^bSee Principles of HER2 Testing (BINV-A).

^{jj}Denosumab, zoledronic acid, or pamidronate (all with calcium and vitamin D supplementation) should be given (category 1) in addition to chemotherapy or endocrine therapy if bone metastasis is present, expected survival is ≥3 months, and renal function is adequate. Patients should undergo a dental examination with preventive dentistry prior to initiation of this therapy. The optimal schedule and duration of denosumab, zoledronic acid, or pamidronate are unknown.

^{kk}In women with a local breast recurrence after breast-conserving surgery who had a prior sentinel lymph node biopsy, a repeat SNB may be technically possible. The accuracy of repeat SNB is unproven, and the prognostic significance of repeat SNB after mastectomy is unknown and its use is discouraged.

^{ll}If not technically resectable, consider systemic therapy to best response, then resect if possible.

^{mm}The decision to use radiation therapy to treat local-regional recurrence must factor in any prior radiation to the area and the risk of late normal tissue toxicity from the sum of the prior and planned radiation courses.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

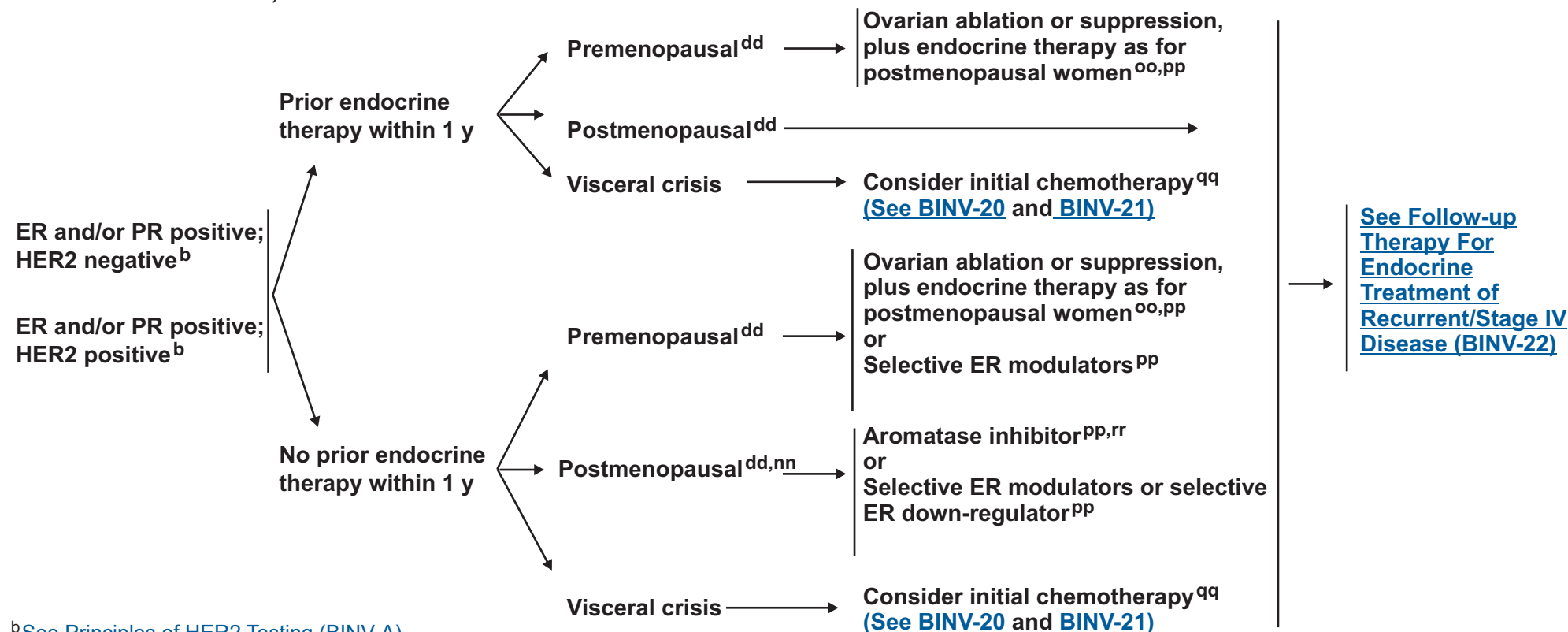
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC TREATMENT OF RECURRENT OR STAGE IV DISEASE ER and/or PR POSITIVE; HER2 NEGATIVE OR POSITIVE



^b See Principles of HER2 Testing (BINV-A).

^{dd} Definition of Menopause (BINV-L).

ⁿⁿ Limited studies document a progression-free survival advantage of adding trastuzumab or lapatinib to aromatase inhibition in postmenopausal patients with ER-positive, HER2-positive disease. However, no overall survival advantage has been demonstrated.

^{oo} See Subsequent Endocrine Therapy for Systemic Disease (BINV-N).

^{pp} It is unclear that women presenting at time of initial diagnosis with metastatic disease will benefit from the performance of palliative local breast surgery and/or radiation therapy. Generally this palliative local therapy should be considered only after response to initial systemic therapy.

^{qq} See Chemotherapy Regimens for Recurrent or Metastatic Breast Cancer (BINV-O).

^{rr} A single study (S0226) in women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer and no prior chemotherapy, biological therapy, or endocrine therapy for metastatic disease demonstrated that the addition of fulvestrant to anastrozole resulted in prolongation of time to progression (HR for recurrence 0.80; 95% CI, 0.68-0.94; stratified log-rank $P = 0.007$) and improvement in overall survival (HR 0.81; 95% CI, 0.65-1.00; stratified log-rank $P = 0.049$). Subset analysis suggested that patients without prior adjuvant tamoxifen and more than 10 years since diagnosis experienced the greatest benefit. Two studies with similar design (FACT and SOFEA) demonstrated no advantage in time to progression with the addition of fulvestrant to anastrozole.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

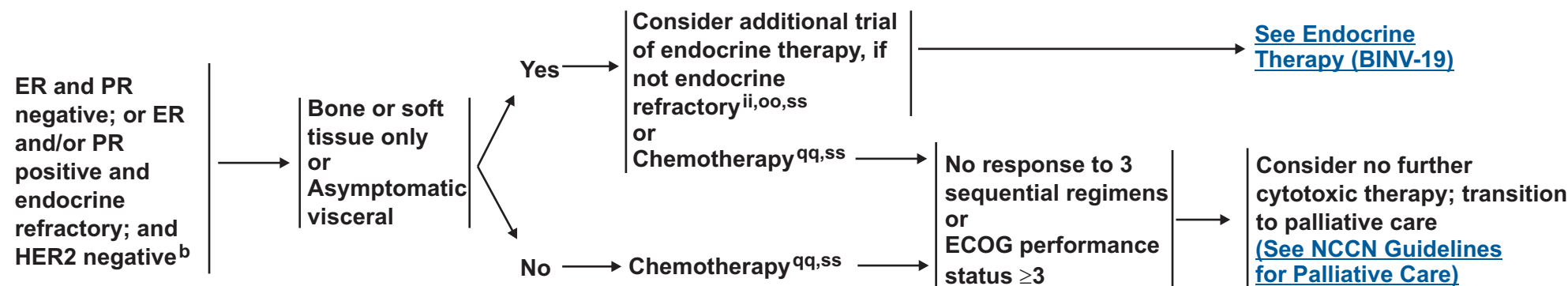


NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC TREATMENT OF RECURRENT OR STAGE IV DISEASE

ER and PR NEGATIVE; or ER and/or PR POSITIVE and ENDOCRINE REFRACTORY; HER2 NEGATIVE



^b See Principles of HER2 Testing (BINV-A).

ⁱⁱ False-negative ER and/or PR determinations occur, and there may be discordance between the ER and/or PR determination between the primary and metastatic tumor(s). Therefore, endocrine therapy with its low attendant toxicity may be considered in patients with non-visceral or asymptomatic visceral tumors, especially in patients with clinical characteristics predicting for a hormone receptor-positive tumor (eg, long disease-free interval, limited sites of recurrence, indolent disease, older age).

^{oo} See Subsequent Endocrine Therapy for Systemic Disease (BINV-N).

^{qq} See Chemotherapy Regimens for Recurrent or Metastatic Breast Cancer (BINV-O).

^{ss} See Principles of Monitoring Metastatic Disease (BINV-M).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

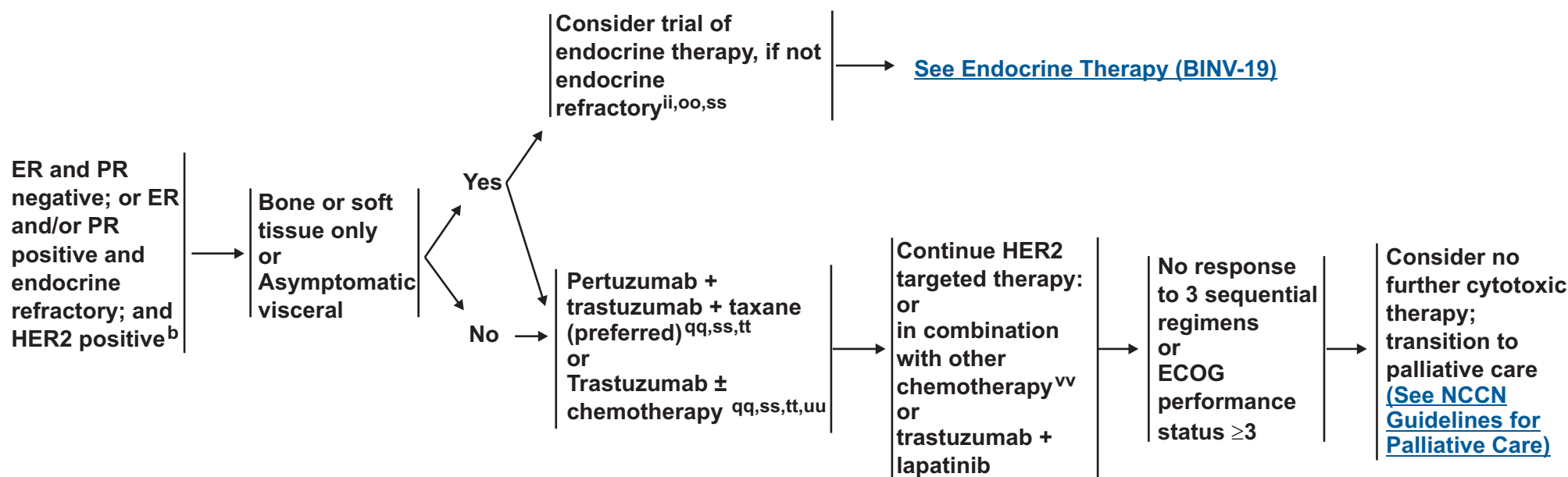


NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SYSTEMIC TREATMENT OF RECURRENT OR STAGE IV DISEASE

ER and PR NEGATIVE; or ER and/or PR POSITIVE and ENDOCRINE REFRACTORY; and HER2 POSITIVE



^bSee Principles of HER2 Testing (BINV-A).

ⁱⁱFalse-negative ER and/or PR determinations occur, and there may be discordance between the ER and/or PR determination between the primary and metastatic tumor(s). Therefore, endocrine therapy with its low attendant toxicity may be considered in patients with non-visceral or asymptomatic visceral tumors, especially in patients with clinical characteristics predicting for a hormone receptor-positive tumor (eg, long disease-free interval, limited sites of recurrence, indolent disease, older age).

^{oo}See Subsequent Endocrine Therapy for Systemic Disease (BINV-N).

^{qq}See Chemotherapy Regimens for Recurrent or Metastatic Breast Cancer (BINV-O).

^{ss}See Principles of Monitoring Metastatic Disease (BINV-M).

^{tt}Continued trastuzumab following progression on first-line trastuzumab-containing chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer. The optimal duration of trastuzumab in patients with long-term control of disease is unknown.

^{uu}Trastuzumab given in combination with an anthracycline is associated with significant cardiac toxicity.

^{vv}Patients previously treated with chemotherapy plus trastuzumab in the absence of pertuzumab may be considered for one line of therapy including both trastuzumab plus pertuzumab in combination with or without cytotoxic therapy (such as vinorelbine or taxane). Further research is needed to determine the ideal sequencing strategy for anti-HER2 therapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

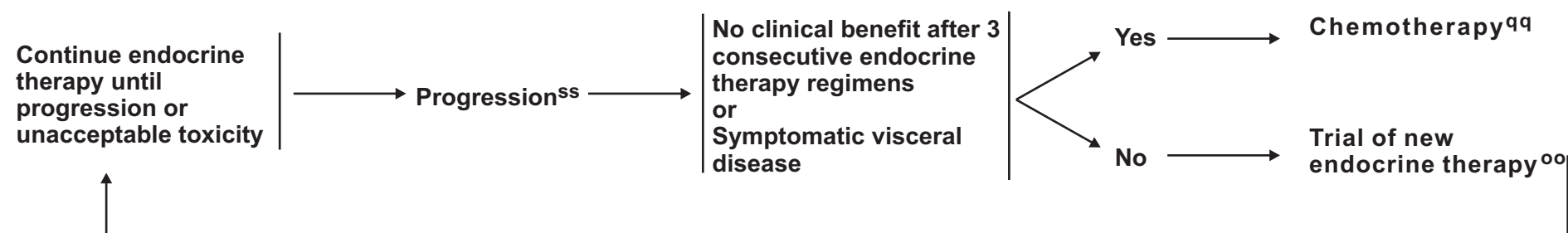
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

FOLLOW-UP THERAPY FOR ENDOCRINE TREATMENT OF RECURRENT OR STAGE IV DISEASE



^{oo} [See Subsequent Endocrine Therapy for Systemic Disease \(BINV-N\).](#)

^{qq} [See Chemotherapy Regimens for Recurrent or Metastatic Breast Cancer \(BINV-O\).](#)

^{ss} [See Principles of Monitoring Metastatic Disease \(BINV-M\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

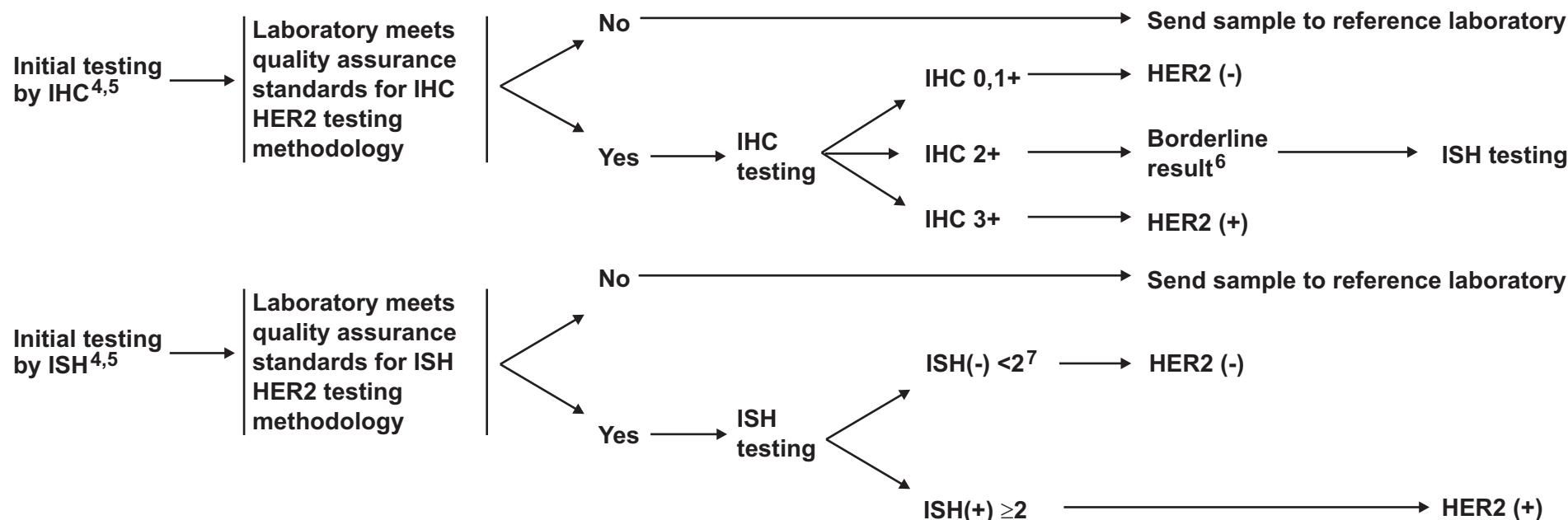
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF HER2 TESTING^{1,2,3}



¹NCCN endorses the ASCO CAP recommendations for quality control performance of HER2 testing and interpretation of IHC and ISH results.

²See also, Carlson RW, Moench SJ, Hammond, MEH, et al. HER2 testing in breast cancer: NCCN task force report and recommendations. JNCCN 4:S-1-S-24, 2006.

³HER2 testing should be done only in laboratories accredited to perform such testing. Ongoing proficiency testing and full reporting of HER2 assay methods and results are required. A laboratory may perform only those tests that have been demonstrated to conform to these quality assurance standards. All other HER2 testing should be sent to a qualified reference laboratory.

⁴Either an immunohistochemistry (IHC) assay or an in situ hybridization (ISH) assay can be used to make an initial assessment of HER2 tumor status. All HER2 assays, whether FDA-approved or not, must be validated. Validation of a HER2 test is defined as at least 95% concordance when the testing method performed in a laboratory is compared with one of the following: a validated HER2 testing method performed in the same laboratory; a validated HER2 testing method performed in another laboratory; or validated reference lab results. Borderline samples should not be included in the validation study. These algorithms are based on the assumption that all validated HER2 tests have been shown to be at least 95% concordant with the complementary form of the HER2 test, either by direct testing or association with the levels of concordance between complementary testing achieved by the validating laboratory.

⁵If both IHC and ISH are performed, and one or the other or both are positive, then consider HER2 positive.

⁶Borderline IHC samples (eg, IHC 2+) are subjected to reflex testing by a validated complementary (eg, in situ hybridization [ISH]) method that has shown at least 95% concordance between IHC 0, 1+ results and ISH non-amplified results, and IHC 3+ results and ISH amplified results.

⁷Borderline in situ hybridization (ISH) samples (eg, an average HER2 gene/chromosome 17 ratio of 1.8 - <2 or an average HER2 gene copy number of >4 - <6) should undergo: counting of additional cells, retesting by ISH, or reflex testing by a validated IHC method.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF DEDICATED BREAST MRI TESTING

[See NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Screening and Diagnosis](#) for indications for screening MRI in women at increased breast cancer risk.

Personnel, Facility, and Equipment

- Breast MRI examinations should be performed and interpreted by an expert breast imaging team working in concert with the multidisciplinary treatment team.
- Breast MRI examinations require a dedicated breast coil and breast imaging radiologists familiar with the optimal timing sequences and other technical details for image interpretation. The imaging center should have the ability to perform MRI-guided needle sampling and/or wire localization of MRI-detected findings.

Clinical Indications and Applications

- May be used for staging evaluation to define extent of cancer or presence of multifocal or multicentric cancer in the ipsilateral breast, or as screening of the contralateral breast cancer at time of initial diagnosis (category 2B). There are no high-level data to demonstrate that the use of MRI to facilitate local therapy decision-making improves local recurrence or survival.¹
- May be helpful for breast cancer evaluation before and after neoadjuvant therapy to define extent of disease, response to treatment, and potential for breast-conserving therapy.
- May be useful to detect additional disease in women with mammographically dense breast, but available data do not show differential detection rates by any subset by breast pattern (breast density) or disease type (eg, DCIS, invasive ductal cancer, invasive lobular cancer)
- May be useful for identifying primary cancer in women with axillary nodal adenocarcinoma or with Paget's disease of the nipple with breast primary not identified on mammography, ultrasound, or physical examination.
- False-positive findings on breast MRI are common. Surgical decisions should not be based solely on the MRI findings. Additional tissue sampling of areas of concern identified by breast MRI is recommended.
- The utility of MRI in follow-up screening of women with prior breast cancer is undefined. It should generally be considered only in those whose lifetime risk of a second primary breast cancer is greater than 20% based on models largely dependent on family history, such as in those with the risk associated with inherited susceptibility to breast cancer.

¹Houssami N, Ciatto S, Macaskill P, Lord SJ, Warren RM, Dixon JM, Irwig L. Accuracy and surgical impact of magnetic resonance imaging in breast cancer staging: systematic review and meta-analysis in detection of multifocal and multicentric cancer. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:3248-3258.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

FERTILITY AND BIRTH CONTROL AFTER ADJUVANT BREAST CANCER TREATMENT

- **All premenopausal patients should be informed about the potential impact of chemotherapy on fertility and asked about their desire for potential future pregnancies. Patients who may desire future pregnancies should be referred to fertility specialists before chemotherapy.**
- **Although amenorrhea frequently occurs during or after chemotherapy, it appears that the majority of women younger than 35 y resume menses within 2 y of finishing adjuvant chemotherapy.**
- **Menses and fertility are not necessarily linked. Absence of regular menses, particularly if the patient is taking tamoxifen, does not necessarily imply lack of fertility. Conversely, the presence of menses does not guarantee fertility. There are limited data regarding continued fertility after chemotherapy.**
- **Patients should not become pregnant during treatment with radiation therapy, chemotherapy, or endocrine therapy.**
- **Although data are limited, hormone-based birth control is discouraged regardless of the hormone receptor status of the patient's cancer.**
- **Alternative methods of birth control include intrauterine devices (IUDs), barrier methods, or, for patients with no intent of future pregnancies, tubal ligation or vasectomy for the partner.**
- **No therapy has been shown to preserve fertility in patients receiving chemotherapy.**
- **Breastfeeding following breast-conserving cancer treatment is not contraindicated. However, the quantity and quality of breast milk produced by the breast conserved may not be sufficient or may be lacking some of the nutrients needed. Breastfeeding during active treatment with chemotherapy and endocrine therapy is not recommended.**

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

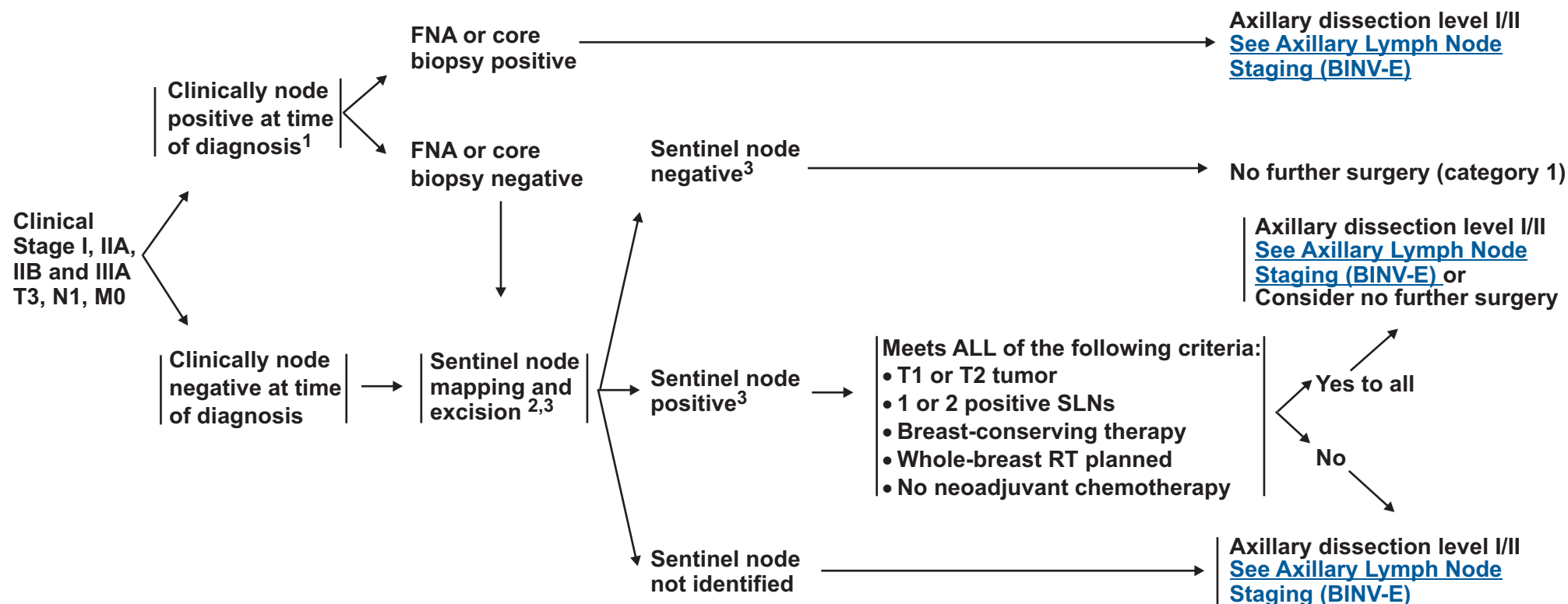
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SURGICAL AXILLARY STAGING - STAGE I, IIA, IIB and IIIA T3, N1, M0



¹Consider pathologic confirmation of malignancy in clinically positive nodes using ultrasound-guided FNA or core biopsy in determining if a patient needs axillary lymph node dissection.

²Sentinel lymph node mapping injections may be peritumoral, subareolar, or subdermal. However, only peritumoral injections map to the internal mammary lymph node(s).

³Sentinel node involvement is defined by multilevel node sectioning with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining. Cytokeratin immunohistochemistry (IHC) may be used for equivocal cases on H&E. Routine cytokeratin IHC to define node involvement is not recommended in clinical decision making.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Return to Locoregional Treatment \(BINV-2\)](#)



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

AXILLARY LYMPH NODE STAGING

In the absence of definitive data demonstrating superior survival from the performance of axillary lymph node dissection, patients who have particularly favorable tumors, patients for whom the selection of adjuvant systemic therapy is unlikely to be affected, for the elderly, or those with serious comorbid conditions, the performance of axillary lymph node dissection may be considered optional. In the absence of gross disease in level II nodes, lymph node dissection should include tissue inferior to the axillary vein from the latissimus dorsi muscle laterally to the medial border of the pectoralis minor muscle (Level I/II). Level III dissection to the thoracic inlet should be performed only in cases with gross disease in level II.

Sentinel lymph node biopsy is the preferred method of axillary lymph node staging if there is an experienced sentinel node team and the patient is an appropriate sentinel lymph node biopsy candidate ([See BINV-D](#)).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

MARGIN STATUS IN INFILTRATING CARCINOMA

The use of breast-conserving therapy is predicated on achieving a pathologically negative margin of resection. Cases where there is a positive margin should generally undergo further surgery, either a re-excision to achieve a negative margin or a mastectomy. If re-excision is technically feasible to allow for breast-conserving therapy, this can be done with resection of the involved margin guided by the orientation of the initial resection specimen or re-excision of the entire original excision cavity. If multiple margins remain positive, mastectomy may be required for optimal local control.

It may be reasonable to treat selected cases with breast-conserving therapy with a microscopically focally positive margin in the absence of an extensive intraductal component.¹ For these patients, the use of a higher radiation boost dose to the tumor bed should be considered.

Margins should be evaluated on all surgical specimens from breast-conserving surgery. Requirements for optimal margin evaluation include:

- Orientation of the surgical specimens
- Description of the gross and microscopic margin status
- Reporting of the distance, orientation, and type of tumor (invasive or DCIS) in relation to the closest margin

¹An extensive intraductal component is defined as an infiltrating ductal cancer where greater than 25% of the tumor volume is DCIS and DCIS extends beyond the invasive cancer into surrounding normal breast parenchyma.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS TO BREAST-CONSERVING THERAPY REQUIRING RADIATION THERAPY

Contraindications for breast-conserving therapy requiring radiation therapy include:

Absolute:

- Prior radiation therapy to the breast or chest wall
- Radiation therapy during pregnancy
- Diffuse suspicious or malignant-appearing microcalcifications
- Widespread disease that cannot be incorporated by local excision through a single incision that achieves negative margins with a satisfactory cosmetic result
- Positive pathologic margin¹

Relative:

- Active connective tissue disease involving the skin (especially scleroderma and lupus)
 - Tumors >5 cm (category 2B)
 - Focally positive margin¹
 - Women with a known or suspected genetic predisposition to breast cancer:
 - May have an increased risk of ipsilateral breast recurrence or contralateral breast cancer with breast-conserving therapy
 - Prophylactic bilateral mastectomy for risk reduction may be considered.
- [\(See NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction\).](#)

¹[See Margin Status in Infiltrating Carcinoma \(BINV-F\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF BREAST RECONSTRUCTION FOLLOWING SURGERY

- The breast can be reconstructed in conjunction with mastectomy using breast implants, autologous tissue (“flaps”), or a combination of the two (eg, latissimus/implant composite reconstructions).
- Breast reconstruction for mastectomy can be performed at the same time as mastectomy (“immediate”) or at some time following the completion of cancer treatment (“delayed”).
- As with any mastectomy, there is a risk of local and regional cancer recurrence, and evidence suggests skin-sparing mastectomy is probably equivalent to standard mastectomy in this regard. Skin-sparing mastectomy should be performed by an experienced breast surgery team that works in a coordinated, multidisciplinary fashion to guide proper patient selection for skin-sparing mastectomy, determine optimal sequencing of the reconstructive procedure(s) in relation to adjuvant therapies, and perform a resection that achieves appropriate surgical margins. Post-mastectomy radiation as outlined in these guidelines should be applied in cases treated by skin-sparing mastectomy. The nipple-areolar complex (NAC) is sacrificed with skin-sparing mastectomy for cancer therapy. Current data are inadequate to support the routine use of NAC-sparing procedures for breast cancer therapy.
- When post-mastectomy radiation is required, delayed reconstruction is generally preferred after completion of radiation therapy in autologous tissue reconstruction because of reported loss in reconstruction cosmesis (category 2B). When implant reconstruction is used, immediate rather than delayed reconstruction is preferred to avoid tissue expansion of radiated skin flaps. Immediate implant reconstruction in patients requiring postoperative radiation has an increased rate of capsular contracture. Surgery to exchange the tissue expanders with permanent implants can be performed prior to radiation or after completion of radiation therapy. Some experienced breast cancer teams have employed protocols in which immediate reconstructions are followed by radiation therapy (category 2B). Tissue expansion of irradiated skin can result in a significantly increased risk of capsular contracture, malposition, poor cosmesis, and implant exposure. In the previously radiated patient the use of tissue expanders/implants is relatively contraindicated.
- Reconstruction selection is based on an assessment of cancer treatment, patient body habitus, smoking history, comorbidities, and patient concerns. Smoking increases the risk of complications for all types of breast reconstruction whether with implant or flap. Smoking is therefore considered a relative contraindication to breast reconstruction and patients should be made aware of increased rates of wound healing complications and partial or complete flap failure among smokers.
- An evaluation of the likely cosmetic outcome of lumpectomy should be performed prior to surgery and a preoperative evaluation of reconstructive options for mastectomy should be considered.
- Women who are not satisfied with the cosmetic outcome following completion of breast cancer treatment should be offered a plastic surgery consultation.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY

Whole Breast Radiation:

Target definition includes the majority of the breast tissue, and is best done by both clinical assessment and CT-based treatment planning. A uniform dose distribution and minimal normal tissue toxicity are the goals and can be accomplished using compensators such as wedges, forward planning using segments, intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT), respiratory gating, or prone positioning. The breast should receive a dose of 45-50 Gy in 1.8-2 Gy per fraction, or 42.5 Gy at 2.66 Gy per fraction. A boost to the tumor bed is recommended in patients at higher risk (age <50 and high-grade disease). This can be achieved with brachytherapy or electron beam or photon fields. Typical doses are 10-16 Gy at 2 Gy/fx. All dose schedules are given 5 days per week.

Chest Wall Radiation (including breast reconstruction):

The target includes the ipsilateral chest wall, mastectomy scar, and drain sites where possible. Depending on whether the patient has been reconstructed or not, several techniques using photons and/or electrons are appropriate. CT-based treatment planning is encouraged in order to identify lung and heart volumes, and minimize exposure of these organs. Special consideration should be given to the use of bolus material when photon fields are used, to ensure the skin dose is adequate.

Regional Nodal Radiation:

Target delineation is best achieved by the use of CT-based treatment planning. For the paracervical and axillary nodes, prescription depth varies based on the size of the patient. For internal mammary node identification, the internal mammary artery and vein location can be used as a surrogate for the nodal locations, which usually are not visible on imaging.

Dose is 50-50.4 Gy, given as 1.8-2.0 Gy fraction size (\pm scar boost at 2 Gy per fraction to a total dose of approximately 60 Gy); all dose schedules are given 5 days per week. If internal mammary lymph nodes are clinically or pathologically positive, radiation therapy should be given to the internal mammary nodes. Otherwise the treatment to the internal mammary nodes is at the discretion of the treating radiation oncologist. CT treatment planning should be utilized in all cases where radiation therapy is delivered to the internal mammary lymph node field.

Accelerated Partial Breast Irradiation (APBI):

Preliminary studies of APBI suggest that rates of local control in selected patients with early-stage breast cancer may be comparable to those treated with standard whole breast RT. Follow-up, however, is limited and studies are ongoing. Patients are encouraged to participate in clinical trials. If not trial eligible, per the consensus statement from the American Society for Radiation Oncology (ASTRO), patients who may be suitable APBI are women 60 y and older who are not carriers of BRCA 1/2 mutation treated with primary surgery for a unifocal T1N0 ER-positive cancer. Histology should be infiltrating ductal or a favorable ductal subtype and not associated with EIC or LCIS, and margins should be negative. Thirty-four Gy in 10 fractions delivered twice per day with brachytherapy or 38.5 Gy in 10 fractions delivered twice per day with external beam photon therapy is prescribed to the tumor bed. Other fractionation schemes are currently under investigation.

Optimizing Delivery of Individual Therapy:

It is important to individualize delivery of radiation therapy and considerations such as patient positioning (ie, prone vs. supine) during administration of radiation therapy.

Neoadjuvant chemotherapy:

Indications for radiation therapy and fields of treatment should be based on the pretreatment tumor characteristics in patients treated with neoadjuvant chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

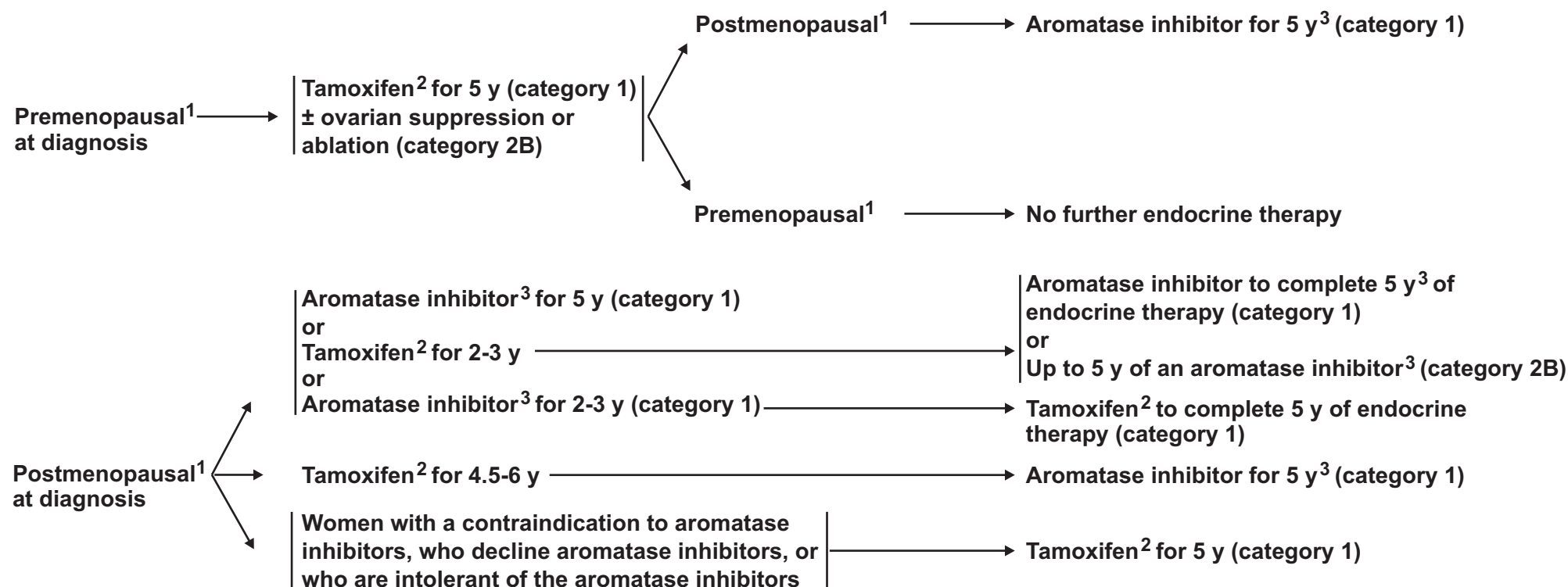
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

ADJUVANT ENDOCRINE THERAPY



¹See Definition of Menopause (BINV-L).

²Some SSRIs like fluoxetine and paroxetine decrease the formation of endoxifen, 4-OH tamoxifen, and active metabolites of tamoxifen, and may impact its efficacy. Caution is advised about coadministration of these drugs with tamoxifen. However, citalopram and venlafaxine appear to have minimal impact on tamoxifen metabolism. At this time, based on current data the panel recommends against CYP2D6 testing for women being considered for tamoxifen therapy. Coadministration of strong inhibitors of CYP2D6 should be used with caution.

³The panel believes the three selective aromatase inhibitors (ie, anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane) have shown similar anti-tumor efficacy and toxicity profiles in randomized studies in the adjuvant and neoadjuvant settings. The optimal duration of aromatase inhibitors in adjuvant therapy is uncertain.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

NEOADJUVANT/ADJUVANT CHEMOTHERAPY^{1,2,3,4,5}

Non-trastuzumab-containing regimens (all category 1)

Preferred regimens:

- Dose-dense AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide) followed by paclitaxel every 2 weeks
- Dose-dense AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide) followed by weekly paclitaxel
- TC (docetaxel and cyclophosphamide)

Other regimens:

- AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- FAC/CAF (fluorouracil/doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- FEC/CEF (cyclophosphamide/epirubicin/fluorouracil)
- CMF (cyclophosphamide/methotrexate/fluorouracil)
- AC followed by docetaxel every 3 weeks
- EC (epirubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- FEC/CEF followed by T
(fluorouracil/epirubicin/cyclophosphamide followed by docetaxel) or
(fluorouracil/epirubicin/cyclophosphamide followed by weekly paclitaxel)
- FAC followed by T
(fluorouracil/doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide followed by weekly paclitaxel)
- TAC (docetaxel/doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide)

Trastuzumab-containing regimens (all category 1)

Preferred regimens:

- AC followed by T + concurrent trastuzumab
(doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel plus
trastuzumab, various schedules)
- TCH (docetaxel/carboplatin/trastuzumab)

Other regimens:

- Docetaxel + trastuzumab followed by FEC
(fluorouracil/epirubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- Chemotherapy followed by trastuzumab sequentially
- AC followed by docetaxel + trastuzumab

Neoadjuvant only:

- T + trastuzumab followed by CEF + trastuzumab
(paclitaxel plus trastuzumab followed by
cyclophosphamide/epirubicin/fluorouracil plus trastuzumab)

The selection, dosing, and administration of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and individual patient variability, prior treatment, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anti-cancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

¹Retrospective evidence suggests that anthracycline-based chemotherapy regimens may be superior to non-anthracycline-based regimens in patients with HER2-positive tumors.

²In patients with HER2-positive and axillary lymph node-positive breast cancer, trastuzumab should be incorporated into the adjuvant therapy. (category 1) Trastuzumab should also be considered for patients with HER2-positive lymph node-negative tumors ≥ 1 cm (category 1). Trastuzumab may be given beginning either concurrently with paclitaxel as part of the AC followed by paclitaxel regimen, or alternatively after the completion of chemotherapy. Trastuzumab should not be given concurrently with an anthracycline because of cardiac toxicity, except as part of the neoadjuvant trastuzumab with paclitaxel followed by CEF regimen. Trastuzumab should be given for one year (with the exception of the docetaxel + trastuzumab followed by FEC regimen in which trastuzumab is given for 9 weeks), with cardiac monitoring, and by either the weekly or every-three-week schedule.

³CMF and radiation therapy may be given concurrently, or the CMF may be given first. All other chemotherapy regimens should be given prior to radiotherapy.

⁴Chemotherapy and tamoxifen used as adjuvant therapy should be given sequentially with tamoxifen following chemotherapy.

⁵Randomized clinical trials demonstrate that the addition of a taxane to anthracycline-based chemotherapy provides an improved outcome.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULES FOR NON-TRASTUZUMAB-CONTAINING COMBINATIONS

Preferred regimens:

Dose-dense AC followed by paclitaxel chemotherapy¹

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 14 days for 4 cycles.

Followed by

- Paclitaxel 175 mg/m² by 3 h IV infusion day 1

Cycled every 14 days for 4 cycles.

(All cycles are with filgrastim support)

Dose-dense AC followed by weekly paclitaxel chemotherapy¹

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 14 days for 4 cycles.

Followed by

- Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² by 1 h IV infusion weekly for 12 wks.

TC chemotherapy²

- Docetaxel 75 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

(All cycles are with filgrastim support)

Other regimens:

AC chemotherapy³

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

TAC chemotherapy⁴

- Docetaxel 75 mg/m² IV day 1
- Doxorubicin 50 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 6 cycles.

(All cycles are with filgrastim support)

Other regimens (continued):

FAC chemotherapy^{5,6}

- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8 or days 1 & 4
- Doxorubicin 50 mg/m² IV day 1

(or by 72-h continuous infusion)

- Cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 6 cycles.

CAF chemotherapy⁷

- Cyclophosphamide 100 mg/m² PO days 1-14
- Doxorubicin 30 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8

Cycled every 28 days for 6 cycles.

CEF chemotherapy⁸

- Cyclophosphamide 75 mg/m² PO days 1-14
- Epirubicin 60 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8

With cotrimoxazole support.

Cycled every 28 days for 6 cycles.

CMF chemotherapy⁹

- Cyclophosphamide 100 mg/m² PO days 1-14
- Methotrexate 40 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
- 5-fluorouracil 600 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8

Cycled every 28 days for 6 cycles.

AC followed by docetaxel chemotherapy¹⁰

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV on day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

Followed by

- Docetaxel 100 mg/m² IV on day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

EC chemotherapy¹¹

- Epirubicin 100 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 830 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 8 cycles.

FEC followed by docetaxel chemotherapy¹²

- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV day 1
- Epirubicin 100 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles.

Followed by

- Docetaxel 100 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles.

FEC followed by weekly paclitaxel¹³

- 5-fluorouracil 600 mg/m² IV day 1
- Epirubicin 90 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

Followed by:

- 3 weeks of no treatment

Followed by:

- Paclitaxel 100 mg/m² IV

Cycled every 21 days for 8 cycles.

FAC followed by weekly paclitaxel

- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8 or days 1 & 4
- Doxorubicin 50 mg/m² IV day 1

(or by 72 h continuous infusion)

- Cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 6 cycles.

Followed by

- Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² by 1 h IV infusion weekly for 12 wks.

[See References \(BINV-K 5 of 5\)](#)

The selection, dosing, and administration of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and individual patient variability, prior treatment, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anti-cancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULE FOR TRASTUZUMAB-CONTAINING COMBINATIONS

Preferred regimens:

AC followed by T chemotherapy with trastuzumab¹⁴

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

Followed by

Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² by 1 h IV weekly for 12 wks

With

- Trastuzumab 4 mg/kg IV with first dose of paclitaxel

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 2 mg/kg IV weekly to complete 1 y of treatment. As an alternative, trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 3 wks may be used following the completion of paclitaxel, and given to complete 1 y of trastuzumab treatment.

Cardiac monitoring at baseline, 3, 6, and 9 mo.

Dose-dense AC followed by paclitaxel chemotherapy¹⁵

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1

Cycled every 14 days for 4 cycles.

Followed by

- Paclitaxel 175 mg/m² by 3 h IV infusion day 1

Cycled every 14 days for 4 cycles.

(All cycles are with filgrastim support).

With

- Trastuzumab 4 mg/kg IV with first dose of paclitaxel

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 2 mg/kg IV weekly to complete 1 y of treatment. As an alternative, trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 3 wks may be used following the completion of paclitaxel, and given to complete 1 y of trastuzumab treatment.

Cardiac monitoring at baseline, 3, 6, and 9 mo.

TCH chemotherapy¹⁶

- Docetaxel 75 mg/m² IV day 1

- Carboplatin AUC 6 IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 6 cycles

With

- Trastuzumab 4 mg/kg IV wk 1

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 2 mg/kg IV for 17 wks

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 3 wks to complete 1 year of trastuzumab therapy

Cardiac monitoring at baseline, 3, 6, and 9 mo.

[See References \(BINV-K 5 of 5\)](#)

The selection, dosing, and administration of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and individual patient variability, prior treatment, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anti-cancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULE FOR TRASTUZUMAB-CONTAINING COMBINATIONS

Other regimens:

Docetaxel + trastuzumab followed by FEC chemotherapy¹⁷

- Docetaxel 100 mg/m² by 1 h IV day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles

With

- Trastuzumab 4 mg/kg IV with first dose of docetaxel day 1

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 2 mg/kg IV weekly to complete 9 wks of trastuzumab.

Followed by

- 5-fluorouracil 600 mg/m² IV day 1
- Epirubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles

Cardiac monitoring at baseline, after last FEC cycle, and at 12 and 36 mo after chemotherapy.

Chemotherapy followed by trastuzumab¹⁸

- Approved adjuvant chemotherapy regimen for at least 4 cycles

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 8 mg/kg IV times 1 dose

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days for 1 y

Cardiac monitoring at baseline, 3, 6, and 9 mo.

AC followed by docetaxel chemotherapy with trastuzumab¹⁷

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1

- Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles

Followed by

- Docetaxel 100 mg/m²

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles

With

- Trastuzumab 4 mg/kg IV wk 1

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 2 mg/kg IV weekly for 11 wks

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days to complete 1 y of trastuzumab therapy

Cardiac monitoring at baseline, 3, 6, and 9 mo.

Neoadjuvant regimen:

T followed by FEC chemotherapy with trastuzumab¹⁹

- Trastuzumab 4 mg/kg IV for one dose beginning just prior to first dose of paclitaxel

Followed by

- Trastuzumab 2 mg/kg IV weekly for 23 wks

- Paclitaxel 225 mg/m² by 24 h IV infusion every 21 days for 4 cycles (alternatively paclitaxel may be administered as paclitaxel 80 mg/m² by 1 h IV infusion weekly for 12 wks)

Followed by

- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV on days 1 and 4
- Epirubicin 75 mg/m² IV on day 1
- Cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² on day 1

Cycled every 21 days for 4 cycles.

[See References \(BINV-K 5 of 5\)](#)

The selection, dosing, and administration of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and individual patient variability, prior treatment, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anti-cancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

REFERENCES FOR NEOADJUVANT/ADJUVANT CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS

- ¹Citron ML, Berry DA, Cirincione C, et al: Randomized Trial of Dose-Dense Versus Conventionally Scheduled and Sequential Versus Concurrent Combination Chemotherapy as Postoperative Adjuvant Treatment of Node-Positive Primary Breast Cancer: First Report of Intergroup Trial C9741/Cancer and Leukemia Group B Trial 9741. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:1431-1439.⁴
- ²Jones S, Holmes F, O'Shaughnessy J, et al. Docetaxel with cyclophosphamide is associated with an overall survival benefit compared with doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide: 7-year follow-up of US Oncology Research trial 9735. *J. Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1177-1183.
- ³Fisher B, Brown AM, Dimitrov NV, et al: Two months of doxorubicin-cyclophosphamide with and without interval reinduction therapy compared with six months of cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in positive-node breast cancer patients with tamoxifen-nonresponsive tumors: Results from NSABP B-15. *J Clin Oncol* 1990;8:1483-1496.
- ⁴Martin, Pienkowski T, Mackey J, et al: Adjuvant docetaxel for node-positive breast cancer. *N Engl J. Med* 2005;352:22.
- ⁵Buzdar AU, Kau SW, Smith TL, Hortobagyi GN. Ten-year results of FAC adjuvant chemotherapy trial in breast cancer. *Am J Clin Oncol* 1989;12: 123-128.
- ⁶Assikis V, Buzdar A, Yang Y, et al: A phase III trial of sequential adjuvant chemotherapy for operable breast carcinoma: final analysis with 10-year follow-up. *Cancer* 2003;97:2716-23.
- ⁷Bull JM, Tormey DC, Li SH, et al: A randomized comparative trial of adriamycin versus methotrexate in combination drug therapy. *Cancer* 1978;41:1649-57.
- ⁸Levine MN, Bramwell VH, Pritchard KI, et al: Randomized trial of intensive cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, and fluorouracil chemotherapy compared with cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in premenopausal women with node-positive breast cancer. *National Cancer Institute of Canada Clinical Trials Group. J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:2651-8.
- ⁹Goldhirsch A, Colleoni M, Coates AS, et al: Adding adjuvant CMF chemotherapy to either radiotherapy or tamoxifen: are all CMFs alike? The International Breast Cancer Study Group (IBCSG). *Ann Oncol* 1998;9:489-93.
- ¹⁰Sparano JA, Wang M, Martino S, et al. Weekly paclitaxel in adjuvant treatment of breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2008;258:1663-1671.
- ¹¹Piccart MJ, Di Leo A, Beauduin M, et al: Phase III trial comparing two dose levels of epirubicin combined with cyclophosphamide with cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in node-positive breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:3103-3110.
- ¹²Roche H, Fumoleau P, Spielmann M, et al. Sequential adjuvant epirubicin-based and docetaxel chemotherapy for node-positive breast cancer patients: The FNCLCC PACS 001 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2006; 24:5664-5671.
- ¹³Martin M, Rodriguez-Lescure A, Ruiz A, et al: Randomized phase 3 trial of fluorouracil, epirubicin, and cyclophosphamide alone or followed by paclitaxel for early breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2008;100:805-814.
- ¹⁴Romond EH, Perez EZ, Bryant J, et al. Trastuzumab plus adjuvant chemotherapy for operable HER2 positive breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2005;353:1673-1684.
- ¹⁵Dang C, Lin N, et al: Dose-dense doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide followed by weekly paclitaxel with trastuzumab and lapatinib in HER2/neu-overexpressed/amplified breast cancer is not feasible because of excessive diarrhea. *J. Clin Oncol.*2008;26(8):1216-22.
- ¹⁶Slamon D, Eiermann W, Robert N, et al. Adjuvant trastuzumab in HER2-positive breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2011;365:1273-1283.
- ¹⁷Joensuu H, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen P-L, Bono P, et al: Adjuvant docetaxel or vinorelbine with or without trastuzumab for breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2006;354:809-20.
- ¹⁸Piccart-Gebhart MJ, Procter M, Leyland-Jones B, et al. Trastuzumab after adjuvant chemotherapy in HER-2 positive breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2005;353:1659-72.
- ¹⁹Buzdar A, Ibrahim N, Francis D, et al. Significantly higher pathologic complete remission rate after neoadjuvant therapy with trastuzumab, paclitaxel, and epirubicin chemotherapy: Results of a randomized trial in human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive operable breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:3676-3685.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DEFINITION OF MENOPAUSE

Clinical trials in breast cancer have utilized a variety of definitions of menopause. Menopause is generally the permanent cessation of menses, and as the term is utilized in breast cancer management includes a profound and permanent decrease in ovarian estrogen synthesis.

Reasonable criteria for determining menopause include any of the following:

- Prior bilateral oophorectomy
- Age ≥ 60 y
- Age < 60 y and amenorrheic for 12 or more months in the absence of chemotherapy, tamoxifen, toremifene, or ovarian suppression and FSH and estradiol in the postmenopausal range
- If taking tamoxifen or toremifene, and age < 60 y, then FSH and plasma estradiol level in postmenopausal ranges

It is not possible to assign menopausal status to women who are receiving an LHRH agonist or antagonist. In women premenopausal at the beginning of adjuvant chemotherapy, amenorrhea is not a reliable indicator of menopausal status as ovarian function may still be intact or resume despite anovulation/amenorrhea after chemotherapy. For these women with therapy-induced amenorrhea, oophorectomy or serial measurement of FSH and/or estradiol are needed to ensure postmenopausal status if the use of aromatase inhibitors is considered as a component of endocrine therapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF MONITORING METASTATIC DISEASE

Monitoring of patient symptoms and cancer burden during treatment of metastatic breast cancer is important to determine whether the treatment is providing benefit and that the patient does not have toxicity from an ineffective therapy.

Components of Monitoring:

Monitoring includes periodic assessment of varied combinations of symptoms, physical examination, routine laboratory tests, imaging studies, and blood biomarkers where appropriate. Results of monitoring are classified as response/continued response to treatment, stable disease, uncertainty regarding disease status, or progression of disease. The clinician typically must assess and balance multiple different forms of information to make a determination regarding whether disease is being controlled and the toxicity of treatment is acceptable. Sometimes, this information may be contradictory.

Definition of Disease Progression:

Unequivocal evidence of progression of disease by one or more of these factors is required to establish progression of disease, either because of ineffective therapy or acquired resistance of disease to an applied therapy. Progression of disease may be identified through evidence of growth or worsening of disease at previously known sites of disease and/or of the occurrence of new sites of metastatic disease.

• Findings concerning for progression of disease include:

- **Worsening symptoms such as pain or dyspnea**
- **Evidence of worsening or new disease on physical examination**
- **Declining performance status**
- **Unexplained weight loss**
- **Increasing alkaline phosphatase, ALT, AST, or bilirubin**
- **Hypercalcemia**
- **New radiographic abnormality or increase in the size of pre-existing radiographic abnormality**
- **New areas of abnormality on functional imaging (eg, bone scan, PET/CT scan)**
- **Increasing tumor markers (eg, CEA, CA15-3, CA27.29)¹**

[**Continued on next page**](#)

¹Rising tumor markers (eg, CEA, CA15-3, CA27.29) are concerning for tumor progression, but may also be seen in the setting of responding disease. An isolated increase in tumor markers should rarely be used to declare progression of disease. Changes in bone lesions are often difficult to assess on plain or cross-sectional radiology or on bone scan. For these reasons, patient symptoms and serum tumor markers may be more helpful in patients with bone-dominant metastatic disease.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF MONITORING METASTATIC DISEASE

Use of Objective Criteria for Response/Stability/Progression:

- The most accurate assessments of disease activity typically occur when previously abnormal studies are repeated on a serial and regular basis. Generally, the same method of assessment should be used over time (eg, an abnormality found on chest CT scan should generally be monitored with repeat chest CT scans).
- Some non-clinically important variation in measurement of abnormalities by all serial studies is common and expected. Therefore, the use of objective and widely accepted criteria for response, stability, and progression of disease are encouraged. Such systems include the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumors (RECIST) guidelines (Eisenhauer EA, Therasse P, Bogaerts J, et al. New response evaluation criteria in solid tumours: revised RECIST guideline (version 1.1). Eur J Cancer 2009;45:228-247) and the WHO criteria (Miller AB, Hoogstraten B, Staquet M, and Winkler A. Reporting results of cancer treatment. Cancer 1981;47:207-214).
- Studies of functional imaging, such as radionuclide bone scans and PET imaging, are particularly challenging when used to assess response. In the case of bone scans, responding disease may result in a flare or increased activity on the scan that may be misinterpreted as disease progression, especially on the first follow-up bone scan after initiating a new therapy. PET imaging is challenging because of the absence of a reproducible, validated, and widely accepted set of standards for disease activity assessment.

Frequency of Monitoring:

The optimal frequency of repeat testing is uncertain, and is primarily based upon the monitoring strategies utilized in breast cancer clinical trials. The frequency of monitoring must balance the need to detect progressive disease, avoid unnecessary toxicity of any ineffective therapy, resource utilization, and determine cost. The following table is to provide guidance, and should be modified for the individual patient based upon sites of disease, biology of disease, length of time on treatment, etc. Reassessment of disease activity should be performed in patients with new or worsening signs or symptoms of disease, regardless of the time interval from previous studies.

[Continued on next page](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF MONITORING METASTATIC DISEASE

Suggested intervals of follow-up for patients with metastatic disease¹

	Baseline prior to new therapy	Chemotherapy	Endocrine therapy	Restaging if concern for progression of disease
Symptom assessment	Yes	Prior to each cycle	Every 2-3 months	Yes
Physical examination	Yes	Prior to each cycle	Every 2-3 months	Yes
Performance status	Yes	Prior to each cycle	Every 2-3 months	Yes
Weight	Yes	Prior to each cycle	Every 2-3 months	Yes
LFTs, CBC	Yes	Prior to each cycle	Every 2-3 months	Yes
CT scan chest/abd/pelvis	Yes	Every 2-4 cycles	Every 2-6 months	Yes
Bone scan	Yes	Every 4 cycles	Every 4-6 months	Yes
PET/CT	Optional	Unknown	Unknown	Optional
Tumor markers	Optional	Optional	Optional	Optional

¹ In patients who have long-term stable disease, the frequency of monitoring can be reduced.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

SUBSEQUENT ENDOCRINE THERAPY FOR SYSTEMIC DISEASE

Premenopausal patients with ER-positive disease should have ovarian ablation/suppression and follow postmenopausal guidelines

Postmenopausal Patients

- Non-steroidal aromatase inhibitor (anastrozole, letrozole)
- Steroidal aromatase inactivator (exemestane)¹
- Fulvestrant
- Tamoxifen or Toremifene
- Megestrol acetate
- Fluoxymesterone
- Ethinyl estradiol

¹A single study (BOLERO-2) in women with hormone receptor-positive, HER-2 negative metastatic breast cancer and prior therapy with a nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitor demonstrated improvement in progression-free survival with the addition of everolimus (an mTOR inhibitor) to exemestane (HR 0.43; 95% CI, 0.35-0.54; log-rank $P < 0.001$) and with an increase in toxicity. No survival analysis is available. Consider the addition of everolimus to exemestane in women who fulfill the eligibility criteria of BOLERO-2.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER¹

Preferred single agents:

Anthracyclines

- Doxorubicin
- Pegylated liposomal doxorubicin

Taxanes

- Paclitaxel

Anti-metabolites

- Capecitabine
- Gemcitabine

Other microtubule inhibitors

- Vinorelbine
- Eribulin

Other single agents:

- Cyclophosphamide
- Carboplatin
- Docetaxel
- Albumin-bound paclitaxel
- Cisplatin
- Epirubicin
- Ixabepilone

Chemotherapy combinations:

- CAF/FAC (cyclophosphamide/doxorubicin/fluorouracil)
- FEC (fluorouracil/epirubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- EC (epirubicin/cyclophosphamide)
- CMF (cyclophosphamide/methotrexate/fluorouracil)
- Docetaxel/capecitabine
- GT (gemcitabine/paclitaxel)
- Gemcitabine/carboplatin
- Paclitaxel/bevacizumab²

Preferred first-line agents for HER2-positive disease:

- Pertuzumab + trastuzumab + docetaxel (category 1)
- Pertuzumab + trastuzumab + paclitaxel

Other first-line agents for HER2-positive disease:

Trastuzumab with:

- Paclitaxel ± carboplatin
- Docetaxel
- Vinorelbine
- Capecitabine

Agents for trastuzumab-exposed HER2-positive disease:

- Lapatinib + capecitabine
- Trastuzumab + capecitabine
- Trastuzumab + lapatinib (without cytotoxic therapy)
- Trastuzumab + other agents

¹There is no compelling evidence that combination regimens are superior to sequential single agents.

²Randomized clinical trials in metastatic breast cancer document that the addition of bevacizumab to some first- or second-line chemotherapy agents modestly improves time to progression and response rates but does not improve overall survival. The time-to-progression impact may vary among cytotoxic agents and appears greatest with bevacizumab in combination with weekly paclitaxel.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULES FOR CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER

Preferred single agents:

Anthracyclines:

Doxorubicin

- 60-75 mg/m² IV day 1, cycled every 21 days¹
- or
- 20 mg/m² IV day 1 weekly²

Pegylated liposomal encapsulated doxorubicin³

- 50 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 28 days.

Taxanes:

Paclitaxel

- 175 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.⁴
- or
- 80 mg/m² IV day 1 weekly⁵

Antimetabolites:

Capecitabine⁶

- 1000-1250 mg/m² PO twice daily days 1-14
- Cycled every 21 days.

Gemcitabine⁷

- 800-1200 mg/m² IV days 1, 8, and 15
- Cycled every 28 days.

Other microtubule inhibitors:

Vinorelbine⁸

- 25 mg/m² IV day 1 weekly

Eribulin⁹

- 1.4 mg/m² IV days 1 and 8
- Cycled every 21 days.

Other single agents:

Cyclophosphamide¹⁰

- 50 mg PO daily on days 1-21
- Cycled every 28 days.

Carboplatin¹¹

- AUC 6 IV on day 1
- Cycled every 21-28 days.

Docetaxel

- 60-100 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.^{12,13}
- or
- 40 mg/m² IV weekly for 6 wks followed by a 2-week rest, then repeat¹⁴

Albumin-bound paclitaxel

- 100 mg/m² or 150 mg/m² IV days 1, 8, and 15
- Cycled every 28 days.^{15,16}
- or
- 260 mg/m² IV
- Cycled every 21 days.¹⁵

Cisplatin¹⁷

- 75 mg/m² IV on day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

Epirubicin¹⁸

- 60-90 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

Ixabepilone¹⁹

- 40 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

[See References \(BINV-O, 6 of 7\)](#)

The selection, dosing, and administration of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and individual patient variability, prior treatment, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anti-cancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULES FOR CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER

Chemotherapy combinations:

CAF chemotherapy²⁰

- Cyclophosphamide 100 mg/m² PO days 1-14
 - Doxorubicin 30 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
 - 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
- Cycled every 28 days.

FAC chemotherapy²¹

- 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8 or days 1 & 4
 - Doxorubicin 50 mg/m² IV day 1
 - Cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

FEC chemotherapy²²

- Cyclophosphamide 400 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
 - Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
 - 5-fluorouracil 500 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
- Cycled every 28 days.

AC chemotherapy²³

- Doxorubicin 60 mg/m² IV day 1
 - Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

EC chemotherapy²⁴

- Epirubicin 75 mg/m² IV day 1
 - Cyclophosphamide 600 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

CMF chemotherapy²⁵

- Cyclophosphamide 100 mg/m² PO days 1-14
 - Methotrexate 40 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
 - 5-fluorouracil 600 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8
- Cycled every 28 days.

Docetaxel/capecitabine chemotherapy²⁶

- Docetaxel 75 mg/m² IV day 1
 - Capecitabine 950 mg/m² PO twice daily days 1-14
- Cycled every 21 days.

GT chemotherapy²⁷

- Paclitaxel 175 mg/m² IV day 1
 - Gemcitabine 1250 mg/m² IV days 1 & 8 (following paclitaxel on day 1)
- Cycled every 21 days.

Gemcitabine/carboplatin²⁸

- Gemcitabine 1000 mg/m² on days 1 & 8
 - Carboplatin AUC 2 IV on days 1 & 8
- Cycled every 21 days.

Paclitaxel plus bevacizumab²⁹

- Paclitaxel 90 mg/m² by 1 h IV days 1, 8, & 15
 - Bevacizumab 10 mg/kg IV days 1 & 15
- Cycled every 28 days.

[See References \(BINV-O, 6 of 7\)](#)

The selection, dosing, and administration of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and individual patient variability, prior treatment, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anti-cancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anti-cancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULES FOR CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR HER-2 POSITIVE RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER

Preferred first-line agents for HER2-positive disease:

Pertuzumab + trastuzumab + docetaxel³⁰

- Pertuzumab 840 mg IV day 1 followed by 420 mg IV
 - Trastuzumab 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV
 - Docetaxel 75-100 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

Pertuzumab + trastuzumab + weekly paclitaxel³¹

- Pertuzumab 840 mg IV day 1 followed by 420 mg IV cycled every 21 days
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV cycled every 21 days³³
- Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² IV day 1 weekly.

Other first-line agents for HER2-positive disease:

TCH chemotherapy³²

- Carboplatin AUC 6 IV day 1
 - Paclitaxel 175 mg/m² IV day 1
- Cycled every 21 days.

- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Weekly TCH chemotherapy³⁴

- Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² IV days 1, 8, & 15
 - Carboplatin AUC 2 IV days 1, 8, & 15
- Cycled every 28 days.

- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Trastuzumab + paclitaxel

- Paclitaxel
 - 175 mg/m² IV day 1 cycled every 21 days³⁵
 - or
 - 80-90 mg/m² IV day 1 weekly³⁶
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Trastuzumab + docetaxel

- Docetaxel
 - 80-100 mg/m² IV day 1 cycled every 21 days³⁷
 - or
 - 35 mg/m² IV days 1, 8, and 15 weekly³⁸
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Trastuzumab + vinorelbine³⁹

- Vinorelbine 25 mg/m² IV day 1 weekly
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Trastuzumab + capecitabine⁴⁰

- Capecitabine 1000-1250 mg/m² PO twice daily days 1-14 cycled every 21 days
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly^{35,41}
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[See References](#)
[\(BINV-O, 6 of 7\)](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

DOSING SCHEDULES FOR CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR HER-2 POSITIVE RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER

Agents for trastuzumab-exposed HER2-positive disease:

Lapatinib + capecitabine⁴²

- Lapatinib 1250 mg PO daily days 1-21
 - Capecitabine 1000 mg/m² PO twice daily days 1-14
- Cycled every 21 days.

Trastuzumab + capecitabine⁴³

- Capecitabine 1000-1250 mg/m² PO twice daily days 1-14
- Cycled every 21 days.
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly^{35,41}
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

Trastuzumab + lapatinib⁴⁴

- Lapatinib 1000 mg PO daily
- Trastuzumab
 - 4 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 2 mg/kg IV weekly
 - or
 - 8 mg/kg IV day 1 followed by 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days³³

[See References \(BINV-O, 6 of 7\)](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

REFERENCES FOR CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER

- ¹Chan S, Friedrichs K, Noel D, et al. Prospective randomized trial of docetaxel versus doxorubicin in patients with metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1999;17:2341-2354.
- ²Gundersen S, Kvinnsland S, Klepp O, et al. Weekly adriamycin versus VAC in advanced breast cancer. A randomized trial. *Eur J Cancer Clin Oncol* 1986;22:1431-1434.
- ³O'Brien ME, Wigler N, Inbar M, et al. Reduced cardiotoxicity and comparable efficacy in a phase III trial of pegylated liposomal doxorubicin HCl (CAELYX/Doxil) versus conventional doxorubicin for first-line treatment of metastatic breast cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2004;15:440-449.
- ⁴Seidman AD, Tiersten A, Hudis C, et al. Phase II trial of paclitaxel by 3-hour infusion as initial and salvage chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1995;13:2575-2581.
- ⁵Perez EA, Vogel CL, Irwin DH, et al. Multicenter phase II trial of weekly paclitaxel in women with metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:4216-4223.
- ⁶Bajetta E, Procopio G, Celio L, et al. Safety and efficacy of two different doses of capecitabine in the treatment of advanced breast cancer in older women. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:2155-2161.
- ⁷Seidman AD. Gemcitabine as single-agent therapy in the management of advanced breast cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2001;15:11-14.
- ⁸Zelev L, Barthier S, Riofrio M, et al. Weekly vinorelbine is an effective palliative regimen after failure with anthracyclines and taxanes in metastatic breast carcinoma. *Cancer* 2001;92:2267-2272.
- ⁹Cortes J, O'Shaughnessy J, Loesch D, et al. Eribulin monotherapy versus treatment of physician's choice in patients with metastatic breast cancer (EMBRACE): a phase 3 open-label randomised study. *Lancet* 2011;377:914-923.
- ¹⁰Licchetta A, Correale P, Migali C, et al. An exploratory study of sunitinib plus paclitaxel as first-line treatment for patients with advanced breast cancer. *J Chemother.* 2010;22(3):201-4.
- ¹¹Isakoff SJ, Goss PE, Mayer EL, et al. A multicenter phase II study of cisplatin or carboplatin for metastatic triple-negative breast cancer and evaluation of p63/p73 as a biomarker of response. *J. Clin Oncol.* 2011;29(15_suppl):abstr1025.
- ¹²Burris HA, 3rd. Single-agent docetaxel (Taxotere) in randomized phase III trials. *Semin Oncol* 1999;26:1-6.
- ¹³Harvey V, Mouridsen H, Semiglazov V, et al: Phase III trial comparing three doses of docetaxel for second-line treatment of advanced breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* 2006;24(31):4963-70.
- ¹⁴Burstein HJ, Manola J, Younger J, et al. Docetaxel administered on a weekly basis for metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:1212-1219.
- ¹⁵Gradishar WJ, Tjulandin S, Davidson N, et al. Phase III trial of nanoparticle albumin-bound paclitaxel compared with polyethylated castor oil-based paclitaxel in women with breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:7794-7803.
- ¹⁶Gradishar W, Krasnojon D, Cheporov S, et al. Randomized comparison of weekly or every-3-week (q3w) nab-paclitaxel compared to q3w docetaxel as first-line therapy in patients (pts) with metastatic breast cancer (MBC). *ASCO Meeting Abstracts* 2007;25:1032.
- ¹⁷Silver DP, Richardson AL, Eklund AC, et al. Efficacy of neoadjuvant cisplatin in triple-negative breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(7):1145-53.
- ¹⁸Bastholt L, Dalmark M, Gjedde SB, et al. Dose-response relationship of epirubicin in the treatment of postmenopausal patients with metastatic breast cancer: a randomized study of epirubicin at four different dose levels performed by the Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group. *J Clin Oncol* 1996;14:1146-1155.
- ¹⁹Perez E, Lerzo G, Pivot X, et al. Efficacy and safety of ixabepilone (BMS-247550) in a phase II study of patients with advanced breast cancer resistant to an anthracycline, a taxane, and capecitabine. *J Clin Oncol.* 2007;25(23):3407-14.
- ²⁰Bull JM, Tormey DC, Li SH, et al. A randomized comparative trial of adriamycin versus methotrexate in combination drug therapy. *Cancer* 1978;41:1649-1657.
- ²¹Hortobagyi GN, Gutterman JU, Blumenschein GR, et al: Combination chemioimmunotherapy of metastatic breast cancer with 5-fluorouracil, adriamycin, cyclophosphamide, and BCG. *Cancer* 1979;43:1225-33.
- ²²Ackland SP, Anton A, Breitbach GP, et al. Dose-intensive epirubicin-based chemotherapy is superior to an intensive intravenous cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil regimen in metastatic breast cancer: a randomized multinational study. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:943-953.
- ²³Nabholtz JM, Falkson C, Campos D, et al: Docetaxel and doxorubicin compared with doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide as first-line chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer: results of a randomized, multicenter, phase III trial. *J Clin Oncol.* 2003; 21(6): 968-75.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

**References continued
on the next page.**



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Invasive Breast Cancer

REFERENCES FOR CHEMOTHERAPY REGIMENS FOR RECURRENT OR METASTATIC BREAST CANCER

- ²⁴Langley RE, Carmichel J, Jones AL, et al. Phase III trial of epirubicin plus paclitaxel compared with epirubicin plus cyclophosphamide as first-line chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer: United Kingdom Cancer Research Institute. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:8322-8330.
- ²⁵Bonadonna G, Brusamolino E, Valagussa P, et al. Combination chemotherapy as an adjuvant treatment in operable breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1976;294:405-410.
- ²⁶O'Shaughnessy J, Miles D, Vukelja S, et al. Superior survival with capecitabine plus docetaxel combination therapy in anthracycline-pretreated patients with advanced breast cancer: phase III trial results. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:2812-2823.
- ²⁷Albain KS, Nag S, Calderillo-Ruiz G, et al. Gemcitabine Plus Paclitaxel Versus Paclitaxel Monotherapy in Patients With Metastatic Breast Cancer and Prior Anthracycline Treatment. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26(24):3950-7.
- ²⁸O'Shaughnessy J, Schwartzberg LS, Danso MA, et al. A randomized phase III study of iniparib (BSI-201) in combination with gemcitabine/carboplatin (G/C) in metastatic triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC). *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:1007.
- ²⁹Miller K, Wang M, Gralow J, et al. Paclitaxel plus bevacizumab versus paclitaxel alone for metastatic breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:2666-2676.
- ³⁰Baselga J, Cortes J, Kim SB, et al. Pertuzumab plus trastuzumab plus docetaxel for metastatic breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012;366:109-119.
- ³¹Source available at: <http://clinicaltrials.gov/show/NCT01276041>.
- ³²Robert N, Leyland-Jones B, Asmar L, et al. Randomized phase III study of trastuzumab, paclitaxel, and carboplatin compared with trastuzumab and paclitaxel in women with HER-2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2786-2792.
- ³³Leyland-Jones B, Gelmon K, Ayoub JP, et al. Pharmacokinetics, safety, and efficacy of trastuzumab administered every three weeks in combination with paclitaxel. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:3965-3971.
- ³⁴Perez EA, Suman VJ, Rowland KM, et al. Two concurrent phase II trials of paclitaxel/carboplatin/trastuzumab (weekly or every-3-week schedule) as first-line therapy in women with HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer: NCCTG study 983252. *Clin Breast Cancer* 2005;6:425-432.
- ³⁵Slamon DJ, Leyland-Jones B, Shak S, et al. Use of chemotherapy plus a monoclonal antibody against HER2 for metastatic breast cancer that overexpresses HER2. *N Engl J Med* 2001;344:783-792.
- ³⁶Seidman A, Berry DA, Cirincione C, et al. Randomized phase III trial of weekly compared with every-3-weeks paclitaxel for metastatic breast cancer, with trastuzumab for all HER-2 overexpressors and random assignment to trastuzumab or not in HER-2 nonoverexpressors: final results of Cancer and Leukemia Group B protocol 9840. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1642-1649.
- ³⁷Marty M, Cognetti F, Maraninchi D, et al. Randomized phase II trial of the efficacy and safety of trastuzumab combined with docetaxel in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive metastatic breast cancer administered as first-line treatment: the M77001 study group. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:4265-4274.
- ³⁸Esteva FJ, Valero V, Booser D, et al. Phase II study of weekly docetaxel and trastuzumab for patients with HER-2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1800-1808.
- ³⁹Burstein HJ, Keshaviah A, Baron AD, et al. Trastuzumab plus vinorelbine or taxane chemotherapy for HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer: the trastuzumab and vinorelbine or taxane study. *Cancer* 2007;110:965-972.
- ⁴⁰von Minckwitz G, du Bois A, Schmidt M, et al. Trastuzumab beyond progression in human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive advanced breast cancer: a german breast group 26/breast international group 03-05 study. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1999-2006.
- ⁴¹Cobleigh MA, Vogel CL, Tripathy D, et al. Multinational study of the efficacy and safety of humanized anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody in women who have HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer that has progressed after chemotherapy for metastatic disease. *J Clin Oncol* 1999;17:2639-2648.
- ⁴²Geyer C, Forster J, Lindquist D, et al. Lapatinib plus capecitabine for HER2-positive advanced breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:2733-2743.
- ⁴³Bartsch R, Wenzel C, Altorjai G, et al. Capecitabine and trastuzumab in heavily pretreated metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:3853-3858.
- ⁴⁴Blackwell KL, Burstein H, et al. Randomized study of lapatinib alone or in combination with trastuzumab in women with ErbB2-positive, trastuzumab-refractory metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(7):1124-30.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

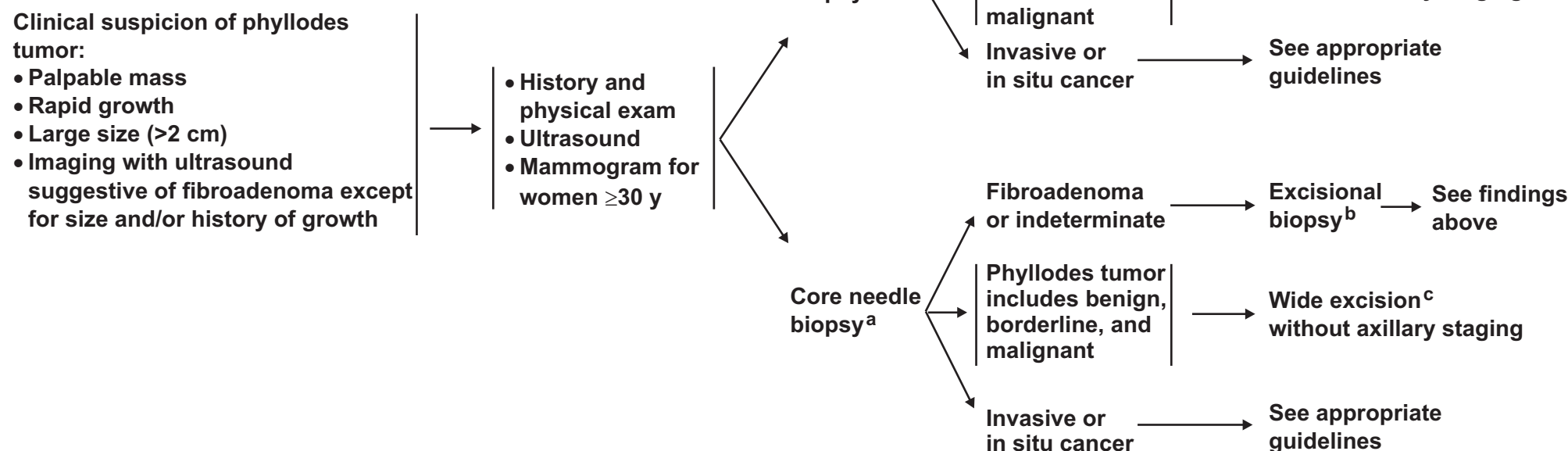
Phyllodes Tumor

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

WORKUP

FINDINGS

TREATMENT



^aFNA will not, and core biopsy may not distinguish fibroadenoma from a phyllodes tumor in most cases.

^bExcisional biopsy includes complete mass removal, but without the intent of obtaining surgical margins.

^cWide excision means excision with the intention of obtaining surgical margins ≥1 cm. Narrow surgical margins are associated with heightened local recurrence risk, but are not an absolute indication for mastectomy when partial mastectomy fails to achieve margin width ≥1 cm.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Phyllodes Tumor

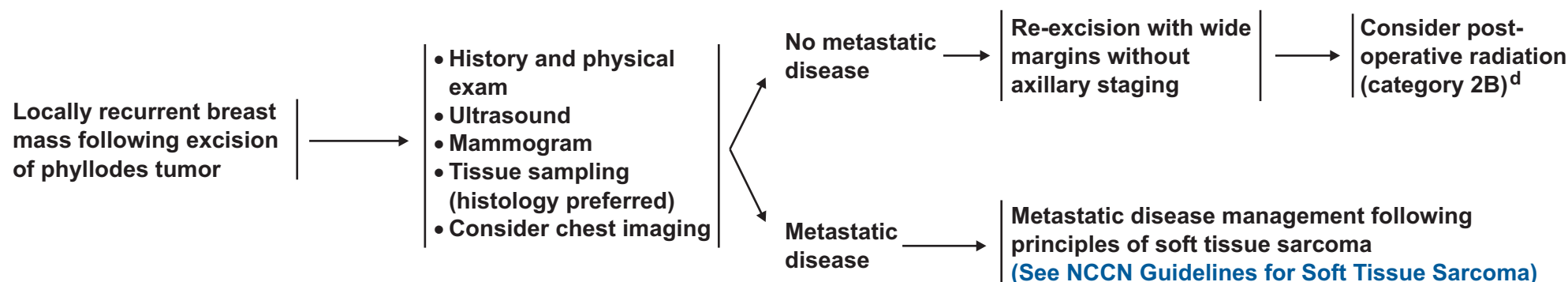
PHYLLODES TUMOR RECURRENCE

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

WORKUP

FINDINGS

TREATMENT



^dThere are no prospective randomized data supporting the use of radiation treatment with phyllodes tumors. However, in the setting where additional recurrence would create significant morbidity (eg, chest wall recurrence following salvage mastectomy), radiation therapy may be considered, following the same principles that are applied to the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

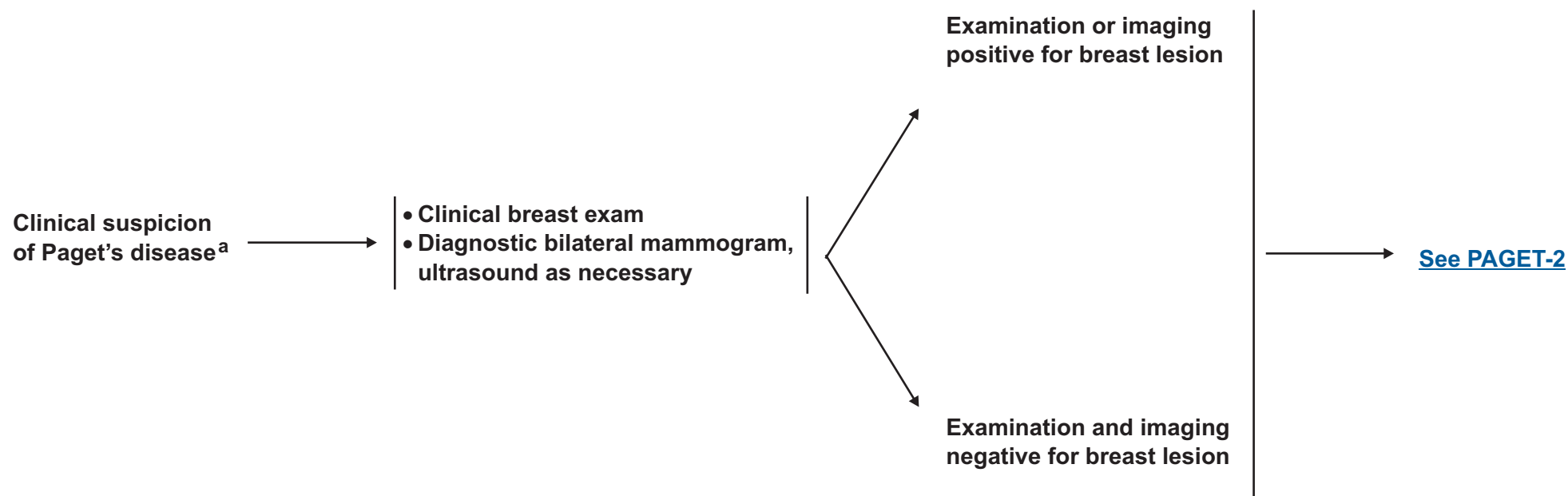


NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Paget's Disease

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

WORKUP



^aNipple or areolar eczema, ulceration, bleeding, or itching.

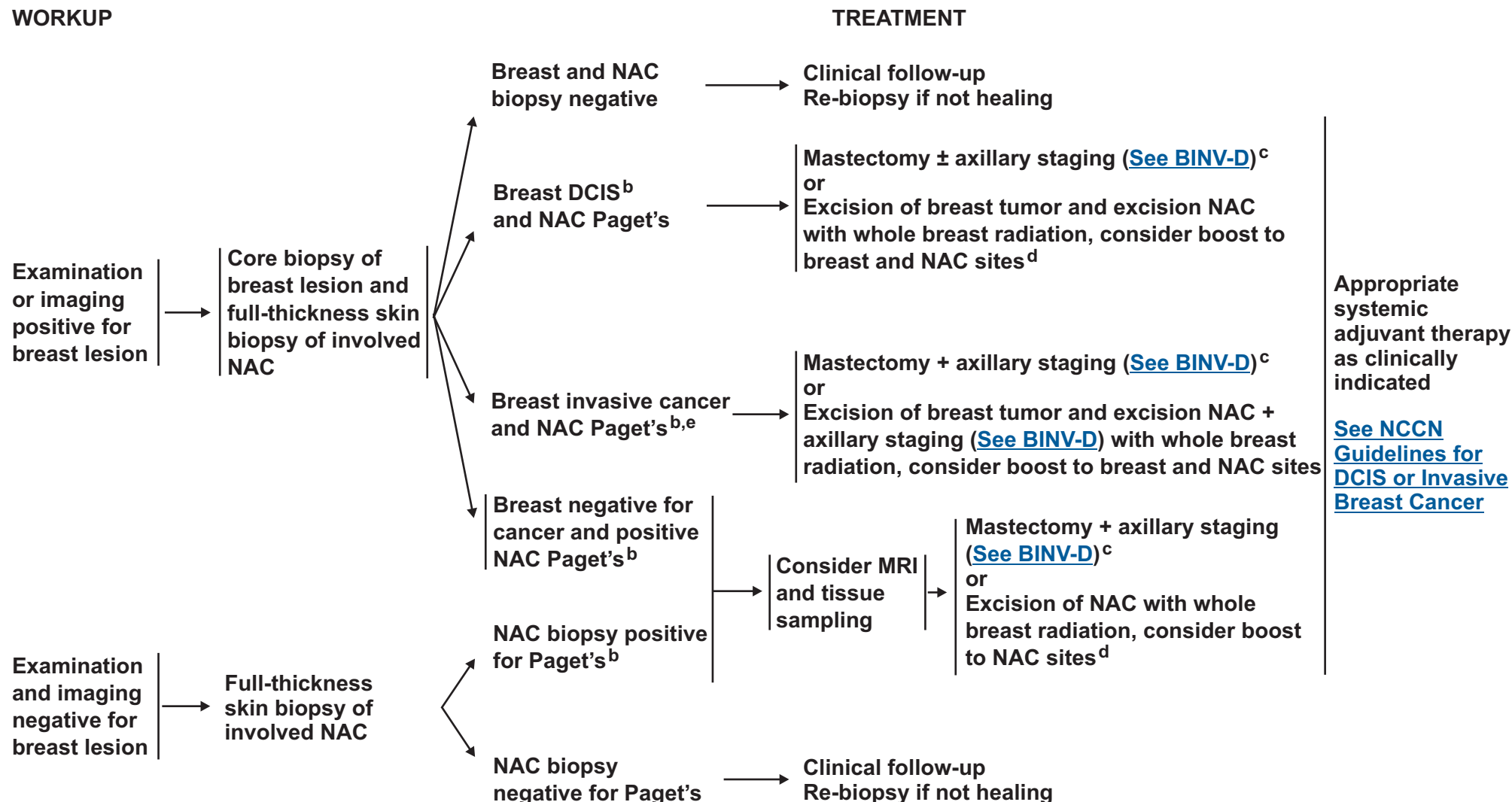
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Paget's Disease



^bTo assess the extent of disease or to confirm additional disease, consider MRI ([See BINV-B](#)).

^cMastectomy is always an option with any manifestation of Paget's disease ([See Discussion section](#)).

^dWith Paget's disease and no associated peripheral cancer, or with associated ER-positive DCIS, consider tamoxifen 20 mg per day for 5 years.

^eWith associated invasive breast cancer, treat with appropriate systemic adjuvant therapy ([See BINV-4](#)).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



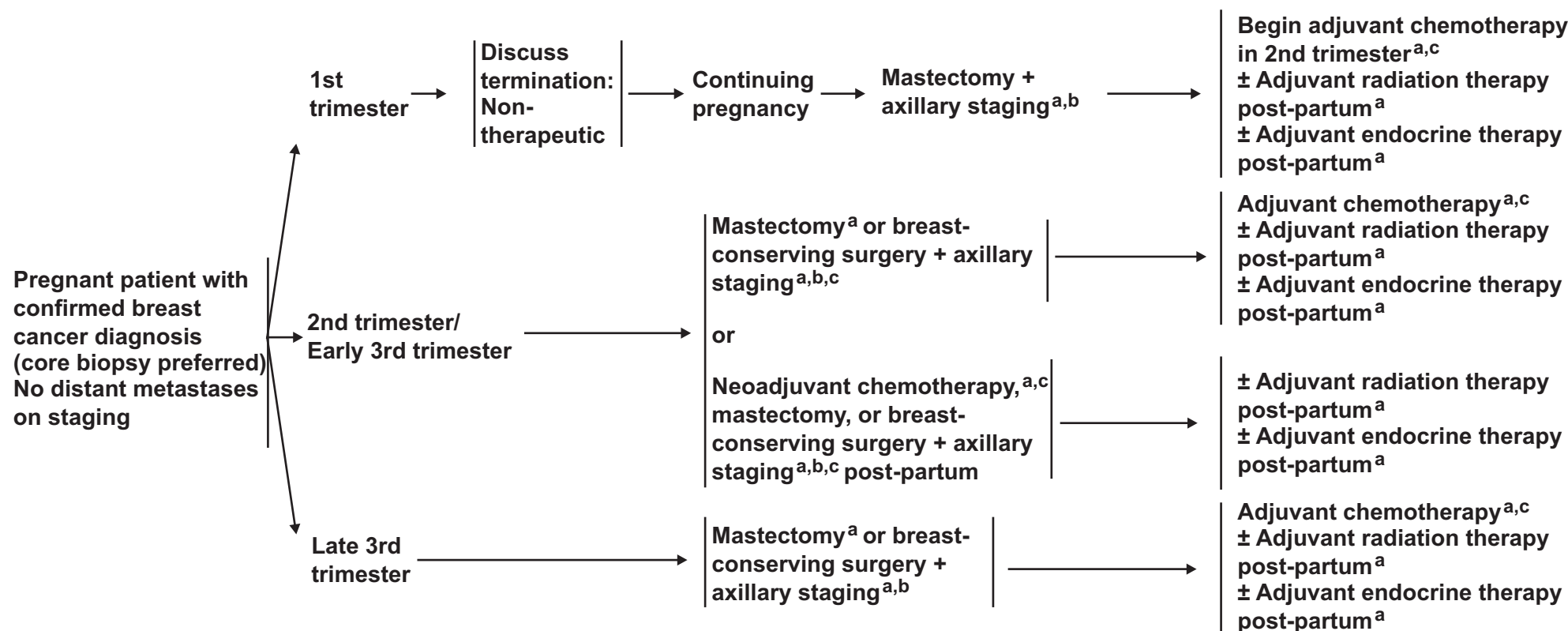
NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer During Pregnancy

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

PRIMARY TREATMENT^{a,b}

ADJUVANT TREATMENT^{a,c}



^aConsiderations and selection of optimal local therapy and systemic therapy are similar to that recommended in non-pregnancy-associated breast cancer; see other sections of this guideline. However, the selection and timing of chemotherapy, endocrine therapy, and radiation therapy is different in the pregnant versus non-pregnant patient ([See Discussion section](#)). Chemotherapy should not be administered during the first trimester of pregnancy, and radiation therapy should not be administered during any trimester of pregnancy. Most experience with chemotherapy during pregnancy for breast cancer is from regimens that utilize various combinations of doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, and fluorouracil. Considerations for post-partum chemotherapy are the same as for non-pregnancy-associated breast cancer.

^bUse of blue dye is contraindicated in pregnancy; radiolabeled sulfur colloid appears to be safe for sentinel node biopsy in pregnancy. [See Surgical Axillary Staging \(BINV-D\)](#).

^cThere are insufficient safety data to recommend general use of taxanes during pregnancy. Use of paclitaxel weekly administration after the first trimester is acceptable if clinically indicated by disease status. The use of trastuzumab is contraindicated during pregnancy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

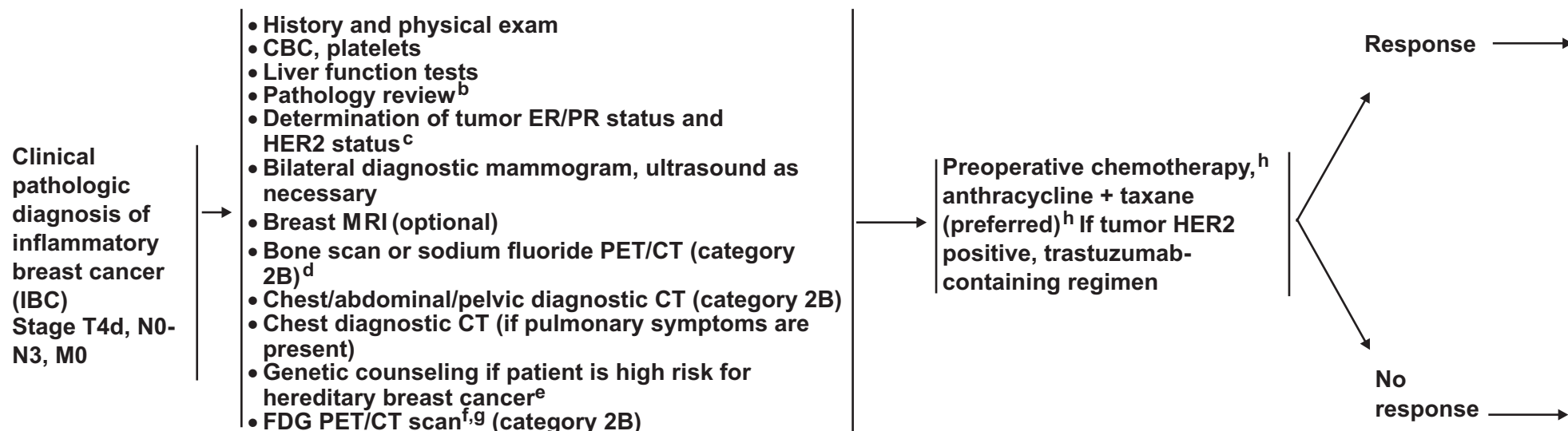
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Inflammatory Breast Cancer

CLINICAL PRESENTATION^a WORKUP



^aInflammatory breast cancer is a clinical syndrome in women with invasive breast cancer that is characterized by erythema and edema (peau d'orange) of a third or more of the skin of the breast and with a palpable border to the erythema. The differential diagnosis includes cellulitis of the breast or mastitis. Pathologically, a tumor is typically present in the dermal lymphatics of the involved skin, but dermal lymphatic involvement is neither required, nor sufficient for by itself, for a diagnosis of inflammatory breast cancer.

^bThe panel endorses the College of American Pathologists Protocol for pathology reporting for all invasive and noninvasive carcinomas of the breast.

^c[See Principles of HER2 Testing \(BINV-A\).](#)

^dIf FDG PET/CT is performed and clearly indicates bone metastasis on both the PET and CT component, bone scan or fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.

^e[See NCCN Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment.](#)

^fFDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard staging studies are equivocal or suspicious, especially in the setting of locally advanced or metastatic disease.

^gFDG PET/CT may also be helpful in identifying unsuspected regional nodal disease and/or distant metastases in locally advanced breast cancer when used in addition to standard staging studies.

^h[See Neoadjuvant/Adjuvant Chemotherapy \(BINV-K\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

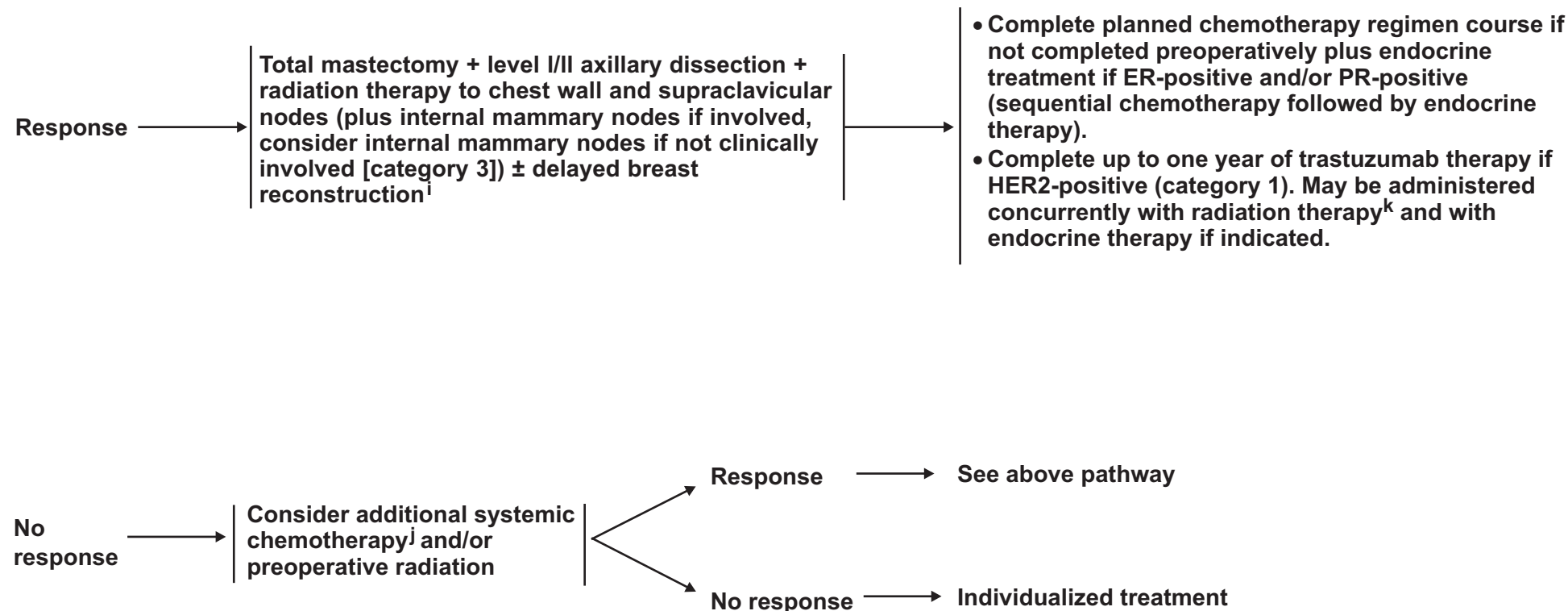
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Inflammatory Breast Cancer

TREATMENT^h



^hPatients with stage IV or recurrent IBC should be treated according to the guideline for recurrence/stage IV disease ([BINV-17](#) to [BINV-22](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery \(BINV-H\).](#)

^j[See Chemotherapy Regimens for Recurrent or Metastatic Breast Cancer \(BINV-O\).](#)

[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(BINV-I\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Staging Breast Cancer

Table 1

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM Staging System For Breast Cancer

Primary Tumor (T) The T classification of the primary tumor is the same regardless of whether it is based on clinical or pathologic criteria, or both. Size should be measured to the nearest millimeter. If the tumor size is slightly less than or greater than a cutoff for a given T classification, it is recommended that the size be rounded to the millimeter reading that is closest to the cutoff. For example, a reported size of 1.1 mm is reported as 1 mm, or a size of 2.01 cm is reported as 2.0 cm. Designation should be made with the subscript “c” or “p” modifier to indicate whether the T classification was determined by clinical (physical examination or radiologic) or pathologic measurements, respectively. In general, pathologic determination should take precedence over clinical determination of T size.

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumor
Tis	Carcinoma in situ
Tis (DCIS)	Ductal carcinoma in situ
Tis (LCIS)	Lobular carcinoma in situ
Tis (Paget's)	Paget's disease of the nipple NOT associated with invasive carcinoma and/or carcinoma in situ (DCIS and/or LCIS) in the underlying breast parenchyma. Carcinomas in the breast parenchyma associated with Paget's disease are categorized based on the size and characteristics of the parenchymal disease, although the presence of Paget's disease should still be noted
T1	Tumor ≤20 mm or less in greatest dimension
T1mi	Tumor ≤1 mm in greatest dimension
T1a	Tumor >1 mm but ≤5 mm in greatest dimension
T1b	Tumor >5 mm but ≤10 mm in greatest dimension
T1c	Tumor >10 mm but ≤20 mm in greatest dimension

T2	Tumor >20 mm but ≤50 mm in greatest dimension
T3	Tumor >50 mm in greatest dimension
T4	Tumor of any size with direct extension to the chest wall and/or to the skin (ulceration or skin nodules).

Note: Invasion of the dermis alone does not qualify as T4

T4a	Extension to the chest wall, not including only pectoralis muscle adherence/invasion
T4b	Ulceration and/or ipsilateral satellite nodules and/or edema (including peau d'orange) of the skin, which do not meet the criteria for inflammatory carcinoma
T4c	Both T4a and T4b
T4d	Inflammatory carcinoma

[Staging continued on next page \(ST-2\)](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Staging Breast Cancer

Table 1 (continued)**Regional Lymph Nodes (N)****Clinical**

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed (e.g., previously removed)
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastases to movable ipsilateral level I, II axillary lymph node(s)
N2	Metastases in ipsilateral level I, II axillary lymph nodes that are clinically fixed or matted; or in clinically detected* ipsilateral internal mammary nodes in the <i>absence</i> of clinically evident axillary lymph node metastases
N2a	Metastases in ipsilateral level I, II axillary lymph nodes fixed to one another (matted) or to other structures
N2b	Metastases only in clinically detected* ipsilateral internal mammary nodes and in the <i>absence</i> of clinically evident level I, II axillary lymph node metastases
N3	Metastases in ipsilateral infraclavicular (level III axillary) lymph node(s) with or without level I, II axillary lymph node involvement; or in clinically detected* ipsilateral internal mammary lymph node(s) with clinically evident level I, II axillary lymph node metastases; or metastases in ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph node(s) with or without axillary or internal mammary lymph node involvement
N3a	Metastasis in ipsilateral infraclavicular lymph node(s)
N3b	Metastasis in ipsilateral internal mammary lymph node(s) and axillary lymph node(s)
N3c	Metastasis in ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph node(s)

**Note* : *Clinically detected* is defined as detected by imaging studies (excluding lymphoscintigraphy) or by clinical examination and having characteristics highly suspicious for malignancy or a presumed pathologic macrometastasis based on fine needle aspiration.

Pathologic (pN)*

pNX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed (e.g., previously removed, or not removed for pathologic study)

pN0 No regional lymph node metastasis histologically

Note : Isolated tumor cell clusters (ITC) are defined as small clusters of cells not greater than 0.2 mm, or single tumor cells, or a cluster of fewer than 200 cells in a single histologic cross-section. ITCs may be detected by routine histology or by immunohistochemical (IHC) methods. Nodes containing only ITCs are excluded from the total positive node count for purposes of N classification but should be included in the total number of nodes evaluated.

pN0(i-) No regional lymph node metastasis histologically, negative IHC

pN0(I+) Malignant cells in regional lymph node(s) no greater than 0.2 mm (detected by H&E or IHC including ITC)

pN0(mol-) No regional lymph node metastases histologically, negative molecular findings (RT-PCR)

pN0(mol+) Positive molecular findings (RT-PCR),** but no regional lymph node metastases detected by histology or IHC

* Classification is based on axillary lymph node dissection with or without sentinel lymph node biopsy. Classification based solely on sentinel lymph node biopsy without subsequent axillary lymph node dissection is designated (sn) for “sentinel node,” for example, pN0(sn).

** RT-PCR: reverse transcriptase/polymerase chain reaction.

[Staging continued on next page \(ST-3\)](#)


Table 1 (continued)
Pathologic (pN) (continued)

pN1	Micrometastases; or metastases in 1–3 axillary lymph nodes; and/or in internal mammary nodes with metastases detected by sentinel lymph node biopsy but not clinically detected***
pN1mi	Micrometastases (greater than 0.2 mm and/or more than 200 cells, but none greater than 2.0 mm)
pN1a	Metastases in 1–3 axillary lymph nodes, at least one metastasis greater than 2.0 mm
pN1b	Metastases in internal mammary nodes with micrometastases or macrometastases detected by sentinel lymph node biopsy but not clinically detected***
pN1c	Metastases in 1–3 axillary lymph nodes and in internal mammary lymph nodes with micrometastases or macrometastases detected by sentinel lymph node biopsy but not clinically detected
pN2	Metastases in 4–9 axillary lymph nodes; or in clinically detected**** internal mammary lymph nodes in the <i>absence</i> of axillary lymph node metastases
pN2a	Metastases in 4–9 axillary lymph nodes (at least one tumor deposit greater than 2.0 mm)
pN2b	Metastases in clinically detected**** internal mammary lymph nodes in the <i>absence</i> of axillary lymph node metastases
pN3	Metastases in ten or more axillary lymph nodes; or in infraclavicular (level III axillary) lymph nodes; or in clinically detected**** ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes in the <i>presence</i> of one or more positive level I, II axillary lymph nodes; or in more than three axillary lymph nodes and in internal mammary lymph nodes with micrometastases or macrometastases detected by sentinel lymph node biopsy but not clinically detected***; or in ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph nodes
pN3a	Metastases in ten or more axillary lymph nodes (at least one tumor deposit greater than 2.0 mm); or metastases to the infraclavicular (level III axillary lymph) nodes

pN3b	Metastases in clinically detected**** ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes in the <i>presence</i> of one or more positive axillary lymph nodes; or in more than three axillary lymph nodes and in internal mammary lymph nodes with micrometastases or macrometastases detected by sentinel lymph node biopsy but not clinically detected***
pN3c	Metastasis in ipsilateral supraclavicular lymph nodes

*** “Not clinically detected” is defined as not detected by imaging studies (excluding lymphoscintigraphy) or not detected by clinical examination.

**** “Clinically detected” is defined as detected by imaging studies (excluding lymphoscintigraphy) or by clinical examination and having characteristics highly suspicious for malignancy or a presumed pathologic macrometastasis based on fine needle aspiration biopsy with cytologic examination.

Distant Metastasis (M)

M0	No clinical or radiographic evidence of distant metastases
cM0(I+)	No clinical or radiographic evidence of distant metastases, but deposits of molecularly or microscopically detected tumor cells in circulating blood, bone marrow, or other nonregional nodal tissue that are no larger than 0.2 mm in a patient without symptoms or signs of metastases
M1	Distant detectable metastases as determined by classic clinical and radiographic means and/or histologically proven larger than 0.2 mm

[Staging continued on next page \(ST-4\)](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Staging Breast Cancer

Table 1 (continued)**ANATOMIC STAGE/PROGNOSTIC GROUPS**

Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0	Stage IIIA	T0	N2	M0
Stage IA	T1*	N0	M0		T1*	N2	M0
Stage IB	T0	N1mi	M0		T2	N2	M0
	T1*	N1mi	M0		T3	N1	M0
Stage IIA	T0	N1**	M0		T3	N2	M0
	T1*	N1**	M0	Stage IIIB	T4	N0	M0
	T2	N0	M0		T4	N1	M0
Stage IIB	T2	N1	M0		T4	N2	M0
	T3	N0	M0	Stage IIIC	Any T	N3	M0
				Stage IV	Any T	Any N	M1

* T1 includes T1mi

** T0 and T1 tumors with nodal micrometastases only are excluded from Stage IIA and are classified Stage IB.

- M0 includes M0(i+).
- The designation pM0 is not valid; any M0 should be clinical.
- If a patient presents with M1 prior to neoadjuvant systemic therapy, the stage is considered Stage IV and remains Stage IV regardless of response to neoadjuvant therapy.
- Stage designation may be changed if postsurgical imaging studies reveal the presence of distant metastases, provided that the studies are carried out within 4 months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression and provided that the patient has not received neoadjuvant therapy.
- Postneoadjuvant therapy is designated with “yc” or “yp” prefix. Of note, no stage group is assigned if there is a complete pathologic response (CR) to neoadjuvant therapy, for example, ypT0ypN0cM0.

HISTOLOGIC GRADE (G)

All invasive breast carcinomas should be graded. The Nottingham combined histologic grade (Elston-Ellis modification of Scarff–Bloom–Richardson grading system) is recommended.^{1,2} The grade for a tumor is determined by assessing morphologic features (tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, and mitotic count), assigning a value of 1 (favorable) to 3 (unfavorable) for each feature, and adding together the scores for all three categories. A combined score of 3–5 points is designated as grade 1; a combined score of 6–7 points is grade 2; a combined score of 8–9 points is grade 3.

HISTOLOGIC GRADE (NOTTINGHAM COMBINED HISTOLOGIC GRADE IS RECOMMENDED)

- GX** Grade cannot be assessed
- G1** Low combined histologic grade (favorable)
- G2** Intermediate combined histologic grade (moderately favorable)
- G3** High combined histologic grade (unfavorable)

HISTOPATHOLOGIC TYPE

The histopathologic types are the following:

In situ Carcinomas

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| NOS (not otherwise specified) | Papillary (predominantly micropapillary pattern) |
| Intraductal | Tubular |
| Paget's disease and intraductal | Lobular |

Invasive Carcinomas

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| NOS | Undifferentiated |
| Ductal | Squamous cell |
| Inflammatory | Adenoid cystic |
| Medullary, NOS | Secretory |
| Medullary with lymphoid stroma | Cribriform |
| Mucinous | |

¹Harris L, Fritsche H, Mennel R, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology 2007 update of recommendations for the use of tumor markers in breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:5287–312.

²Singleary SE, Allred C, Ashley P, et al. Revision of the American Joint Committee on Cancer staging system for breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:3628–36.

Used with the permission of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC), Chicago Illinois. The original and primary source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Seventh Edition (2010) published by Springer Science+Business Media, LLC (SBM). (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.cancerstaging.net.) Any citation or quotation of this material must be credited to the AJCC as its primary source. The inclusion of this information herein does not authorize any reuse or further distribution without the expressed, written permission of Springer SBM, on behalf of the AJCC.

Discussion

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus

Category 1: Based upon high-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 2A: Based upon lower-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 2B: Based upon lower-level evidence, there is NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 3: Based upon any level of evidence, there is major NCCN disagreement that the intervention is appropriate.

All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise noted.

Table of Contents

Overview	MS-2
Staging	MS-2
Pathology Assessment	MS-3
Treatment Approach	MS-4
Pure Noninvasive Carcinomas (Stage 0)	MS-5
Lobular Carcinoma in Situ	MS-5
Ductal Carcinoma in Situ	MS-6
Invasive Breast Cancer	MS-10
Stage I, IIA, IIB, or T3N1M0 Invasive Breast Cancer	MS-10
Staging and Workup	MS-10

Local-Regional Treatment	MS-12
Preoperative Chemotherapy for Large Tumors	MS-16
Radiation Therapy After Mastectomy	MS-18
Breast Reconstruction	MS-20
Systemic Adjuvant Therapy	MS-22
Post-Therapy Surveillance and Follow-up	MS-37
Stage III Invasive Breast Cancer	MS-37
Staging and Workup	MS-37
Operable Locally Advanced Breast Cancer	MS-38
Inoperable Locally Advanced Breast Cancer	MS-39
Post-Therapy Surveillance and Follow-up	MS-39
Stage IV Metastatic or Recurrent Breast Cancer	MS-41
Staging and Workup	MS-41
Management of Local Disease Only	MS-42
Management of Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease	MS-43
Surgery for Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease	MS-52
Monitoring Metastatic Disease	MS-53
Special Situations	MS-53
Paget's Disease	MS-53
Phyllodes Tumors of the Breast	MS-54
Breast Cancer During Pregnancy	MS-55
Inflammatory Breast Cancer	MS-57
Axillary Breast Cancer	MS-60
Summary	MS-62
References	MS-63



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Overview

The Breast Cancer Clinical Practice Guidelines presented here are the work of the members of the NCCN Breast Cancer Clinical Practice Guidelines Panel. Categories of evidence were assessed and are noted on the algorithms and in the text. Although not explicitly stated at every decision point of the guidelines, patient participation in prospective clinical trials is the preferred option of treatment for all stages of breast cancer.

The American Cancer Society estimates that 234,580 Americans will be diagnosed with breast cancer and 40,030 will die of the disease in the United States in 2013.¹ Breast cancer is the most common malignancy in women in the United States and is second only to lung cancer as a cause of cancer death.

The incidence of breast cancer has increased steadily in the United States over the past few decades, but breast cancer mortality appears to be declining,^{2,3} suggesting a benefit from early detection and more effective treatment.

The etiology of the vast majority of breast cancer cases is unknown. However, numerous risk factors for the disease have been established. These risk factors include: female gender; increasing patient age; family history of breast cancer at a young age; early menarche; late menopause; older age at first live childbirth; prolonged hormone replacement therapy; previous exposure to therapeutic chest wall irradiation; benign proliferative breast disease; increased mammographic breast density; and genetic mutations such as of the *BRCA1/2* genes. However, except for female gender and increasing patient age, these risk factors are associated with only a minority of breast cancers. Women with a strong family history of breast cancer should be evaluated according to the [NCCN Guidelines for](#)

[Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment](#). Women at increased risk for breast cancer (generally those with $\geq 1.67\%$ 5-year risk for breast cancer using the Gail model of risk assessment⁴) may consider risk reduction strategies (see [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#)).

Proliferative abnormalities of the breast are limited to the lobular and ductal epithelium. In both the lobular and ductal epithelium, a spectrum of proliferative abnormalities may be seen, including hyperplasia, atypical hyperplasia, in situ carcinoma, and invasive carcinoma.⁵ Approximately 85% to 90% of invasive carcinomas are ductal in origin.⁶ The invasive ductal carcinomas include unusual variants of breast cancer, such as mucinous, adenoid cystic, and tubular carcinomas, which have especially favorable natural histories.

Staging

All patients with breast cancer should be assigned a clinical stage of disease, and, if appropriate evaluation is available, a pathologic stage of disease. The routine use of staging allows for efficient identification of local treatment options, assists in identifying systemic treatment options, allows for the comparison of outcome results across institutions and clinical trials, and provides baseline prognostic information. Effective January 2010, the AJCC implemented a revision of the Cancer Staging Manual (seventh edition) containing important changes and additions to the TNM staging system for breast cancer.⁷ This revision differs from the 2003 edition of the AJCC staging manual by providing more direction relating to the specific methods of clinical and pathologic tumor measurement; recommending that all invasive cancers should be assigned a combined histologic tumor grade using the Elston-Ellis modification of the Scarff-Bloom-Richardson grading system; providing clarification of the classification of isolated tumor cells in axillary lymph node (ALN) staging; subdividing stage I into stage IA and IB based



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

upon the presence or absence of nodal micrometastases (N0 versus N0mi+); and defining a new category of M0(i+) disease referring to tumor cells detectable in bone marrow or circulating tumor cells or found incidentally in other tissues if not exceeding 0.2 mm. This version of the AJCC staging manual also recommends the collection of prognostic factors, including tumor grade, estrogen receptor (ER) content, progesterone receptor (PR) content, and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) status, although these characteristics do not specifically influence assigned stage of disease.

Pathology Assessment

A central component of the treatment of breast cancer is full knowledge of extent of disease and biologic features. These factors contribute to the determination of the stage of disease, assist in the estimation of the risk that the cancer will recur, and provide information that predicts response to therapy (eg, hormone receptors, HER2). These factors are determined by examination of excised tissue and are provided in a written pathology report. Accurate pathology reporting requires communication between the clinician and the pathologist relating to relevant patient history, prior breast biopsies, prior irradiation to the chest, pregnancy status, characteristics of the abnormality biopsied (eg, palpable, mammographically detected microcalcifications), clinical state of lymph nodes, presence of inflammatory change or other skin abnormality, and any prior treatment administered (eg, chemotherapy, radiation therapy). The specimens should be oriented for the pathologist, and specific requests for determination of biomarkers should be stated (eg, ER, PR, and HER2 status). The use of consistent, unambiguous standards for reporting is strongly encouraged. Data from both national and local surveys show that as many as 50% of pathology reports for breast cancer are missing some elements critical to patient

management.^{8,9} Significant omissions include failure to orient and report surgical margins and failure to report tumor grade consistently.

ER status should be determined for all samples of ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS), and ER and PR tumor status should be determined for all samples of invasive breast cancer and retested on sites of first recurrence if previously unknown or negative. ER and PR tumor status is normally determined by immunohistochemistry (IHC) testing. Although this method is considered reliable when performed by experienced pathology personnel, there have been several reports indicating that the reliability of ER and PR determinations can vary widely from one laboratory to another.¹⁰⁻¹² These interlaboratory differences may be attributable to the diverse methodologies and diverse interpretation schema used to evaluate tumor hormonal status. An NCCN Task Force and a panel of ASCO and College of American Pathologists (CAP) have reviewed this topic and issued recommendations on ER and PR testing in breast cancer.^{13,14} Breast cancers that have at least 1% of cells staining positive for ER should be considered ER-positive.^{13,14}

Along with ER and PR, the determination of HER2 tumor status for all newly diagnosed invasive breast cancers and for first recurrences of breast cancer whenever possible if previously unknown or negative is specified in the guidelines. HER2 status can be assessed by measuring the number of HER2 gene copies using in situ hybridization [ISH] techniques, or by a complementary method in which the quantity of HER2 cell surface receptors is assessed by IHC.¹⁵ Assignment of HER2 status based on mRNA assays or multigene arrays is not recommended. The accuracy of HER2 assays used in clinical practice is a major concern, and results from several studies have shown that false-positive¹⁶⁻²⁰ as well as false-negative^{16,21} HER2 test results are common. An NCCN Task Force has reviewed this topic and issued



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

recommendations on HER2 testing in breast cancer,²² which is summarized in the guidelines (see *Principles of HER2 Testing* in the NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer). The Panel considers either an IHC or ISH test as an acceptable method for making an initial determination of HER2 tumor status provided that the test method has been validated and shown to be at least 95% concordant with another validated method. Evidence for 95% concordance between the HER2 assay used and a validated complementary HER2 testing method is also required. Breast cancer tumors are classified as HER2-positive if they demonstrate HER2 gene amplification by an ISH method *or* are scored as 3+ by an IHC method.

Samples scored as 2+ by the IHC method are designated as equivocal (borderline). These samples should be subjected to reflex testing by an ISH method to assign HER2 status. Similarly, samples with equivocal results by an ISH assay (for example, scores of 1.8–2.0 HER2 genes/chromosome 17/cell or scores of >4 to <6 HER2 genes/cell depending on the tests used) must be confirmed by counting additional cells or repeating the ISH assay. If the results continue to be equivocal, then reflex testing with IHC is recommended to assign HER2 status.

HER2 testing should be performed in laboratories accredited to carry out such testing. Further, these laboratories should have standardized HER2 testing procedures in place, as well as programs to periodically evaluate the proficiency of personnel performing HER2 testing. Some of the information that HER2 test reports should provide include information on site of tumor; specimen type; histologic type; fixation method and time; block examined; and details on the HER2 testing method(s) used. Clinicians should be familiar with the significance of these criteria when making clinical recommendations for an individual patient.

A joint panel from ASCO and CAP has issued HER2 testing guidelines, which are fully consistent with the recommendations by the NCCN Panel and also provide detailed recommendations for a substantial ongoing quality assurance program for laboratory accreditation from CAP.²³ The NCCN Breast Cancer Panel endorses CAP accreditation for anatomic pathology laboratories performing HER2 testing.

The CAP has developed pathology reporting protocols to promote complete and standardized reporting of malignant specimens. CAP provides a protocol for each disease site that includes cancer case summaries (checklists) along with background documentation. These checklists form the basis for a synoptic, standardized reporting of pathologic findings. The checklists are available without charge through the CAP web site at www.cap.org. Consistent, unambiguous, and complete pathology reporting is a cornerstone of quality breast cancer care, and the NCCN Breast Cancer Panel endorses the use of the CAP protocols for reporting the pathologic analysis of all breast cancer specimens.

Treatment Approach

Conceptually, the treatment of breast cancer includes the treatment of local disease with surgery, radiation therapy, or both, and the treatment of systemic disease with cytotoxic chemotherapy, endocrine therapy, biologic therapy, or combinations of these. The need for and selection of various local or systemic therapies are based on several prognostic and predictive factors. These factors include tumor histology, clinical and pathologic characteristics of the primary tumor, ALN status, tumor hormone receptor content, tumor HER2 status, multi-gene testing, presence or absence of detectable metastatic disease, patient comorbid conditions, patient age, and menopausal status. Breast cancer does occur in men, and men with breast cancer should be treated similarly to



postmenopausal women, except that the use of aromatase inhibitors is ineffective without concomitant suppression of testicular steroidogenesis.^{24,25} Patient preference is a major component of the decision-making process, especially in situations in which survival rates are equivalent among the available treatment options.

In terms of treatment, breast cancer may be divided into 1) the pure noninvasive carcinomas, which include lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS) and DCIS (stage 0); 2) operable, localregional invasive carcinoma with or without associated noninvasive carcinoma (clinical stage I, stage II, and some stage IIIA tumors); 3) inoperable localregional invasive carcinoma with or without associated noninvasive carcinoma (clinical stage IIIB, stage IIIC, and some stage IIIA tumors); and 4) metastatic (stage IV) or recurrent carcinoma.

Pure Noninvasive Carcinomas (Stage 0)

Both LCIS and DCIS may be difficult to distinguish from atypical hyperplasia or from invasive carcinomas with early invasion.^{26,27} Therefore, pathology review of all cases is recommended. Bilateral diagnostic mammography should be performed to identify the presence of multiple primary tumors and to estimate the extent of the noninvasive lesion. Diagnostic evaluation of LCIS is described in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Screening and Diagnosis](#). Genetic counseling is recommended if the patient is considered to be at high risk for hereditary breast cancer as defined by the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#). Testing for genetic mutations without formal genetic counseling is discouraged.

The goal of treatment of pure in situ carcinoma is either preventing the occurrence of invasive disease or diagnosing the development of an invasive component when still localized to the breast. Patients with invasive disease, even if microinvasive, on pathology review or during

re-excision, mastectomy, or ALN staging should be treated according to the stage-appropriate guideline for invasive carcinoma.

Lobular Carcinoma in Situ **(Stage 0, Tis, N0, M0)**

Workup

Recommended workup includes history and physical examination, diagnostic bilateral mammography, and pathology review.

Primary Treatment

Controversy exists regarding whether an open surgical excision should be performed of the region of LCIS diagnosed by core biopsy and that is not associated with a mammographic structural abnormality or residual mammographic calcifications. Small retrospective studies have concluded that excision following the diagnosis of LCIS on core needle biopsy is not necessary.²⁸⁻³⁰ Other studies have shown that 17% to 27% of patients with LCIS diagnosed by core needle biopsy are upgraded to having invasive cancer or DCIS after larger excisional biopsy.³¹⁻³⁵ Based on core needle biopsies, it is not possible to identify subsets of patients with LCIS who can be safely spared a surgical excision.³⁰ There are some data of small groups of patients suggesting that LCIS subtypes, including pleomorphic LCIS and LCIS associated with necrosis, carry a risk for associated invasive carcinoma similar to high-grade DCIS. Therefore, according to the NCCN Panel, it is reasonable to perform surgical excision of LCIS found in a core biopsy to exclude an associated invasive cancer or DCIS. More than 4 foci of LCIS may also increase the risk for upstaging on surgical biopsy. The NCCN Panel recommends that LCIS of the usual type (involving <4 terminal ductal lobular units in a single core) found on core biopsy, as a result of routine screening for calcifications and without imaging discordance, may be managed by imaging follow-up.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

There is evidence to support the existence of histologically aggressive variants of LCIS (eg, “pleomorphic” LCIS), which may have a greater potential than classic LCIS to develop into invasive lobular carcinoma.³⁶ Clinicians may consider complete excision with negative margins for pleomorphic LCIS. However, outcome data regarding treatment of patients with pleomorphic LCIS are lacking, due, in part, to a paucity of histologic categorization of variants of LCIS. Therefore, recommendations on the treatment of pleomorphic LCIS as a distinct entity of LCIS have not been made by the Panel.

Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of LCIS should be counselled regarding reducing the risk of developing invasive cancer (see [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#)).

Surveillance

Follow-up of patients with LCIS includes interval history and physical examinations every 6 to 12 months. Annual diagnostic mammography is recommended in patients being followed with clinical observation; see also the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Screening and Diagnosis](#). Patients receiving a risk reduction agent should be monitored as described in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#).

Ductal Carcinoma in Situ

(Stage 0, Tis, N0, M0)

Workup

The recommended workup and staging of DCIS includes: history and physical examination; bilateral diagnostic mammography; pathology review; and tumor ER determination. Genetic counseling is recommended if the patient is considered to be at high risk for hereditary breast cancer as defined by the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#).

Although HER2 status is of prognostic significance in invasive cancer, its importance in DCIS has not been elucidated. To date studies have either found unclear or weak evidence of HER2 status as a prognostic indicator in DCIS.³⁷⁻⁴⁰ The NCCN Panel concluded that knowledge of the HER2 status of DCIS does not alter the management strategy, and routinely should not be determined.

MRI has been prospectively shown to have a sensitivity of up to 98% for high-grade DCIS.⁴¹ In a prospective, observational study, 193 women with pure DCIS underwent both mammography and MRI imaging preoperatively; 93 (56%) women were diagnosed by mammography and 153 (92%) were diagnosed by MRI ($P < .0001$). Of the 89 women with high-grade DCIS, 43 (48%) who were not diagnosed by mammography were diagnosed by MRI alone. Another study evaluated the role of MRI in determining appropriate candidacy for partial breast irradiation for women with DCIS. Twenty percent of women with DCIS were identified as ineligible for partial breast irradiation after a bilateral breast MRI.⁴² However, large prospective clinical trials will be necessary to further investigate the clinical role of MRI for diagnosing DCIS and to investigate its effect on recurrence rates or mortality. The NCCN Panel has included breast MRI as optional during the initial workup of DCIS.

Primary Treatment

Apparent pure DCIS on core needle biopsy will be found in about 25% of patients to be associated with an invasive cancer on surgical excision.⁴³

For the vast majority of patients with limited disease where negative margins are achieved with the initial excision or with re-excision, breast-conserving therapy or total mastectomy are appropriate



treatment options. Although mastectomy provides maximum local control, the long-term, cause-specific survival with mastectomy appears to be equivalent to that with excision and whole breast irradiation.⁴⁴⁻⁴⁶

Patients with DCIS and evidence of widespread disease (ie, disease in two or more quadrants) on mammography or other imaging, physical examination, or biopsy require a total mastectomy without lymph node dissection.

Prospective randomized trials have shown that the addition of whole breast irradiation to a margin-free excision of pure DCIS decreases the rate of in-breast disease recurrence, but does not affect survival^{44,45,47-51} or distant metastasis-free survival.⁵² Whole breast irradiation after breast-conserving surgery reduces the relative risk of a local failure by approximately one half. If whole breast radiation is used, the use of a radiation boost (by photons, brachytherapy, or electron beam) to the tumor bed is recommended to maximize local control, especially in patients 50 years of age or younger.

There is retrospective evidence suggesting that selected patients have a low risk of in-breast recurrence with excision alone without breast irradiation.⁵³⁻⁵⁶ For example, in a retrospective review, 10-year disease-free survival rates of 186 patients with DCIS treated with breast-conserving surgery alone were 94% for patients with low-risk DCIS and 83% for patients with both intermediate- and high-risk DCIS.⁵³ In another retrospective study of 215 patients with DCIS treated with breast-conserving therapy without radiation therapy, endocrine therapy, or chemotherapy, the recurrence rate over 8 years was 0%, 21.5%, and 32.1% in patients with low-, intermediate- or high-risk DCIS, respectively.⁵⁴ A multi-institutional, nonrandomized, prospective study of selected patients with low-risk DCIS treated without radiation has also provided some support for the use of excision without radiation in the

treatment of DCIS.⁵⁷ At a median follow-up of 6.2 years, the 5-year risk of ipsilateral breast recurrence was 6.1% (95% CI, 4.1%–8.2%) in the subset of patients with low-/intermediate-grade DCIS and median tumor size of 6 mm. Margin widths were ≥ 5 mm in 69.2% and 82.9% of patients in the low-/intermediate-risk and high-risk arms, respectively, with margin widths of ≥ 10 mm or no tumor on re-excision observed in 48.5% and 53.3% of patients in the respective groups. Although an acceptably low ipsilateral recurrence rate was observed in the low-/intermediate-grade arm of the study at 5 years, the 7-year ipsilateral recurrence rate in this group of patients was considerably higher (10.5%; 95% CI, 7.5%–13.6%), suggesting that these events may be delayed but not prevented in this population. Ipsilateral breast recurrences were approximately equally divided between invasive breast cancer and DCIS in the low-/intermediate-risk group but only about one-third of patients with an in-breast recurrence in the high-risk group had invasive disease.

Prospective randomized trials have not been carried out to analyze whether wider margins can replace the need for radiation therapy for DCIS. A retrospective series demonstrated that for margin width of 10 mm, radiation had no additional benefit in reducing the already low local recurrence rate of 4% at the end of 8 years.⁵⁶ Also, if margin width was between 1 mm and <10 mm, the addition of radiation therapy led to a non-statistically significant reduction in local recurrence. However, when margins were <1 mm a significant benefit was seen.⁵⁶

Another retrospective study reviewed 220 patients with DCIS treated with breast conservation surgery and radiation. Thirty-six percent received a radiation boost. At 46 months, none of the 79 patients who received a radiation boost experienced a local recurrence, whereas 8 of 141 patients who did not receive a boost experienced a local recurrence.⁵⁸



Many factors, including patient age, tumor size, tumor grade, and margin width, impact recurrence risk. The definition of a negative margin has not been firmly established in DCIS. There appears to be a consensus that margins >10 mm are adequate and margins <1 mm are inadequate, but no uniform consensus exists for margin status between these values. Results from a retrospective study of 445 patients with pure DCIS treated by excision alone indicated that margin width was the most important independent predictor of local recurrence, although the trend for decreasing local recurrence risk with increasing margin width was most apparent with margins <1 mm and ≥ 6 mm.⁵⁹ In a meta-analysis of 4660 patients with DCIS treated with breast-conserving surgery and radiation, a surgical margin of <2 mm was associated with increased rates of ipsilateral breast tumor recurrence (IBTR) compared with margins of 2 mm, although no significant differences were observed when margins of >2 mm to 5 mm or >5 mm were compared with 2 mm margins.⁶⁰ The results of this study suggest that wide margins (≥ 2 mm), which can compromise cosmetic outcome, do not provide additional benefit in the population of patients with DCIS receiving radiation therapy following breast-conserving therapy. A recent, large, retrospective study found that narrow surgical resection margin (≤ 2 mm) does not increase local recurrence compared to a surgical resection margin of 2 mm.⁶¹ Further complicating the issue of margin width is the impact of the fibroglandular boundary—the pectoral fascia and the superficial skin where narrower tumor-free margins may provide adequate local control.

The choice of local treatment does not impact disease-related survival; therefore, the individual patient's acceptance of the potential for an increased risk of local recurrence must be considered.

An analysis of specimen margins and specimen radiographs should be performed to ensure that all mammographically detectable DCIS has

been excised. In addition, a post-excision mammogram should be considered where appropriate (eg, the mass and/or microcalcifications are not clearly within the specimen).⁶²

Axillary dissection is not recommended for patients with pure DCIS, and axillary nodal involvement in patients with pure DCIS in the breast is rare.⁶³ However, a small proportion of women with apparent pure DCIS on initial biopsy will have invasive breast cancer at the time of the definitive surgical procedure and thus will ultimately require ALN staging. In patients with apparent pure DCIS to be treated with mastectomy or with excision in an anatomic location (eg, tail of the breast), which could compromise the performance of a future sentinel lymph node (SLN) procedure, an SLN procedure may be considered.⁶⁴⁻

66

NCCN Recommendations

According to the NCCN Panel, primary treatment options for women with DCIS along with their respective categories of consensus are: lumpectomy plus radiation (category 1); total mastectomy, with or without reconstruction (category 2A); or lumpectomy alone followed by clinical observation (category 2B).

There is no evidence that survival differs between the three treatment options. Decreased rates of local recurrence following lumpectomy have been observed in randomized trials with the addition of whole breast radiation (category 1). Although randomized trials evaluating the effectiveness of total mastectomy in DCIS have not been performed, mastectomy is a highly effective strategy to decrease risk of local recurrence (category 2A). The option of lumpectomy alone should be considered only in cases where the patient and the physician view the individual risks as “low” (category 2B).



According to the NCCN Panel, complete resection should be documented by analysis of margins and specimen radiography. Post-excision mammography should also be performed whenever uncertainty about adequacy of excision remains. Clips are used by some NCCN Member Institutions to demarcate the biopsy area, because DCIS may be clinically occult and further surgery may be required pending the margin status review by pathology.

Women treated with mastectomy are appropriate candidates for breast reconstruction (see *Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer). Contraindications to breast-conserving therapy with radiation therapy are listed in the algorithm (see *Special Considerations to Breast-Conserving Therapy Requiring Radiation* in the NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer).

Postsurgical Treatment

DCIS falls between atypical ductal hyperplasia and invasive ductal carcinoma within the spectrum of breast proliferative abnormalities. The Breast Cancer Prevention Trial performed by National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project (NSABP) showed a 75% reduction in the occurrence of invasive breast cancer in patients with atypical ductal hyperplasia treated with tamoxifen.^{67,68} These data also showed that tamoxifen led to a substantial reduction in the risk of developing benign breast disease.⁶⁹ The Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group (EBCTCG) overview analysis showed that, with 5 years of tamoxifen therapy, women with ER-positive or receptor-unknown invasive tumors had a 39% reduction in the annual odds of recurrence of invasive breast cancer.²

Similarly, the NSABP B-24 trial found a benefit from tamoxifen for women with DCIS after treatment with breast conservation surgery and radiation therapy. In that study, women with DCIS who were treated

with breast-conserving therapy were randomized to receive placebo or tamoxifen. With 13.6 years median follow-up, the women treated with tamoxifen had a 3.4% absolute reduction in ipsilateral in-breast tumor recurrence risk (hazard ratio [HR], 0.30; 95% CI, 0.21–0.42; $P < .001$) and a 3.2% absolute reduction in contralateral breast cancers (HR, 0.68; 95% CI, 0.48–0.95; $P = .023$).⁵¹ The women receiving tamoxifen had a 10-year cumulative rate of breast cancer in the ipsilateral breast of (4.6% invasive and 5.6% noninvasive breast cancer compared with a rate of breast cancer (7.3% invasive and 7.2% noninvasive in the placebo-treated women. The cumulative 10-year frequency of invasive and noninvasive breast cancer in the contralateral breast was 6.9% and 4.7% in the placebo and tamoxifen groups, respectively. No differences in overall survival (OS) were noted. A retrospective analysis of ER expression in NSABP B-24 suggests that increased levels of ER expression predict for tamoxifen benefit in terms of reduction of risk for the development of both ipsilateral and contralateral breast cancer following breast-conserving therapy.⁷⁰

A phase III trial for women with excised DCIS randomized subjects in a 2 x 2 fashion to tamoxifen or not and whole breast radiation therapy or not.⁵⁰ With 12.7 years of median follow-up, the use of tamoxifen decreased all new breast events (HR, 0.71; 95% CI, 0.58–0.88; $P = .002$). The use of tamoxifen decreased ipsilateral and contralateral breast events in the subjects not given whole breast radiotherapy (ipsilateral HR, 0.77; 95% CI, 0.59–0.98; contralateral HR 0.27; 95% CI 0.12–0.59), but not in those receiving whole breast radiotherapy (ipsilateral HR, 0.93; 95% CI 0.50–1.75; $P = .8$; contralateral HR 0.99; 95% CI, 0.39–2.49; $P = 1.0$).

NCCN Recommendations

According to the NCCN Panel, tamoxifen treatment may be considered as a strategy to reduce the risk of ipsilateral breast cancer recurrence in



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

women with ER-positive DCIS treated with breast-conserving therapy (category 1 for those undergoing breast-conserving surgery followed by radiation therapy; category 2A for those undergoing excision alone). The benefit of tamoxifen for ER-negative DCIS is not known.

Strategies for reducing the risk of recurrence to the contralateral breast are described in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#).

Surveillance

According to the NCCN Panel, follow-up of women with DCIS includes interval history and physical examination every 6 to 12 months for 5 years and then annually, as well as yearly diagnostic mammography. In patients treated with breast-conserving therapy, the first follow-up mammogram should be performed 6 to 12 months after the completion of breast-conserving radiation therapy (category 2B). Patients receiving risk reduction agents should be monitored as described in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Risk Reduction](#).

The majority of recurrences of DCIS are in-breast recurrences after breast-conserving therapy, and recurrences mostly occur close to the site of prior disease. In those women for whom the initial DCIS was treated with excision alone, the treatment for a recurrence of DCIS is similar to that followed previously. In women whom the initial DCIS was treated with breast-conserving surgery plus radiation therapy, mastectomy is usually necessary to treat a recurrence of DCIS. Local recurrences after mastectomy for DCIS should be treated with wide local excision with consideration for chest wall irradiation.

Overall, approximately half of the local recurrences after initial treatment for a pure DCIS are again DCIS, and the others are invasive cancer.

Those with local recurrences that are invasive should receive systemic treatment as appropriate for a newly diagnosed invasive breast cancer.

Invasive Breast Cancer

Stage I, IIA, IIB, or T3N1M0 Invasive Breast Cancer

Staging and Workup

The recommended workup and staging of invasive breast cancer includes: history and physical exam; a CBC count; liver function tests; bilateral diagnostic mammography; breast ultrasonography, if necessary; tumor ER and PR determinations; HER2 tumor status determination; and pathology review. Genetic counseling is recommended if the patient is considered to be at high risk for hereditary breast cancer as defined by the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#).

Use of MRI to evaluate women considering breast-conserving therapy is optional. If MRI imaging of the breast is performed, it should be done with a dedicated breast coil, with consultation with the multidisciplinary treatment team, and by a breast imaging team capable of performing MRI-guided biopsy. The limitations of breast MRI include a high percentage of false-positive findings.⁷¹⁻⁷³ MRI imaging of the breast, therefore, should generally be considered in the staging of breast cancer for patients whose breasts cannot be imaged adequately with mammography and ultrasound (eg, women with very dense breast tissue; women with positive axillary nodal status and occult primary tumor presumed to originate in the breast; to evaluate the chest wall).⁷⁴ No randomized, prospective assessment of the utility of MRI in staging or treatment decision making in breast cancer treatment is available. One retrospective study suggested an outcome benefit⁷⁵ whereas another did not.⁷⁶ One systematic review⁷³ documented breast MRI staging to alter surgical treatment in 7.8% to 33.3% of women.⁷³



However, no differences in outcome, if any, can be demonstrated in that analysis. Patients should not be denied the option of breast conservation therapy based upon MRI findings alone without tissue sampling.

Fertility

Numerous epidemiologic studies have demonstrated that child-bearing after treatment for invasive breast cancer does not increase rates of recurrence or death from breast cancer.⁷⁷ The offspring of pregnancies after treatment for breast cancer do not have an increased rate of birth defects or other serious childhood illness. However, treatment for breast cancer, especially with cytotoxic agents, may impair fertility. Therefore, it is reasonable and appropriate to consider fertility preservation prior to breast cancer treatment in young women who desire to bear children following breast cancer therapy.⁷⁸⁻⁸² No high-level evidence demonstrates that ovarian suppression or other interventions decrease the toxicity of cytotoxic chemotherapy on the premenopausal ovary.⁸³ However, many women, especially those younger than age 35, regain menstrual function within 2 years of completing chemotherapy.⁸⁴ Resumption of menses does not necessarily correlate with fertility, and fertility may be preserved without menses.

All premenopausal patients should be informed about the potential impact of chemotherapy on fertility and asked about their desire for potential future pregnancies. Should a newly diagnosed premenopausal woman with breast cancer desire to bear children after breast cancer treatment, she should receive consultation with a physician with expertise in fertility prior to the initiation of chemotherapy.^{82,85} Multiple factors to consider in making a decision for fertility preservation include patient preference, the age of the woman, risk of premature ovarian failure based upon anticipated chemotherapy, and length of optimal

endocrine therapy. It is important for fetal safety that women do not become pregnant during breast cancer treatment.

Additional Workup for Stage I-IIB Disease

For patients with stage I-IIB disease, additional tests may be considered based on the signs and symptoms. A bone scan is indicated for patients presenting with localized bone pain or elevated alkaline phosphatase. If pulmonary symptoms are present, chest diagnostic CT is indicated. Abdominal imaging using diagnostic CT or MRI is indicated if the patient has elevated alkaline phosphatase, abnormal results on liver function tests, abdominal symptoms, or abnormal physical examination of the abdomen or pelvis. These studies are not indicated in patients with stage I disease *without* signs/symptoms of metastatic disease, nor are they needed in many other patients with early-stage breast cancer.⁸⁶ These recommendations are supported by a study evaluating patients with newly diagnosed breast cancer by bone scan, liver ultrasonography, and chest radiography.⁸⁷ Metastases were identified by bone scan in 5.1%, 5.6%, and 14% of patients with stage I, II, and III disease, respectively, and no evidence of metastasis was detected by liver ultrasonography or chest radiography in patients with stage I or II disease.⁸⁷

The NCCN Panel recommends *against* the use of PET or PET/CT scanning in the staging of these patients. The recommendation against the use of PET scanning is supported by the high false-negative rate in the detection of lesions that are small (<1 cm) and/or low grade, the low sensitivity for detection of axillary nodal metastases, the low prior probability of these patients having detectable metastatic disease, and the high rate of false-positive scans.⁸⁸⁻⁹³



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Additional Workup for Stage IIIA (T3, N1, M0) Disease

For patients with clinical stage IIIA (T3, N1, M0) disease, additional staging studies including bone scan or sodium fluoride PET scan (category 2B), abdominal imaging using diagnostic CT or MRI, and chest imaging using diagnostic CT should be considered. Ultrasound is an alternative when diagnostic CT or MRI is unavailable.

Fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) PET scan is optional (category 2B). FDG PET scan can be considered at the same time as diagnostic CT. If FDG PET and diagnostic CT are performed and both clearly indicate bone metastases, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed. PET/CT scanning is discussed in detail under the section titled *Stage III Invasive Breast Cancer*.

Local-Regional Treatment

Several randomized trials document that mastectomy with ALN dissection is equivalent to breast-conserving therapy with lumpectomy, axillary dissection, and whole breast irradiation, as primary breast treatment for the majority of women with stage I and stage II breast cancers (category 1).⁹⁴⁻⁹⁷

The Panel recommends whole breast irradiation to include the majority of the breast tissue; breast irradiation should be performed following CT-based treatment planning to limit irradiation exposure of the heart and lungs, and to assure adequate coverage of the primary tumor and surgical site. Tissue wedging, forward planning with segments (step and shoot), or intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) is recommended.⁹⁸ Dose/fraction schedules of either 50 Gy in 25 fractions over 35 days or 42.5 Gy in 16 fractions over 22 days have been prospectively evaluated and are comparable with respect to disease-free survival and OS in a study of women with node-negative early-stage breast cancer with a median follow-up of 69 months.⁹⁹

Randomized trials have demonstrated a decrease in in-breast recurrences with an additional boost dose of radiation (by photons, brachytherapy, or electron beam) to the tumor bed.^{100,101} The relative reduction in risk of local recurrence with the addition of a boost is similar across age groups (≤ 40 years – > 60 years), while the absolute gain in local control is highest in the younger patients. There is a demonstrated benefit favoring a boost in patients with positive axillary nodes, lymphovascular invasion, or close margins. (See *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer](#)). For example, a subset analysis from an EORTC trial including only those patients (1724 patients out of 5318 total) for whom central pathology review of tumor margins was available demonstrated that the 10-year relapse rate was significantly lower when women with positive tumor margins received a boost (4% vs. 13%; $P = .0001$). However, a boost did not significantly lower the relapse rate in the group with negative margins.¹⁰² Hence, the Panel recommends consideration of a boost to the tumor bed after lumpectomy and whole breast irradiation. Administration of whole breast irradiation therapy with or without a boost to the tumor bed following lumpectomy is a category 1 recommendation for patients with node-positive disease and is recommended in patients with node-negative disease at high risk (age < 50 and high-grade disease) (category 2A). The guideline includes a recommendation for regional lymph node irradiation in patients treated with breast-conserving surgery in situations analogous to those recommended for patients treated with post-mastectomy irradiation (see *Principles of Radiation* in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer](#)). Radiation therapy to the infraclavicular region and supraclavicular area is recommended for patients with 4 or more positive lymph nodes (category 2A) and should be strongly considered in those with 1 to 3 positive lymph nodes (category 2B). In addition, consideration should be given to irradiation of the internal mammary nodes (category 2B). Support for this



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

recommendation comes from the NCIC-CTG MA.20 trial that randomized women undergoing breast-conserving therapy with lumpectomy and whole breast irradiation to receive regional lymph node irradiation or not. With a median follow-up of 62 months, the addition of radiation therapy reduced locoregional recurrences (HR 0.59; $P = .02$) and increased disease-free survival (HR 0.68; $P = .003$), and there was a trend towards improved OS (HR 0.76; $P = .07$).¹⁰³

The use of breast-conserving therapy is contraindicated for patients who have received previous moderate- or high-dose radiation to the breast or chest wall; are pregnant and would require radiation during pregnancy; have diffuse suspicious or malignant-appearing microcalcifications on mammography; have widespread disease that cannot be incorporated by local excision through a single incision with a satisfactory cosmetic result; or have positive pathologic margins. Patients with a pathologically positive margin should generally undergo re-excision(s) to achieve a negative pathologic margin. If the margins remain positive after re-excision(s), then mastectomy may be required for optimal local disease control. In order to adequately assess margins following lumpectomy, the Panel recommends that the surgical specimens be oriented and that the pathologist provide descriptions of the gross and microscopic margin status and the distance, orientation, and type of tumor (invasive or DCIS) in relation to the closest margin.

Relative contraindications to breast-conserving therapy include active connective tissue disease involving the skin (especially scleroderma and lupus), tumors greater than 5 cm (category 2B), and focally positive pathologic margins. Those patients with focally positive pathologic margins who do not undergo re-excision should be considered for a higher radiation boost dose to the tumor bed.

Several studies of women with early-stage breast cancer treated with breast-conserving therapy have identified young age as a significant predictor of an increased likelihood of IBTR after breast-conserving surgery.¹⁰⁴⁻¹⁰⁷ Risk factors, such as a family history of breast cancer or a genetic predisposition for breast cancer (eg, *BRCA 1/2* or other mutation), are more likely to exist in the population of young women with breast cancer, thereby confounding the independent contributions of age and treatment to clinical outcome.¹⁰⁸ Survival outcomes for young women with breast cancer receiving either breast-conserving therapy or mastectomy are similar.¹⁰⁹

Several studies have been reported using accelerated partial breast irradiation (APBI) rather than whole breast irradiation following complete surgical excision of in-breast disease. The Panel generally views the use of APBI as investigational, and encourages its use within the confines of a high-quality, prospective clinical trial.¹¹⁰ For patients who are not trial eligible, recommendations from the American Society for Radiation Oncology (ASTRO) indicate that APBI may be suitable in selected patients with early-stage breast cancer and may be comparable to treatment with standard whole-breast RT.¹¹¹ Patients who may be suitable for APBI are women 60 years of age and older who are not carriers of a known *BRCA1/2* mutation and have been treated with primary surgery for a unifocal stage I, ER-positive cancer. Tumors should be infiltrating ductal or have a favorable histology, should not be associated with an extensive intraductal component or LCIS, and should have negative margins. Thirty-four Gy in 10 fractions delivered twice per day with brachytherapy or 38.5 Gy in 10 fractions delivered twice per day with external beam photon therapy to the tumor bed is recommended. Other fractionation schemes are under investigation.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Studies have suggested that the ASTRO stratification guidelines may not adequately predict IBTR following APBI.^{112,113} Follow-up is limited, and studies are ongoing.

Only limited data are available on the survival impact of mastectomy contralateral to a unilateral breast cancer.¹¹⁴ Analysis of women included in the SEER database treated with mastectomy for a unilateral breast cancer from 1998 - 2002 showed that contralateral mastectomy performed at the time of treatment of a unilateral cancer was associated with a reduction in breast cancer-specific mortality only in the population of young women (18–49 years of age) with stage I/II, ER-negative breast cancer (HR 0.64; 95% CI, 0.44–0.94; $P = .025$).¹¹⁵ The Panel recommends that women with breast cancer who are ≤ 35 years or premenopausal and carriers of a known *BRCA 1/2* mutation consider additional risk reduction strategies following appropriate risk assessment and counseling (see [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Risk Reduction](#) and [NCCN Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment Guidelines: Breast and Ovarian](#)). This process should involve multidisciplinary consultations prior to surgery, and include a discussion of the risks associated with development of a contralateral breast cancer as compared with the risks associated with recurrent disease from the primary cancer. Except as specifically outlined in these guidelines, prophylactic mastectomy of a breast contralateral to a known unilateral breast cancer treated with mastectomy is discouraged by the Panel. The use of a prophylactic mastectomy contralateral to a breast treated with breast-conserving surgery is very strongly discouraged in all patients.

Whole breast irradiation as a component of breast-conserving therapy is not always necessary in selected women 70 years of age or older. In a study of women with clinical stage I, ER-positive breast cancer who were ≥ 70 years of age at diagnosis, patients were randomized to

receive lumpectomy with whole breast radiation or lumpectomy alone, both with tamoxifen for five years. Local-regional recurrence rates were 1% in the lumpectomy, radiation, and tamoxifen arm, and 4% in the lumpectomy plus tamoxifen arm. There were no differences in OS, disease-free survival, or need for mastectomy.¹¹⁶ These results were confirmed in an updated analysis of this study with a median follow-up of 10.5 years.¹¹⁷ Similar results were obtained in another study of similar design.¹¹⁸ The NCCN Guidelines allow for the use of breast-conserving surgery (pathologically negative margin required) plus tamoxifen or an aromatase inhibitor without breast irradiation in women ≥ 70 years of age with clinically negative lymph nodes and ER-positive, T1 breast cancer (category 1).

If adjuvant chemotherapy is indicated following breast-conserving surgery, radiation should be given after chemotherapy is completed.^{119,120} This recommendation is based on results of the “Upfront-Outback” trial in which patients who had undergone breast-conserving surgery and axillary dissection were randomly assigned to receive chemotherapy following radiation therapy or radiation therapy following chemotherapy. The initial results showed an increased rate of local recurrence in the group with delayed radiotherapy at a median follow-up of 58 months;¹²⁰ however, differences in rates of distant or local recurrence were not statistically significant when the two arms were compared at 135-month follow-up.¹¹⁹

The NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer include a section for surgical staging of the axilla for stages I, IIA, IIB, and IIIA T3, N1, M0 breast cancer. Pathologic confirmation of malignancy using ultrasound-guided FNA or core biopsy must be considered in patients with clinically positive nodes to determine whether axillary lymph node dissection is needed.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Performance of SLN mapping and resection in the surgical staging of the clinically negative axilla is recommended by the Panel for assessment of the pathologic status of the ALNs in patients with clinical stage I or stage II breast cancer.^{66,121-129} This recommendation is supported by results of randomized clinical trials showing decreased arm and shoulder morbidity (eg, pain, lymphedema, sensory loss) in patients with breast cancer undergoing SLN biopsy compared with patients undergoing standard ALN dissection.^{129,130} No significant differences in the effectiveness of the SLN procedure or level I and II dissection in determining the presence or absence of metastases in axillary nodes were seen in these studies. However, not all women are candidates for SLN resection. An experienced SLN team is mandatory for the use of SLN mapping and excision.^{131,132} Women who have clinical stage I or II disease and do not have immediate access to an experienced SLN team should be referred to an experienced SLN team for the definitive surgical treatment of the breast and surgical ALN staging. In addition, potential candidates for SLN mapping and excision should have clinically negative ALNs, or a negative core or fine-needle aspiration (FNA) biopsy of any clinically suspicious ALN(s). In many institutions, SLNs are assessed for the presence of metastases by both hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining and cytokeratin IHC. The clinical significance of a lymph node that is negative by H&E staining but positive by cytokeratin IHC is not clear. Because the historical and clinical trial data on which treatment decisions are based have relied on H&E staining, the Panel does not recommend routine cytokeratin IHC to define node involvement and believes that current treatment decisions should be made based solely on H&E staining. This recommendation is further supported by a recently reported randomized clinical trial for patients with H&E negative nodes where further examination by cytokeratin IHC did not lead to significantly improved OS at 5 years.¹³³ In the uncommon situation in which H&E staining is equivocal, reliance

on the results of cytokeratin IHC is appropriate. Multiple attempts have been made to identify cohorts of women with involved SLNs who have a low enough risk for non-SLN involvement that complete axillary dissection might be avoided if the SLN is positive. Unfortunately, none of them can identify a low enough risk group of patients with positive SLN biopsies to eliminate the need for ALN dissection.¹³⁴⁻¹⁴⁰ A randomized trial (ACOSOG Z0011) compared SLN resection alone with ALN dissection in women ≥18 years of age with T1/T2 tumors, fewer than 3 positive SLNs, and undergoing breast-conserving surgery and whole breast irradiation. In this study, there was no difference in local recurrence, disease-free survival, or OS between the two treatment groups. Only ER-negative status, age <50, and lack of adjuvant systemic therapy were associated with decreased OS.¹⁴¹ At a median follow-up of 6.3 years, locoregional recurrences were noted in 4.1% of the ALN dissection group (n = 420) and 2.8% of the SLN dissection patients (n = 436) ($P = .11$). Median OS was approximately 92% in each group.¹⁴² Therefore, based on these results, following SLN mapping and excision, if a patient has a T1 or T2 tumor, has 1 to 2 positive SLNs, was not treated with neoadjuvant therapy, is undergoing breast conservation therapy, and whole breast radiation is planned, the Panel recommends considering no further axillary surgery.

Level I or II axillary dissection is the recommended staging study in women with stage III breast cancer. In addition, ALN dissection remains indicated in women with more than 2 ALNs involved with breast cancer on SLN excision. Traditional level I and level II ALN requires that at least 10 lymph nodes should be provided for pathologic evaluation to accurately stage the axilla.^{143,144} ALN should be extended to include level III nodes only if gross disease is apparent in the level II nodes.

Furthermore, without definitive data demonstrating superior survival with ALN dissection or SLN resection, these procedures may be considered



optional in patients who have particularly favorable tumors, patients for whom the selection of adjuvant systemic therapy will not be affected by the results of the procedure, elderly patients, and patients with serious comorbid conditions. Women who do not undergo ALN dissection or ALN irradiation are at increased risk for ipsilateral lymph node recurrence.¹⁴⁵ Women who undergo mastectomy are appropriate candidates for breast reconstruction. Breast reconstruction following mastectomy is discussed further under the section titled *Breast Reconstruction*.

Preoperative Chemotherapy for Large Tumors

(Clinical stage IIA and IIB tumors and T3N1M0)

Preoperative chemotherapy should be considered for women with large clinical stage IIA, stage IIB, and T3N1M0 tumors who meet the criteria for breast-conserving therapy except for tumor size and who wish to undergo breast-conserving therapy. In the available clinical trials of preoperative chemotherapy, pretreatment biopsies have been limited to core needle biopsy or FNA cytology. Therefore, according to the NCCN Panel, in patients anticipated to receive preoperative chemotherapy, core biopsy of the breast tumor and placement of image-detectable marker(s) should be considered to demarcate the tumor bed for any future (post-chemotherapy) surgical management.

For patients with clinically negative ALNs, SLN biopsy can be considered. For those with clinically suspicious ALNs, the Panel recommends consideration of either a core biopsy or FNA of these nodes, along with a sentinel node biopsy if FNA or core biopsy results are negative.¹⁴⁶ Preoperative chemotherapy is not indicated unless invasive breast cancer is confirmed.

Before administering preoperative chemotherapy, in women with clinically negative ipsilateral axillary nodes, the current guidelines list

SLN resection as the preferred option for surgical axillary staging. If the SLN is histologically negative, omission of the axillary dissection may be considered at the time of local surgical therapy. If the SLN is histologically positive, then level I and II axillary dissection should be performed at the time of definitive surgical therapy. If a pre-chemotherapy SLN excision is not performed, then a level I and II axillary dissection (or SLN excision with level I and II axillary dissection if SLN is positive) should be performed at the time of definitive surgical therapy. The false-negative rate of SLN biopsy in either the pre- or post-chemotherapy settings is low.^{126,147,148} Nevertheless, the possibility remains that a pathologic complete response following chemotherapy may occur in lymph node metastases previously undetected by clinical exam. Therefore, the Panel generally recommends a pre-chemotherapy SLN excision because it provides additional information to guide local and systemic treatment decisions. In the event that SLN resection is performed after administration of preoperative chemotherapy, both the pre-chemotherapy clinical and the post-chemotherapy pathologic nodal stages must be used to determine the risk of local recurrence. Close communication between members of the multidisciplinary team, including the pathologist, is particularly important when any treatment strategy involving preoperative chemotherapy is planned.

In some patients, preoperative chemotherapy results in sufficient tumor response that makes breast-conserving therapy possible. Because complete or near-complete clinical responses are common, the use of percutaneously placed clips into the breast under mammographic or ultrasound guidance or other method of localizing pre-chemotherapy tumor volume aids in the post-chemotherapy resection of the original area of tumor and is encouraged. The results of the NSABP B-18 trial show that breast conservation rates are higher after preoperative chemotherapy.¹⁴⁹ However, preoperative chemotherapy has no



demonstrated disease-specific survival advantage over postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with stage II tumors. NSABP B-27 is a three-arm, randomized, phase III trial of women with invasive breast cancer treated with preoperative chemotherapy with AC (doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide) for 4 cycles followed by local therapy alone, preoperative AC followed by preoperative docetaxel for 4 cycles followed by local therapy, or AC followed by local therapy followed by 4 cycles of postoperative docetaxel. Results from this study, which involved 2411 women, documented a higher rate of complete pathologic response at the time of local therapy in patients treated preoperatively with 4 cycles of AC followed by 4 cycles of docetaxel versus 4 cycles of preoperative AC. Disease-free survival and OS have not been shown to be superior with the addition of docetaxel treatment in B-27.¹⁵⁰ A disease-free survival advantage was observed (HR, 0.71; 95% CI, 0.55–0.91; $P = .007$) favoring preoperative versus postoperative docetaxel in the subset of patients experiencing a clinical partial response to AC.

Several chemotherapy regimens have been studied as preoperative chemotherapy in the neoadjuvant setting. The Panel believes that the regimens recommended in the adjuvant setting are appropriate to consider in the preoperative chemotherapy setting. The benefits of “tailoring” preoperative chemotherapy (ie, switching following limited response) or using preoperative chemotherapy to evaluate disease responsiveness have not been well studied.¹⁵¹

In women with HER2-positive tumors treated with neoadjuvant chemotherapy, the addition of neoadjuvant trastuzumab to paclitaxel followed by chemotherapy with FEC (cyclophosphamide/epirubicin/fluorouracil) was associated with an increase in the pathologic complete response rate from 26% to 65.2%

($P = .016$).¹⁵² Thus, the incorporation of trastuzumab into neoadjuvant chemotherapy regimens appears important in HER2-positive tumors.¹⁵³

The GEPARQUINTO phase III trial led by the German Breast Group studied 620 women with untreated, HER2-positive, primary invasive breast cancer.¹⁵⁴ Patients were randomized to receive 4 cycles of epirubicin/cyclophosphamide followed by docetaxel administered concurrently with either trastuzumab or lapatinib. The primary endpoint, pathologic complete response, was achieved in 30.3% of patients who received trastuzumab plus chemotherapy compared with 22.7% of patients who received lapatinib plus chemotherapy (odds ratio 0.68 [95% CI, 0.47–0.97]; $P < .04$).¹⁵⁴ Edema and dyspnea occurred more frequently in the trastuzumab group, while diarrhea and skin rash occurred more frequently in the lapatinib group. The NeoALTTO trial randomized 455 patients with HER2-positive primary breast cancer to receive lapatinib plus paclitaxel or trastuzumab plus paclitaxel or a combination of lapatinib and trastuzumab plus paclitaxel.¹⁵⁵ The results showed that the pathologic complete response rate was 51.3% (95% CI 43.1–59.5) in the lapatinib plus trastuzumab combination arm compared to a rate of 24.7% (CI 18.1–32.3) for the lapatinib arm and 29.5% (CI 22.4–37.5) for the trastuzumab arm. The difference in pathologic complete response rate between the lapatinib plus trastuzumab arm compared to the trastuzumab arm was statistically significant (difference 21.1%, 9.1–34.2, $P = .0001$). The pathologic complete response rate difference between the lapatinib and trastuzumab arms was not statistically significant (difference -4.8%, -17.6–8.2; $P = .34$).¹⁵⁵ Grade 3/4 liver enzyme abnormalities occurred more frequently with trastuzumab plus lapatinib or lapatinib alone compared to trastuzumab alone.¹⁵⁵ These studies thus confirm that in the preoperative treatment of HER2-positive primary breast cancer, the use of HER2-targeted



therapy is important. There remains significant uncertainty regarding the optimal regimen of HER2-targeting.

Several randomized trials have assessed the value of neoadjuvant endocrine therapy in postmenopausal women with ER-positive breast cancer. These studies have generally compared the rates of objective response and rates of breast-conserving surgery among treatment with tamoxifen, anastrozole, anastrozole plus tamoxifen, or letrozole. These studies consistently demonstrate that the use of either anastrozole or letrozole alone provides superior rates of breast-conserving surgery and usually objective response when compared with tamoxifen.^{156,157} Based on these trials, if preoperative endocrine therapy is to be utilized, an aromatase inhibitor is preferred in the treatment of postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive disease.

Local therapy following a complete or partial response to preoperative chemotherapy is usually lumpectomy if possible along with surgical axillary staging. If lumpectomy is not possible or progressive disease is confirmed, mastectomy is performed along with surgical axillary staging with or without breast reconstruction. Surgical axillary staging may include SLN biopsy or level I/II dissection. If SLN biopsy was performed before administering preoperative chemotherapy and the findings were negative, then further ALN staging is not necessary. If a SLN procedure was performed before administering preoperative chemotherapy and the findings were positive, then a level I/II ALN dissection should be performed.

If after several cycles of preoperative chemotherapy the tumor fails to respond, the response is minimal, or the disease progresses at any point, an alternative chemotherapy should be considered followed by local therapy, usually a mastectomy plus axillary dissection, with or without breast reconstruction.

Postsurgical adjuvant treatment for these patients consists of completion of planned chemotherapy if not completed preoperatively followed by endocrine therapy (category 1) in women with ER- and/or PR-positive tumors. Up to one year of trastuzumab therapy should be completed if tumor is HER2-positive (category 1). Radiation therapy is recommended based on prechemotherapy characteristics to the chest wall and supraclavicular lymph nodes (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer](#) and the section below on *Radiation after Mastectomy*). The NCCN Panel recommends strongly considering the inclusion of the internal mammary lymph nodes in the radiation therapy field (category 2B). Endocrine therapy and trastuzumab can be administered concurrently with radiation therapy if indicated.

Radiation Therapy after Mastectomy

Node-Positive Disease

Three randomized clinical trials have shown that a disease-free and OS advantage is conferred by the addition of chest wall and regional lymph node irradiation in women with positive ALNs after mastectomy and ALN dissection.¹⁵⁸⁻¹⁶² In these trials, the ipsilateral chest wall and the ipsilateral local-regional lymph nodes were irradiated. Based on these studies, the current guidelines recommend postmastectomy irradiation in women with 4 or more positive ALNs and strong consideration of postmastectomy irradiation in women with 1 to 3 positive ALNs. Two retrospective analyses have provided evidence for benefit of radiation therapy for only selected patients receiving preoperative chemotherapy prior to mastectomy.^{163,164}

However, the Panel recommends that decisions related to administration of radiation therapy for patients receiving neoadjuvant chemotherapy should be made based on pre-chemotherapy tumor characteristics, irrespective of tumor response to preoperative



chemotherapy (ie, radiation therapy is recommended in patients with clinical stage III disease and a pathologic complete response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy).

Women with 4 or more positive ALNs are at substantially increased risk for locoregional recurrence of disease. The use of prophylactic chest wall irradiation in this setting substantially reduces the risk of local recurrence.⁹⁵ The use of postmastectomy, post-chemotherapy chest wall irradiation, and regional lymph node irradiation is recommended (category 1).

The recommendation for strong consideration of chest wall and supraclavicular irradiation in women with 1 to 3 involved ALNs generated substantial controversy among Panel members. The use of regional nodal irradiation is supported by a subgroup analysis of studies from the Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group.¹⁶⁵ In this analysis, a substantial survival benefit was associated with postmastectomy radiation therapy for women with 1 to 3 positive ALNs. Some Panel members believe chest wall and supraclavicular irradiation should be used routinely after mastectomy and chemotherapy in this subgroup of patients. However, other Panel members believe radiation should be considered in this setting but should not be mandatory, since studies do not show an advantage. This is an unusual situation in which high-level evidence exists but is contradictory.^{95,160-162,165} Women with 1 to 3 involved ALNs and tumors >5 cm or tumors with pathologic margins postmastectomy should receive radiation therapy to the chest wall and supraclavicular area.

The Panel also recommends strong consideration of ipsilateral internal mammary field radiation therapy in women with positive ALNs (category 2B).

Results from the randomized NCIC-CTG MA.20 trial demonstrate that additional regional node irradiation reduces the risk of locoregional and distant recurrence and improves disease-free survival.¹⁰³ The study enrolled 1832 women; most (85%) had 1 to 3 positive lymph nodes, and a smaller proportion (10%) had high-risk, node-negative breast cancer. All women had been treated with breast-conserving surgery and adjuvant chemotherapy or endocrine therapy. The participants were randomized to receive either whole breast radiation therapy alone or whole breast radiation plus regional node radiation therapy. The interim data found that after a median follow-up of 62 months, there were statistically significant benefits for the group receiving the added regional node radiation therapy. These included improvement in disease-free survival (HR=.68; P =.003, 5-year risk: 89.7% and 84.0%) and OS (HR=.76; P = .07, 5-year risk: 92.3% and 90.7%).¹⁰³ The consensus of the Panel is that radiation therapy should be given to clinically or pathologically positive ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes, with a strong consideration of treatment of the internal mammary lymph nodes.

Postmastectomy irradiation should be performed using CT-based treatment planning to assure reduced radiation dose to the heart and lungs. The recommended radiation is 50 Gy in fractions of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy to the ipsilateral chest wall, mastectomy scar, and drain sites. An additional boost dose of radiation to the mastectomy scar can be delivered (eg, 2 Gy fractionated in 5 doses, typically with electrons). Radiation dose to regional lymph nodes is 50 Gy given using 1.8 to 2.0 Gy fraction size.

Node Negative Disease

Features in node-negative tumors that predict a high rate of local recurrence include primary tumors greater than 5 cm and close (less than 1 mm) or positive pathologic margins. Chest wall irradiation is



recommended for these patients.¹⁶⁶ Consideration should be given to radiation to the ipsilateral supraclavicular area and to the ipsilateral internal mammary lymph nodes (category 2B), especially in patients with inadequate axillary evaluation or extensive lymphovascular invasion. Postmastectomy radiation therapy is not recommended for patients with negative margins, tumors 5 cm or smaller, and no positive ALNs.

The Panel recommends that decisions related to administration of radiation therapy for patients receiving preoperative chemotherapy should be made based on preoperative chemotherapy tumor characteristics irrespective of response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy.

Breast Reconstruction

Breast Reconstruction Following Mastectomy

Mastectomy results in loss of the breast for breast feeding, loss of sensation in the skin of the breast and nipple areolar complex (NAC), and loss of the breast for cosmetic, body image, and psychosocial purposes. The loss of the breast for cosmetic, body image, and psychosocial issues may be partially overcome through the performance of breast reconstruction with or without reconstruction of the NAC. Reconstruction can be performed either immediately following mastectomy and under the same anesthetic or in a delayed fashion following mastectomy.

Many factors must be considered in the decision-making about breast reconstruction following mastectomy. There are several different types of breast reconstruction that include the use of implants, autogenous tissues, or both.¹⁶⁷ Reconstruction with implants can be performed either by immediate placement of a permanent subpectoral implant or initial placement of a subpectoral expander implant followed by gradual expansion of the implant envelope with stretching of the pectoralis

major muscle and overlying skin followed by replacement of the expander with a permanent implant. A wide variety of implants are available that contain saline, silicone gel, or a combination of saline and silicone gel inside a solid silicone envelope. Autogenous tissue methods of reconstruction use various combinations of fat, muscle, skin and vasculature from donor sites (eg, abdomen, buttock, back) that may be brought to the chest wall with their original blood supply (pedicle flap) or as free flaps with microvascular anastomoses to blood supply from the chest wall/thorax. Several procedures using autologous tissue are available including transverse rectus abdominis myocutaneous flap, latissimus dorsi flap, and gluteus maximus myocutaneous flap reconstruction. Composite reconstruction techniques use implants in combination with autogenous tissue reconstruction to provide volume and symmetry. Patients with underlying diabetes or who smoke tobacco have increased rates of complications following autogenous tissue breast cancer reconstruction, presumably because of underlying microvascular disease.

“Skin-sparing” mastectomy procedures are appropriate for some patients and involve removal of the breast parenchyma including the NAC while preserving the majority of the original skin envelope and are followed by immediate reconstruction with autogenous tissue, a prosthetic implant, or a composite of autogenous tissue and an implant. Advantages of a skin-sparing procedure include an improved cosmetic outcome resulting in a reduction in the size of the mastectomy scar and a more natural breast shape, especially when autologous tissue is used in reconstruction,¹⁶⁸ and the ability to perform immediate reconstruction. Although no randomized studies have been performed, results of several mostly retrospective studies have indicated that the risk of local recurrence is not increased when patients receiving skin-sparing mastectomies are compared with those undergoing nonskin-sparing



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

procedures; however, strong selection biases almost certainly exist in the identification of patients appropriate for skin-sparing procedures.¹⁶⁹⁻

¹⁷³ Reconstruction of the NAC may also be performed in a delayed fashion if desired by the patient. Reconstructed nipples are devoid of sensation.

Plans for post-mastectomy radiation therapy can impact decisions related to breast reconstruction since there is a significantly increased risk of implant capsular contracture following irradiation of an implant. Furthermore, postmastectomy irradiation may have a negative impact on breast cosmesis when autologous tissue is used in immediate breast reconstruction, and may interfere with the targeted delivery of radiation when immediate reconstruction is performed using either autologous tissue or breast implants.^{174,175} Some studies, however, have not found a significant compromise in reconstruction cosmesis following irradiation.¹⁷⁶ Although the Panel generally recommends delayed reconstruction for patients who will undergo postmastectomy radiation therapy, the preferred approach to breast reconstruction for these patients was a subject of controversy among the Panel. Several reconstructive approaches are summarized for these patients in the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer](#) under *Principles of Breast Reconstruction Following Surgery*.

The decision regarding type of reconstruction includes patient preference, body habitus, smoking history, comorbidities, plans for irradiation, and expertise and experience of the reconstruction team. Reconstruction is an optional procedure that does not impact the probability of recurrence or death, but it is associated with an improved quality of life for many patients. It is sometimes necessary to perform surgery on the contralateral breast (eg, breast reduction, implantation) to achieve optimal symmetry between the ipsilateral reconstructed breast and the contralateral breast.

Skin-sparing mastectomy involving preservation of the skin of the NAC has become the subject of increased attention. Possible advantages of this procedure include improvements in breast cosmesis, body image, and nipple sensation following mastectomy, although the impact of this procedure on these quality-of-life issues has not been well studied.¹⁷⁷⁻¹⁷⁹

There are limited data from surgical series with short follow-up that suggest that performance of NAC-sparing mastectomy in selected patients is associated with low rates of both occult involvement of the NAC with breast cancer and local recurrence of disease.^{178,180,181} Nevertheless, the Panel recommends that mastectomy in the setting of breast cancer involve removal of the NAC since long-term follow-up is not available and selection criteria for appropriate candidates have not been defined. Several prospective trials are underway to evaluate NAC-sparing mastectomy in the setting of cancer, and enrollment in such trials is encouraged.

As breast reconstruction does not impact disease recurrence or survival, the expectations and desires of the patient are paramount in the decision making process. When breast reconstruction following mastectomy is planned, close prospective evaluation and collaboration between members of the breast cancer treatment team is essential, including the oncologic and reconstructive surgeons, other members of the multidisciplinary breast cancer team, and the patient.

Breast Reconstruction Following Breast Conserving Surgery

Issues related to breast reconstruction also pertain to women who undergo or have undergone a lumpectomy, particularly in situations where the surgical defect is large and/or expected to be cosmetically unsatisfactory. The evolving field of oncoplastic surgery includes the use of “volume displacement” techniques performed in conjunction with a large partial mastectomy.¹⁸² Oncoplastic volume displacement procedures combine the removal of generous regions of breast tissue



(typically designed to conform to the segmentally distributed cancer in the breast) with “mastopexy” techniques in which remaining breast tissues are shifted together within the breast envelope to fill the resulting surgical defect and thereby avoid the creation of significant breast deformity. Volume displacement techniques are generally performed during the same operative setting as the breast-conserving lumpectomy by the same surgeon who is performing the cancer resection.^{183,184}

Advantages of oncoplastic volume displacement techniques are that they permit the removal of larger regions of breast tissue, thereby achieving wider surgical margins around the cancer, and at the same time better preserve the natural shape and appearance of the breast than do standard breast resections.¹⁸⁵ Limitations of oncoplastic volume displacement techniques include lack of standardization among centers, performance at only a limited number of sites in the United States, and the possible necessity for subsequent mastectomy if pathologic margins are positive when further breast-conserving attempts are deemed impractical or unrealistic. Nevertheless, the consensus of the Panel is that these issues should be considered prior to surgery for women who are likely to have a surgical defect that is cosmetically unsatisfactory, and that women who undergo lumpectomy and are dissatisfied with the cosmetic outcome after treatment should be offered a consultation with a plastic surgeon to address the repair of resulting breast defects. Finally, it is important to note that the primary focus should be on treatment of the tumor, and such treatment should not be compromised when decisions regarding breast reconstruction are made.

Systemic Adjuvant Therapy

After surgical treatment, adjuvant systemic therapy should be considered. The published results of the EBCTCG overview analyses

of adjuvant polychemotherapy and tamoxifen show convincing reductions in the odds of recurrence and of death in all age groups >70 years for polychemotherapy and in all age groups for tamoxifen.² Thus, for those >70 years of age, the current guidelines recommend adjuvant therapy without regard to patient age (category 1). The decision to use systemic adjuvant therapy requires considering and balancing risk for disease recurrence with local therapy alone, the magnitude of benefit from applying adjuvant therapy, toxicity of the therapy, and comorbidity.^{186,187} The decision-making process requires a collaboration involving the health care team and the patient. The consensus of the Panel is that there are insufficient data to make definitive chemotherapy recommendations for those >70 years of age. Although AC or CMF (cyclophosphamide/methotrexate/fluorouracil) was superior to capecitabine in a randomized trial of women aged ≥65 years with early-stage breast cancer, enrollment in that study was discontinued early.¹⁸⁸ There is also a possibility that AC/CMF is not superior to any chemotherapy in this cohort. Therefore, treatment should be individualized for women in this age group, with consideration given to comorbid conditions.

Estimating Risk of Relapse or Death and Benefits of Systemic Treatment

Several prognostic factors predict for future recurrence or death from breast cancer. The strongest prognostic factors are patient age, comorbidity, tumor size, tumor grade, number of involved ALNs, and possibly HER2 tumor status. Algorithms have been published estimating rates of recurrence,¹⁸⁶ and a validated computer-based model (Adjuvant! Online; www.adjuvantonline.com) is available to estimate 10-year disease-free and OS that incorporates all of the above prognostic factors except for HER2 tumor status.^{187,189} These tools aid the clinician in objectively estimating outcome with local treatment only, and also assist in estimating the absolute benefits expected from



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

systemic adjuvant endocrine therapy and chemotherapy. These estimates may be utilized by the clinician and patient in their shared decision-making regarding the toxicities, costs, and benefits of systemic adjuvant therapy.¹⁹⁰

A determination of the HER2 status of the tumor is recommended for prognostic purposes for patients with node-negative breast cancer.¹⁹¹ More importantly, HER2 tumor status also provides predictive information used in selecting optimal adjuvant/neoadjuvant therapy and in the selection of therapy for recurrent or metastatic disease (category 1). For example, retrospective analyses have demonstrated that anthracycline-based adjuvant therapy is superior to non-anthracycline-based adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with HER2-positive tumors,¹⁹²⁻¹⁹⁶ and that the dose of doxorubicin may be important in the treatment of tumors that are HER2-positive.¹⁹⁷ Prospective evidence of the predictive utility of HER2 status in early-stage¹⁹⁸⁻²⁰³ and metastatic breast cancer²⁰⁴⁻²⁰⁶ is available for trastuzumab-containing therapies.

Use of DNA microarray technologies to characterize breast cancer has allowed for development of classification systems of breast cancer by gene expression profile.²⁰⁷ Five major subtypes of breast cancer have been identified by DNA microarray gene expression profiling: ER-positive/HER2-negative (luminal A and luminal B subtypes); ER-negative/HER2-negative (basal subtype); HER2-positive; and tumors that have characteristics similar to normal breast tissue.²⁰⁸⁻²¹⁰ In retrospective analyses, these gene expression subtypes are associated with differing relapse-free survival and OS.

Another gene-based approach is the 21-gene assay using reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) on RNA isolated from paraffin-embedded breast cancer tissue (Oncotype Dx). On retrospective analysis of two trials (NSABP B-14 and B-20) performed in women with hormone receptor-positive, ALN-negative invasive breast

cancer, this assay system was able to quantify risk of recurrence as a continuous variable (eg, Oncotype Dx recurrence score) and to predict responsiveness to both tamoxifen and CMF or methotrexate/5-fluorouracil/leucovorin chemotherapy.^{211,212} A comparison of simultaneous analyses of breast cancer tumors using five different gene-expression models indicated that four of these methods (including MammaPrint and Oncotype Dx) provided similar predictions of clinical outcome.²¹³

A similar approach has been used to define more limited sets of genes for prognostic and predictive purposes.²¹⁴ For example, the MammaPrint assay uses microarray technology to analyze a 70-gene expression profile from frozen breast tumor tissue as a means of selecting patients with early-stage breast cancer who are more likely to develop distant metastases.²¹⁵⁻²²¹ MammaPrint is approved by the FDA to assist in assignment of women younger than 61 years with ER-positive or ER-negative breast cancer into a high versus low risk for recurrence, but not for predicting benefit from adjuvant systemic therapy. Studies using MammaPrint as a prognostic and predictive tool are small and/or retrospective in nature.

Multiple other multi-gene or multi-gene expression assay systems have been developed. These systems are generally based upon small, retrospective studies, and the Panel believes that none are currently sufficiently validated to warrant inclusion in the guideline.

While many of the DNA microarray technologies are able to stratify patients into prognostic and/or predictive subsets on retrospective analysis, the gene subsets differ from study to study, and prospective clinical trials testing the utility of these techniques have yet to be reported. Currently, prospective randomized clinical trials are addressing the use of Oncotype DX and MammaPrint as predictive



and/or prognostic tools in populations of women with early-stage, lymph node-negative breast cancer.²²²⁻²²⁴ Pending the results of the prospective trials, the Panel considers the 21-gene RT-PCR assay as an option when evaluating patients with primary tumors characterized as 0.6 to 1.0 cm with unfavorable features or >1 cm, and node-negative, hormone receptor-positive, and HER2-negative (category 2A). In this circumstance, the recurrence score may be determined to assist in estimating likelihood of recurrence and benefit from chemotherapy. The Panel emphasizes that the recurrence score should be used for decision-making only in the context of other elements of risk stratification for an individual patient. Unplanned, retrospective subset analysis from a single randomized clinical trial in post-menopausal, ALN-positive, ER-positive breast cancer found that the 21-gene RT-PCR assay may provide predictive information for chemotherapy benefit in addition to tamoxifen.²²⁵ Patients with a high score in the study benefited from chemotherapy, whereas patients with a low score did not appear to benefit from the addition of chemotherapy regardless of the number of positive lymph nodes.²²⁵ Patient selection for assay use remains controversial.

The additional benefit from adjuvant chemotherapy in addition to endocrine therapy is currently unclear for intermediate-risk patients (as assessed by the gene-based assays). The TAILORx and RxPONDER trials are being conducted to help answer this question. In the TAILORx trial, patients with node-negative, hormone receptor-positive breast cancer classified as being at low risk based on the gene signature or Adjuvant! Online receive endocrine therapy alone, whereas patients deemed to be at high risk based on gene signature profiles or other characteristics receive chemotherapy in addition to endocrine therapy. Those classified with an intermediate risk are randomized to receive chemotherapy or no chemotherapy.²²³ The RxPONDER trial will confirm

the SWOG-8814 trial data for women with ER-positive, node-positive disease treated with endocrine therapy with or without chemotherapy based on risk scores.²²² The findings from these trials will help determine the benefit of treating patients at intermediate risk with adjuvant chemotherapy.^{222,223} The MINDACT trial is underway in Europe to compare the 70-gene signature with the commonly used clinical-pathologic criteria in selecting patients for adjuvant chemotherapy in breast cancer with 0 to 3 positive nodes.²²⁴ The findings from this trial will help determine the prognostic value of MammaPrint and the benefit of treating intermediate-risk patients with adjuvant chemotherapy.

Axillary Lymph Node-Negative Tumors

Small tumors (up to 0.5 cm in greatest diameter) that do not involve the lymph nodes are so favorable that adjuvant systemic therapy is of minimal incremental benefit and is not recommended as treatment of the invasive breast cancer. Endocrine therapy may be considered to reduce the risk for a second contralateral breast cancer, especially in those with ER-positive disease. The NSABP database demonstrated a correlation between the ER status of a new contralateral breast tumor and the original primary tumor, which reinforced the notion that endocrine therapy is not an effective strategy to reduce the risk for contralateral breast cancer in patients diagnosed with ER-negative tumors.²²⁶ Patients with invasive ductal or lobular tumors 0.6 to 1 cm in diameter and no lymph node involvement may be divided into patients with a low risk of recurrence and those with unfavorable prognostic features that warrant consideration of adjuvant therapy. Unfavorable prognostic features include intramammary angiolymphatic invasion, high nuclear grade, high histologic grade, HER2-positive status, or hormone receptor-negative status (category 2B). The use of endocrine therapy and chemotherapy in these relatively lower risk subsets of



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

women must be based on balancing the expected absolute risk reduction and the individual patient's willingness to experience toxicity to achieve that incremental risk reduction.

Patients with lymph node involvement or with tumors greater than 1 cm in diameter are appropriate candidates for adjuvant systemic therapy (category 1). For women with lymph node-negative, hormone receptor-negative tumors greater than 1 cm in diameter, chemotherapy is recommended (category 1). For those with lymph node-negative, hormone receptor-positive breast cancer tumors greater than 1 cm, endocrine therapy with chemotherapy is recommended (category 1). Incremental benefit of combination chemotherapy in patients with lymph node-negative, hormone receptor-positive breast cancer may be relatively small.²²⁷ Therefore, the Panel recommends that tumor hormone receptor status be included as one of the factors considered when making chemotherapy-related treatment decisions for patients with node-negative, hormone receptor-positive breast cancer. Patients for whom this evaluation may be especially important are those with tumors characterized as 0.6 to 1.0 cm and hormone receptor-positive that are grade 2 or 3 or have unfavorable features, or greater than 1 cm and hormone receptor-positive and HER2-negative. However, chemotherapy should not be withheld from these patients solely based on ER-positive tumor status.^{2,227,228}

The use of genomic/gene expression array data that also incorporate additional prognostic/predictive biomarkers (eg, Oncotype Dx recurrence score) may provide additional prognostic and predictive information beyond anatomic staging and determination of ER/PR and HER2 status. Assessment of the role of the genomic/gene expression array technology is difficult because of the retrospective nature of the studies, the evolution of chemotherapy and hormone therapy regimens, and the overall more favorable prognosis of the patients with lymph

node-negative disease compared with those enrolled in the historically controlled clinical trials. Some NCCN Member Institutions consider performing RT-PCR analysis (eg, Oncotype DX assay) to further refine risk stratification for adjuvant chemotherapy for patients with node-negative, ER-positive, HER2-negative breast cancers >0.5 cm, whereas others do not.

Axillary Lymph Node-Positive Tumors

Patients with lymph node-positive disease are candidates for chemotherapy and, if the tumor is hormone receptor-positive, for the addition of endocrine therapy (category 1). In postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive disease, an aromatase inhibitor should be utilized either as initial adjuvant therapy, sequential with tamoxifen, or as extended therapy following tamoxifen, unless a contraindication exists or the woman declines such therapy. In premenopausal women, adjuvant tamoxifen is recommended. If both chemotherapy and tamoxifen are administered, data from the Intergroup trial 0100 suggest that delaying initiation of tamoxifen until after completion of chemotherapy improves disease-free survival compared with concomitant administration.²²⁸ Consequently, chemotherapy followed by endocrine therapy should be the preferred therapy sequence.

Guideline Stratification for Systemic Adjuvant Therapy

The current version of the guidelines first recognizes subsets of patients with early breast cancer of the usual histologies based upon responsiveness to endocrine therapy and trastuzumab (ie, hormone receptor status, HER2 status). Patients are then further stratified based on risk of disease recurrence based on anatomic and pathologic characteristics (ie, tumor grade, tumor size, ALN status, angiolymphatic invasion).



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Adjuvant Endocrine Therapy

The NCCN guidelines call for the determination of ER and PR content in all primary invasive breast cancers.¹³ Patients with invasive breast cancers that are ER- or PR-positive should be considered for adjuvant endocrine therapy regardless of patient age, lymph node status, or whether adjuvant chemotherapy is to be administered.²²⁹ Selected studies suggest that HER2-positive breast cancers may be less sensitive to some endocrine therapies, although other studies have failed to confirm this finding.^{194,230-237} A retrospective analysis of tumor blocks collected in the ATAC trial indicated that HER2 amplification is a marker of relative endocrine resistance independent of type of endocrine therapy.²³⁸ However, given the favorable toxicity profile of the available endocrine therapies, the Panel recommends the use of adjuvant endocrine therapy in the majority of women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer regardless of menopausal status, age, or HER2 status of the tumor. Possible exceptions to the recommendation of adjuvant endocrine therapy for patients with hormone receptor-positive disease are those patients with lymph node-negative cancers ≤ 0.5 cm or 0.6 to 1.0 cm in diameter with favorable prognostic features where the prognosis is so favorable that the benefits of adjuvant endocrine therapy are very small.

The most firmly established adjuvant endocrine therapy is tamoxifen for both premenopausal and postmenopausal women.² In women with ER-positive breast cancer, adjuvant tamoxifen decreases the annual odds of recurrence by 39% and the annual odds of death by 31% irrespective of the use of chemotherapy, patient age, menopausal status, or ALN status.² Prospective, randomized trials demonstrate that the optimal duration of tamoxifen appears to be five years. In patients receiving both tamoxifen and chemotherapy, chemotherapy should be given first, followed by sequential tamoxifen.²²⁸

The role of adjuvant ovarian ablation or suppression in premenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer is incompletely defined.²³⁹⁻²⁴¹ Ovarian ablation may be accomplished by surgical oophorectomy or by ovarian irradiation. Ovarian suppression utilizes luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LH-RH) agonists that result in suppression of luteinizing hormone (LH) and release of follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) from the pituitary and reduction in ovarian estrogen production. Available LH-RH agonists in the United States include goserelin and leuprolide, and, when used for ovarian suppression, both agents should be given as monthly injections.

The EBCTCG performed a meta-analysis of randomized studies of ovarian ablation or suppression alone versus no adjuvant treatment in women >50 years, with many of the subjects in the trials unselected based upon hormone receptor status. In this study there were reductions in the annual odds of recurrence and of death favoring ovarian ablation/suppression over no adjuvant treatment (age <40 years: 25% reduction in recurrence rate and 29% reduction in death rate; age 40–49 years: 29% reduction in recurrence rate and 29% reduction in death rate).²⁴⁰ Analysis of ovarian suppression versus no adjuvant therapy did not demonstrate significant reduction in recurrence (HR reduction -28.4, 95% CI -50.5– 3.5; $P = .08$) or death (HR reduction -22, 95% CI -44.1– 6.4; $P = .11$).²⁴²

Studies in premenopausal women of ovarian ablation or suppression alone versus CMF chemotherapy alone generally demonstrate similar antitumor efficacy in patients with hormone receptor-positive tumors and superior outcomes with CMF in patients with hormone receptor-negative tumors.²⁴²⁻²⁵⁰ There is also the suggestion that the benefits to ovarian suppression/ablation may be greater in the younger premenopausal group.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Studies in premenopausal women of ovarian ablation/suppression plus tamoxifen versus chemotherapy alone generally demonstrate no difference in rates of recurrence or survival.^{240,251,252}

A large intergroup study in premenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive, node-positive breast cancer studied adjuvant CAF chemotherapy versus CAF plus ovarian suppression with goserelin (CAF-Z) versus CAF-Z plus tamoxifen (CAF-ZT).²⁴³ The results demonstrated no improvement in time to recurrence or OS comparing CAF with CAF-Z. There was improvement in time to recurrence (HR 0.73, 95% CI 0.59–0.90; $P < .01$) but not OS with CAF-Z compared with CAF-ZT (HR 0.91, 95% CI 0.71–1.15; $P = .21$). This study did not include a CAF plus tamoxifen arm, so the contribution of the goserelin to the improved time to recurrence in the CAF-ZT arm cannot be assessed. The addition of ovarian suppression/ablation has also been subjected to meta-analysis by the EBCTCG.²⁴⁰ They identified no statistically significant reduction in annual rates of recurrence or death with the addition of ovarian suppression or ablation to chemotherapy in women <40 years or 40 to 49 years.

Thus, at the current time there are selected studies that suggest benefit from the use of ovarian ablation or suppression in the adjuvant treatment of premenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer. However, the benefit of ovarian suppression or ablation when added to combination chemotherapy or to tamoxifen as would be widely utilized in the United States is uncertain.

Several studies have evaluated aromatase inhibitors in the treatment of postmenopausal women with early-stage breast cancer. These studies have utilized the aromatase inhibitors as initial adjuvant therapy, as sequential therapy following 2 to 3 years of tamoxifen, or as extended therapy following 4.5 to 6 years of tamoxifen. The aromatase inhibitors

are not active in the treatment of women with functioning ovaries and should not be used in women whose ovarian function cannot reliably be assessed owing to treatment-induced amenorrhea. The results from two prospective, randomized, clinical trials have provided evidence of an OS benefit for patients with early-stage breast cancer receiving initial endocrine therapy with tamoxifen followed sequentially by anastrozole (HR 0.53; 95% CI, 0.28–0.99; $P = .045$) or exemestane (HR 0.83; 95% CI, 0.69–1.00; $P = .05$ [excluding patients with ER-negative disease]) when compared with tamoxifen as the only endocrine therapy.^{253,254} In addition, the NCIC-CTG MA-17 trial demonstrated a survival advantage with extended therapy with letrozole compared with placebo in women with ALN-positive (but not lymph node-negative), ER-positive breast cancer.²⁵⁵ However, no survival differences have been reported for patients receiving initial adjuvant therapy with an aromatase inhibitor versus first-line tamoxifen.^{256,257} Tamoxifen and aromatase inhibitors have different side effect profiles. Both contribute to hot flashes and night sweats and may cause vaginal dryness. Aromatase inhibitors are more commonly associated with musculoskeletal symptoms, osteoporosis, and increased rate of bone fracture, while tamoxifen is associated with an increased risk for uterine cancer and deep venous thrombosis.

Two studies have examined initial adjuvant endocrine treatment with either tamoxifen or an aromatase inhibitor. The ATAC trial demonstrated that anastrozole is superior to tamoxifen or the combination of tamoxifen and anastrozole in the adjuvant endocrine therapy of postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer.^{258,259} With a median of 100 months follow-up, results in 5216 postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive, early-stage breast cancer enrolled in the ATAC trial demonstrated fewer recurrences (HR for disease-free survival = 0.85; 95% CI, 0.76–0.94; P



= .003) with anastrozole compared with tamoxifen.²⁵⁶ No difference in survival has been observed (HR 0.90; 95% CI, 0.75–1.07; $P = .2$). Patients in the combined tamoxifen and anastrozole group gained no benefit over those in the tamoxifen group, suggesting a possible deleterious effect from the weak estrogenic effect of tamoxifen in patients with near complete elimination of endogenous estrogen levels.²⁵⁹ ATAC trial sub-protocols show a lesser effect of anastrozole compared with tamoxifen on endometrial tissue;²⁶⁰ similar effects of anastrozole and tamoxifen on quality of life, with most patients reporting that overall quality of life was not significantly impaired;²⁶¹ a greater loss of bone mineral density with anastrozole;²⁶² a small pharmacokinetic interference of anastrozole in the presence of tamoxifen of unclear significance;²⁶³ and no evidence for an interaction between prior chemotherapy and anastrozole.²⁶⁴

BIG 1-98 is a randomized trial testing the use of tamoxifen alone for 5 years, letrozole alone for 5 years, or tamoxifen for 2 years followed sequentially by letrozole for 3 years, or letrozole for 2 years followed sequentially by tamoxifen for 3 years. An early analysis compared tamoxifen alone versus letrozole alone, including those patients in the sequential arms during their first 2 years of treatment only.²⁵⁷ With 8010 women included in the analysis, disease-free survival was superior in the letrozole-treated women (HR 0.81; 95% CI 0.70–0.93; log rank $P = .003$). No interaction between PR expression and benefit was observed. No difference in OS was been observed. A comparison of the cardiovascular side effects in the tamoxifen and letrozole arms of the BIG 1-98 trial showed that the overall incidence of cardiac adverse events was similar (letrozole, 4.8%; tamoxifen, 4.7%). However, the incidence of grade 3 to 5 cardiac adverse events was significantly higher in the letrozole arm, and both the overall incidence and incidence of grade 3 to 5 thromboembolic events was significantly higher in the

tamoxifen arm.²⁶⁵ In addition, a higher incidence of bone fracture was observed for women in the letrozole arm compared with those in the tamoxifen arm (9.5% versus 6.5%).²⁶⁶ After a longer follow-up (median 71 months) no significant improvement in disease-free survival was noted with either tamoxifen followed by letrozole or the reverse sequence as compared with letrozole alone (HR for tamoxifen followed by letrozole, 1.05; 99% CI, 0.84–1.32; HR for letrozole followed by tamoxifen, 0.96; 99% CI, 0.76–1.21).²⁶⁷

Five trials have studied the use of tamoxifen for 2 to 3 years followed sequentially by a third-generation aromatase inhibitor versus continued tamoxifen. The Italian Tamoxifen Anastrozole (ITA) trial randomized 426 postmenopausal women with breast cancer who had completed 2 to 3 years of tamoxifen to either continue tamoxifen or to switch to anastrozole to complete a total of 5 years of endocrine therapy.²⁶⁸ The HR for relapse strongly favored sequential treatment with anastrozole (HR 0.35; 95% CI, 0.18–0.68; $P = .001$) with a trend towards fewer deaths ($P = .10$).²⁶⁸ Updated results from this study show the HR for relapse-free survival as 0.56 (95% CI, 0.35–0.89; $P = .01$); P value for OS analysis remained at 0.1.²⁶⁹ The IES trial randomized 4742 postmenopausal women with breast cancer who had completed a total of 2 to 3 years of tamoxifen to either continue tamoxifen or to switch to exemestane to complete a total of 5 years of endocrine therapy.²⁷⁰ The results at a median of 55.7 months of follow-up demonstrated the superiority of sequential exemestane in disease-free survival (HR 0.76; 95% CI 0.66–0.88; $P = .0001$) with a significant difference in OS in only patients with ER-positive tumors (HR 0.83; 95% CI 0.69–1.00; log rank $P = .05$). A prospectively planned, combined analysis of 3224 patients enrolled in the ABCSG trial 8 and the Arimidex Nolvadex (ARNO 95) trial has also been reported.²⁷¹ Patients in this combined analysis had been randomized following 2 years of tamoxifen to complete 5 years of



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

adjuvant tamoxifen or to 3 years of anastrozole. With 28 months of median follow-up available, event-free survival was superior with cross-over to anastrozole (HR 0.60; 95% CI 0.44–0.81; $P = .0009$). No statistically significant difference in survival has been observed. An analysis of the ARNO 95 trial alone after 58 months of median follow-up demonstrated that switching from tamoxifen to anastrozole was associated with significant increases in both disease-free survival (HR 0.66; 95% CI, 0.44–1.00; $P = .049$) and OS (HR 0.53; 95% CI, 0.28–0.99; $P = .045$).²⁵⁴ A meta-analysis of ABCSG 8, ARNO 95, and ITA studies showed significant improvement in OS (HR 0.71, 95% CI, 0.5200.98; $P = .04$) with a switch to anastrozole.²⁷²

The TEAM trial compared sequential treatment of exemestane alone versus sequential therapy of tamoxifen for 2.5 to 3.0 years followed by exemestane to complete 5 years of hormone therapy.²⁷³ At the end of 5 years, 85% of patients in the sequential group versus 86% in the exemestane group were disease free (HR 0.97; 95% CI, 0.88–1.08; $P = .60$). This is consistent with the data from the BIG 1-98 trial,²⁶⁷ in which tamoxifen followed by letrozole or the reverse sequence of letrozole followed by tamoxifen was not associated with significant differences in efficacy versus letrozole monotherapy after a median follow-up of 71 months.

Results of the MA-17 trial in 5187 women who had completed 4.5 to 6 years of adjuvant tamoxifen demonstrated that extended therapy with letrozole provides benefit in postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive, early breast cancer.^{255,274} At a median follow-up of 2.5 years, the results showed fewer recurrences or new contralateral breast cancers with extended letrozole (HR 0.58; 95% CI, 0.45–0.76; $P < .001$). No difference in OS was demonstrated (HR 0.82; 95% CI, 0.57–1.19; $P = .3$), although there was a survival advantage in the subset of patients with ALN-positive disease (HR 0.61; 95% CI, 0.38–0.98; $P =$

.04). In a separate cohort analysis of the MA-17 trial, the efficacy of letrozole versus placebo was evaluated after unblinding of the study in the 1579 women who had been randomly assigned to placebo after 4.5 to 6 years of tamoxifen.^{275,276} The median time since completion of tamoxifen was 2.8 years. Both disease-free survival and distant disease-free survival were significantly improved in the group receiving letrozole, thereby providing some evidence for the efficacy of letrozole in patients who had received 4.5 to 6 years of tamoxifen therapy followed by no endocrine therapy for an extended period. A formal quality-of-life analysis demonstrated reasonable preservation of quality of life during extended endocrine therapy, although women may experience ongoing menopausal symptoms and loss of bone mineral density.^{277,278}

In the extension study of ABCSG trial 6, hormone receptor-positive postmenopausal patients received 5 years of adjuvant tamoxifen and were randomized to 3 years of anastrozole or no further therapy.²⁷⁹ At a median follow-up of 62.3 months, women who received anastrozole ($n = 387$) were reported to have a statistically significantly reduced risk of recurrence compared with women who received no further treatment ($n = 469$; HR 0.62; 95% CI, 0.40–0.96; $P = .031$).²⁷⁹

The differences in design and patient populations among the studies of the aromatase inhibitors do not allow for the direct comparison of the results of these studies. A meta-analysis of adjuvant trials of aromatase inhibitors versus tamoxifen alone versus after 2 or 3 years of tamoxifen documented lower recurrence rates with the aromatase inhibitor-containing regimen, with no clear impact on OS.²⁸⁰ It is not known whether initial, sequential, or extended use of adjuvant aromatase inhibitors is the optimal strategy.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

The optimal duration of aromatase inhibitor treatment is also not known, nor is the optimal use vis-à-vis chemotherapy established. Further, the long-term (greater than 5-year) safety and efficacy of these agents are still under investigation. The various studies are consistent in demonstrating that the use of a third-generation aromatase inhibitor in postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer lowers the risk of recurrence, including IBTR, contralateral breast cancer, and distant metastatic disease when used as initial adjuvant therapy, sequential therapy, or extended therapy. The Panel finds no compelling evidence that there is meaningful efficacy or toxicity differences between the aromatase inhibitors, anastrozole, letrozole, and exemestane. All three have shown similar anti-tumor efficacy and toxicity profiles in randomized studies in the adjuvant settings. The current version of the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer](#) recommends the following adjuvant endocrine therapy options for postmenopausal women with early breast cancer: an aromatase inhibitor as initial adjuvant therapy for 5 years (category 1); tamoxifen for 2 to 3 years followed by an aromatase inhibitor to complete 5 years of adjuvant endocrine therapy (category 1) or followed by 5 years of aromatase inhibitor therapy (category 2B); or tamoxifen for 5 years followed by 5 years of an aromatase inhibitor. In postmenopausal women, the use of tamoxifen alone for 5 years is limited to those who decline or who have a contraindication to aromatase inhibitors.

In premenopausal women, the aromatase inhibitors are associated with the development of benign ovarian pathology and do not adequately suppress ovarian estrogen synthesis. Premenopausal women should not be given therapy with an aromatase inhibitor outside the confines of a clinical trial. Women who are premenopausal at diagnosis and who become amenorrheic with chemotherapy may have continued estrogen production from the ovaries without menses. Serial assessment of

circulating LH, FSH, and estradiol to assure a true postmenopausal status is mandatory if this subset of women is to be considered for therapy with an aromatase inhibitor.^{281,282} After 5 years of tamoxifen, for women postmenopausal at that time (including those who have become postmenopausal during the 5 years of tamoxifen therapy), the NCCN Panel recommends considering extended therapy with an aromatase inhibitor for up to 5 years.

The measurement of the nuclear antigen, Ki67 by IHC, gives an estimate of the tumor cells in the proliferative phase (G1, G2, and M phases) of the cell cycle. Studies have demonstrated the prognostic value of Ki67 as a biomarker and its usefulness in predicting response and clinical outcome.²⁸³ One small study suggests that measurement of Ki67 after short-term exposure to endocrine treatment may be useful to select patients resistant to endocrine therapy and those who may benefit from additional interventions.²⁸⁴ However, these data require larger analytic and clinical validation. In addition, standardization of tissue handling and processing is required to improve the reliability and value of Ki67 testing. At this time, there is no conclusive evidence that Ki67 alone, especially baseline Ki67 as an individual biomarker, helps to select the type of endocrine therapy for an individual patient. Therefore, the NCCN Breast Cancer Panel does not currently recommend assessment of Ki67.

The cytochrome P-450 (CYP) enzyme, CYP2D6, is involved in the conversion of tamoxifen to endoxifen. Over 100 allelic variants of *CYP2D6* have been reported in the literature.²⁸⁵ Individuals with wild-type *CYP2D6* alleles are classified as extensive metabolizers of tamoxifen. Those with one or two variant alleles with either reduced or no activity are designated as intermediate metabolizers and poor metabolizers, respectively. A large retrospective study of 1325 patients



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

found that time to disease recurrence was significantly shortened in poor metabolizers of tamoxifen.²⁸⁶ However, the BIG 1-98 trial recently reported on the outcome based on CYP2D6 genotype in a subset of postmenopausal patients with endocrine-responsive early invasive breast cancer.²⁸⁷ The study found no correlation between CYP2D6 allelic status and disease outcome or between CYP2D6 allelic status and tamoxifen-related adverse effects.²⁸⁷ A genetic analysis of the ATAC trial found no association between CYP2D6 genotype and clinical outcomes.²⁸⁸ Given the limited and conflicting evidence at this time,²⁸⁹ the NCCN Breast Cancer Panel does not recommend CYP2D6 testing as a tool to determine the optimal adjuvant endocrine strategy. This recommendation is consistent with the ASCO Guidelines.²⁹⁰ When prescribing a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI), it is reasonable to avoid potent and intermediate CYP2D6 inhibiting agents, particularly paroxetine and fluoxetine, if an appropriate alternative exists.

Adjuvant Cytotoxic Chemotherapy

Several combination chemotherapy regimens are appropriate to consider when adjuvant cytotoxic chemotherapy is utilized. All adjuvant chemotherapy regimens listed in the NCCN Guidelines have been evaluated in phase III clinical trials, and the current version of the adjuvant chemotherapy guideline does not distinguish between options for chemotherapy regimens by ALN status.

The adjuvant chemotherapy guidelines also include specific representative doses and schedules for the recommended adjuvant chemotherapy regimens. The regimens have been categorized as “preferred” or “other.”

The purpose of distinguishing the adjuvant chemotherapy regimens as preferred and other adjuvant chemotherapy regimens is to convey the

sense of the Panel regarding the relative efficacy and toxicity of the regimens.²⁹¹ Factors considered by the Panel include the efficacy, toxicity, and treatment schedules of the regimens. This initial attempt at categorizing preferred regimens will be followed in the future by a more comprehensive, systematic evaluation of comparative effectiveness, which will also include cost considerations. Summarized below are clinical trial results focusing on treatment efficacy.

Preferred Regimens

Regimens listed as preferred include: dose-dense doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide (AC) with dose-dense sequential paclitaxel; dose-dense AC followed by sequential weekly paclitaxel; and docetaxel plus cyclophosphamide (TC).

The results of two randomized trials comparing AC chemotherapy with or without sequential paclitaxel chemotherapy in women with axillary node-positive breast cancer suggest improved disease-free rates, and results from one of the trials showed an improvement in OS, with the addition of paclitaxel.^{292,293} On retrospective analysis, the apparent advantage of the paclitaxel-containing regimen appears greater in women with ER-negative breast cancers.

A randomized trial evaluated the use of concurrent versus sequential chemotherapy (doxorubicin followed by paclitaxel followed by cyclophosphamide versus doxorubicin plus cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel) given either every 2 weeks with filgrastim support or every 3 weeks. The results show no significant difference between the two chemotherapy regimens, but demonstrate a 26% reduction in hazard of recurrence ($P = .01$) and a 31% reduction in the hazard of death ($P = .013$) for the dose-dense regimens.²⁹⁴



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

The ECOG E1199 study was a four-arm trial that randomized 4950 women to receive AC chemotherapy followed by either paclitaxel or docetaxel given by either an every-3-week schedule or a weekly schedule.²⁹⁵⁻²⁹⁷ At a median 63.8 months of follow-up, no statistically significant differences in disease-free survival or OS were observed when comparing paclitaxel to docetaxel or weekly versus every-3-week administration. In a secondary series of comparisons, weekly paclitaxel was superior to every-3-week paclitaxel in disease-free survival (HR 1.27; 95% CI, 1.03–1.57; $P = .006$) and OS (HR 1.32; 95% CI, 1.02–1.72; $P = .01$), and every-3-week docetaxel was superior to every-3-week paclitaxel in disease-free survival (HR 1.23; 95% CI, 1.00–1.52; $P = .02$) but not in OS.²⁹⁷ Based on these results, as well as the findings from the CALGB trial 9741 that showed dose-dense AC followed by paclitaxel every 2 weeks to have a survival benefit when compared with the regimen of AC followed by every-3-week paclitaxel,²⁹⁴ the every-3-week paclitaxel regimen has been removed from the guidelines.

Combination TC was compared with AC chemotherapy in a trial that randomized 1016 women with stage I to III breast cancer.²⁹⁸ At a median follow-up of 7 years, overall disease-free survival (81% vs. 75%; HR 0.74; 95% CI, 0.56–0.98; $P = .033$) and OS (87% vs. 82%; HR 0.69; 95% CI, 0.50–0.97; $P = .032$) were significantly improved with TC compared with AC.

Other Regimens

Other regimens included in the guidelines are: doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide (AC); fluorouracil, doxorubicin, and cyclophosphamide (FAC/CAF); cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, and fluorouracil (FEC/CEF); epirubicin and cyclophosphamide (EC); cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil (CMF); AC with sequential docetaxel administered every 3 weeks; doxorubicin, paclitaxel, FEC followed by docetaxel or weekly paclitaxel; FAC

followed by taxol; and docetaxel, doxorubicin, and cyclophosphamide (TAC).

The AC regimen for four cycles has been studied in randomized trials, resulting in relapse-free survival and OS equivalent to CMF chemotherapy.²⁹⁹⁻³⁰¹ No benefit from dose escalation of either doxorubicin or cyclophosphamide was shown.^{292,302}

Studies of CMF chemotherapy versus no chemotherapy have shown disease-free survival and OS advantages with CMF chemotherapy.^{2,303} Studies using CAF/FAC chemotherapy have shown that the use of full-dose chemotherapy regimens is important.³⁰⁴ In the EBCTCG overview of polychemotherapy, comparison of anthracycline-containing regimens with CMF showed a 12% further reduction in the annual odds of recurrence ($P = .006$) and an 11% further reduction in the annual odds of death ($P = .02$) with anthracycline-containing regimens.³⁰³ Based on these data, the Panel qualified the appropriate chemotherapy regimens by the statement that anthracycline-containing regimens are preferred for node-positive patients.

The EBCTCG analysis, however, did not consider the potential interaction between HER2 tumor status and efficacy of anthracycline-containing versus CMF chemotherapy regimens. Retrospective analysis has suggested that the superiority of anthracycline-containing chemotherapy may be limited to the treatment of those breast cancers that are HER2-positive.^{191,193,196,235,305-307} The retrospective finding across several clinical trials that anthracycline-based chemotherapy may be more efficacious in patients whose tumors are HER2-positive has led to a footnote stating that anthracycline-based chemotherapy may be superior to non-anthracycline-containing regimens in the adjuvant treatment of such patients.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Two randomized prospective trials of CEF chemotherapy in ALN-positive breast cancer are available. In one trial, premenopausal women with node-positive breast cancer were randomized to receive classic CMF therapy versus CEF chemotherapy using high-dose epirubicin. Both 10-year relapse-free survival (52% vs. 45%; $P = .007$) and OS (62% vs. 58%; $P = .085$) favored the CEF arm of the trial.³⁰⁸ The second trial compared CEF given intravenously every 3 weeks at 2 dose levels of epirubicin (50 mg/m² vs. 100 mg/m²) in premenopausal and postmenopausal women with node-positive breast cancer. Five-year disease-free survival (55% vs. 66%; $P = .03$) and OS (65% vs. 76%; $P = .007$) both favored the epirubicin 100 mg/m² arm.³⁰⁹ Another trial compared 2 dose levels of EC chemotherapy with CMF chemotherapy in women with node-positive breast cancer.³¹⁰ This study showed that higher-dose EC chemotherapy was equivalent to CMF chemotherapy and superior to moderate-dose EC in event-free survival and OS. Another randomized trial in women with ALN-positive breast cancer compared 6 cycles of FEC with 3 cycles of FEC followed by 3 cycles of docetaxel.²⁵¹ Five-year disease-free survival (78.4% vs. 73.2%; adjusted $P = .012$) and OS (90.7% vs. 86.7%; $P = .017$) were superior with sequential FEC followed by docetaxel. However, no significant disease-free survival differences were seen in a large randomized study comparing adjuvant chemotherapy with 4 cycles of every-3-week FEC followed by 4 cycles of every-3-week docetaxel with standard anthracycline chemotherapy regimens (eg, FEC or epirubicin followed by CMF) in women with node-positive or high-risk node-negative operable breast cancer.³¹¹

The addition of weekly paclitaxel following FEC was shown to be superior to FEC alone in a randomized study of 1246 women with early-stage breast cancer.³¹² The former regimen was associated with a 23% reduction in the risk of relapse compared with FEC (HR 0.77; 95%

CI, 0.62–0.95; $P = .022$), although no significant difference in OS was seen when the two arms were compared at a median follow-up of 66 months.

Final results from a randomized trial of TAC versus FAC chemotherapy in ALN-positive breast cancer demonstrated that TAC is superior to FAC.³¹³ Estimated 5-year disease-free survival with TAC was 75% and with FAC was 68% (HR 0.72; 95% CI, 0.59–0.88; $P = .001$) and survival was 87% with TAC and 81% with FAC (HR 0.70; 95% CI, 0.53–0.91; $P = .008$). Disease-free survival favored TAC in both ER-positive and ER-negative tumors. At a median follow-up of 73 months, results from the 3-arm randomized NSABP B-30 trial comparing TAC versus AT versus AC followed by docetaxel (AC→T) demonstrated that AC→T had significant advantage in disease-free survival (HR 0.83; $P = .006$) but not in OS (HR 0.86; $P = .086$) when compared with TAC. In addition, both disease-free (HR 0.080; $P = .001$) and OS (HR 0.83; $P = .034$) were significantly increased when AC→T was compared with AT, with AT demonstrating non-inferiority compared with TAC.³¹⁴

Several retrospective studies have evaluated the potential interaction of chemotherapy benefit and ER status.^{2,227} These studies assessed the effect of chemotherapy on the risk of breast cancer recurrence in patients with ER-positive tumors receiving adjuvant endocrine therapy when compared with patients with ER-negative tumor status not undergoing adjuvant endocrine therapy. These analyses suggest that the benefits of chemotherapy are significantly greater in patients with ER-negative disease. For example, the results of Berry et al. demonstrated that 22.8% more patients with ER-negative tumors survived without disease for 5 years if they received chemotherapy; this benefit was only 7% for patients with ER-positive tumors receiving chemotherapy.²²⁷ The guidelines therefore include a recommendation for endocrine therapy and consideration of chemotherapy for patients



with node-negative disease and tumors characterized as ER-positive that are greater than 1 cm and HER2-negative or tumors 0.6 to 1.0 cm that are grade 2 or 3 or with unfavorable features.

Adjuvant Trastuzumab-Based Therapy

Trastuzumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody with specificity for the extracellular domain of HER2.³¹⁵ Results of several randomized trials testing trastuzumab as adjuvant therapy have been reported.¹⁹⁸⁻²⁰³

NSABP B-31 patients with HER2-positive, node-positive breast cancer were randomly assigned to 4 cycles of AC every 3 weeks followed by paclitaxel for 4 cycles every 3 weeks or the same regimen with 52 weeks of trastuzumab commencing with paclitaxel. In the NCCTG N9831 trial, patients with HER2-positive breast cancer that was node-positive, or, if node-negative, with primary tumors greater than 1 cm in size if ER- and PR-negative or greater than 2 cm in size if ER- or PR-positive, were similarly randomized except that paclitaxel was given by a low-dose weekly schedule for 12 weeks and a third arm delayed trastuzumab until the completion of paclitaxel.

The B-31 and NCCTG N9831 trials have been jointly analyzed with the merged control arms for both trials compared with the merged arms using trastuzumab begun concurrently with paclitaxel. There were 4045 patients included in the joint analysis performed at 3.9 years median follow-up. A 48% reduction in the risk of recurrence (HR 0.52; 95% CI, 0.45–0.60; $P < .001$) and a 39% reduction in the risk of death (HR 0.61; 95% CI, 0.50–0.75; log-rank $P = .001$) were documented.³¹⁶ Similar significant effects on disease-free survival were observed when results of the NSABP B-31 and NCCTG N9831 trials were analyzed separately. Cardiac toxicity was increased in patients treated with trastuzumab.^{201,317,318} In the adjuvant trastuzumab trials, the rates of grade III/IV congestive heart failure (CHF) or cardiac-related death in

patients receiving treatment regimens containing trastuzumab ranged from 0% (FinHer trial) to 4.1% (NSABP B-31 trial).^{198,199,201,203,317,318} The frequency of cardiac dysfunction appears to be related to both age and baseline left ventricular ejection fraction. An analysis of data from N9831 showed the 3-year cumulative incidence of CHF or cardiac death to be 0.3%, 2.8%, and 3.3% in the arms of the trial without trastuzumab, with trastuzumab following chemotherapy, and with trastuzumab initially combined with paclitaxel, respectively.³¹⁷ The acceptable rate of significant cardiac toxicity observed in the trastuzumab adjuvant trials in part reflects rigorous monitoring for cardiac dysfunction. Furthermore, concerns have been raised regarding the long-term cardiac risks associated with trastuzumab therapy based on results of follow-up evaluations of cardiac function in patients enrolled in some of these trials.^{319,320}

A third trial (HERA) (N = 5081) tested trastuzumab for 1 or 2 years compared to none following all local therapy and a variety of standard chemotherapy regimens in patients with node-positive disease or node-negative disease with tumor ≥ 1 cm.¹⁹⁹ At a median follow-up of one year, a 46% reduction in the risk of recurrence was reported in those who received trastuzumab compared with those who did not (HR 0.54; 95% CI 0.43–0.67; $P < .0001$), no difference in OS, and acceptable cardiac toxicity. The 2-year data indicate that 1 year of trastuzumab therapy is associated with an OS benefit when compared with observation (HR for risk of death = 0.66; 95% CI, 0.47–0.91; $P = .0115$).³²¹ After this initial analysis, patients randomized to chemotherapy alone were allowed to cross over to receive trastuzumab. Intent-to-treat analysis including a cross-over patient has been reported at 4-year median follow-up.³²² The primary endpoint of disease-free survival continued to be significantly higher in the trastuzumab-treated group (78.6%) versus the observation group (72.2; HR 0.76; 95% CI



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

0.66–0.87; $P < .0001$). At a median follow-up of 8 years, the study reported no significant difference in disease-free survival, a secondary endpoint, in patients treated with trastuzumab for 2 years compared with 1 year.²⁰⁰

The BCIRG 006 study randomized 3222 women with HER2-positive, node-positive, or high-risk node-negative breast cancer to AC followed by docetaxel, AC followed by docetaxel plus trastuzumab for one year, or carboplatin, docetaxel plus trastuzumab for one year.²⁰³ At 65-month follow-up, patients receiving AC followed by docetaxel with trastuzumab (AC→TH) had an HR for disease-free survival of 0.64 ($P < 0.001$) when compared with the group of patients in the control arm receiving the same chemotherapy regimen without trastuzumab (AC→T). The HR for disease-free survival was 0.75 ($P = .04$) when patients in the carboplatin/docetaxel/ trastuzumab (TCH)-containing arm were compared to patients in the control arm. No statistically significant difference in the HR for disease-free survival was observed between the two trastuzumab-containing arms. An OS advantage was reported for patients in both trastuzumab-containing arms relative to the control arm (HR for AC-TH vs. AC-T = 0.63; $P = .001$; HR for TCH vs. AC-T = 0.77; $P = .04$). Cardiac toxicity was significantly lower in the TCH arm (9.4% patients with >10% relative decline in left ventricular ejection fraction) compared with the AC-TH arm (18.6%; $P < .0001$). CHF was also more frequent with AC-TH than TCH (2% versus 0.4%; $P < .001$). Analysis of this trial by critical clinical event revealed more distant breast cancer recurrences with TCH (144 vs. 124), but fewer cardiac events with TCH compared with AC-TH (4 vs. 21).²⁰³ In the FinHer trial, 1010 women were randomized to 9 weeks of vinorelbine followed by 3 cycles of FEC chemotherapy versus docetaxel for 3 cycles followed by 3 cycles of FEC chemotherapy.¹⁹⁸ Patients ($n = 232$) with HER2-positive cancers that were either node-positive or node-negative and ≥ 2 cm and

PR-negative were further randomized to receive or not trastuzumab for 9 weeks during the vinorelbine or docetaxel portions of the chemotherapy only. With a median follow-up of 3 years, the addition of trastuzumab was associated with a reduction in risk of recurrence (HR 0.42; 95% CI, 0.21–0.83; $P = .01$). No statistically significant differences in OS (HR 0.41; 95% CI, 0.16–1.08; $P = .07$) or cardiac toxicity were observed with the addition of trastuzumab.¹⁹⁸ At 5-year follow-up, a comparison of the two arms (ie, chemotherapy with and without trastuzumab) demonstrated that the HRs for distant disease-free survival (HR 0.65; 95% CI, 0.38–1.12; $P = .12$) and OS (HR 0.55; 95% CI, 0.27–1.11; $P = .094$) were higher relative to those reported at 3 years.³²³

All of the adjuvant trials of trastuzumab have demonstrated clinically significant improvements in disease-free survival, and the combined analysis from the NSABP B31 and NCCTG N9831 trials, and the HERA trial, showed significant improvement in OS with the use of trastuzumab in patients with high-risk, HER2-positive breast cancer. Therefore, regimens from each of these trials are included as trastuzumab-containing adjuvant regimen choices in the guideline. The benefits of trastuzumab are independent of ER status.^{201,202}

Based on these studies, the Panel has designated use of trastuzumab with chemotherapy as a category 1 recommendation in patients with HER2-positive tumors >1 cm. The Panel recommends AC followed by paclitaxel with trastuzumab for 1 year commencing with the first dose of paclitaxel as a preferred trastuzumab-containing adjuvant regimen, since the efficacy of this regimen has been demonstrated in two randomized clinical trials and it has been associated with significant improvements in OS. The TCH regimen is also classified as a preferred regimen, especially in those with risk factors for cardiac toxicity, given the results of the BCIG 006 study that demonstrated superior



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

disease-free survival in patients receiving either TCH or AC followed by docetaxel plus trastuzumab both compared with AC followed by docetaxel alone.

Since patients with borderline ISH scores of greater than 2.0 to 2.2 HER2 genes/chromosome 17/cell in early-stage breast cancer were eligible for the adjuvant trials, the Panel cannot recommend exclusion of these patients from adjuvant treatment with trastuzumab if HER2 tumor status remains equivocal following retesting by the same or a complementary method. The Panel has also included a recommendation for adjuvant trastuzumab in women with node-negative tumors that are 0.6 to 1.0 cm. Some support for this recommendation comes from results of a retrospective study of 1245 women with early-stage breast cancer tumors characterized as T1pN0.³²⁴ Ten-year breast cancer-specific survival and 10-year recurrence-free survival were 85% and 75%, respectively, in women with tumors characterized as HER2-positive, ER-positive, and 70% and 61%, respectively, in women with HER2-positive, ER-negative tumors. Two more retrospective studies have also investigated recurrence-free survival in this patient population. In one large study, 5-year recurrence-free survival rates of 77.1% and 93.7% ($P < .001$) were observed for patients with HER2-positive and HER2-negative T1a,b,N0,M0 breast tumors, respectively, with no recurrence-free survival differences seen in the HER2-positive group when hormonal receptor status was considered.³²⁵ In another retrospective study of women with small HER2-positive tumors, the risk of recurrence at 5 years was low, although disease-free survival was inferior in the group with HER2-positive, hormone receptor-positive disease.³²⁶ None of the patients in these two retrospective studies had received trastuzumab. Subgroup analyses from several of the randomized trials have shown

consistent benefit of trastuzumab irrespective of tumor size or nodal status.^{327,328}

In the FNCLCC-PACS-04 trial, 528 women with HER2-positive, node-positive breast cancer were randomly assigned to receive trastuzumab or observation *after* completion of adjuvant anthracycline-based chemotherapy with or without docetaxel.³²⁹ No statistically significant disease-free survival or OS benefit was observed with the addition of trastuzumab. These results suggest that the sequential administration of trastuzumab following chemotherapy is not as efficacious as a schedule involving concomitant chemotherapy and trastuzumab.

Other trastuzumab-containing regimens included in the NCCN Guidelines are: dose-dense AC→T with trastuzumab³³⁰; docetaxel plus trastuzumab followed by FEC¹⁹⁸; AC followed by docetaxel and trastuzumab²⁰³; or appropriately selected chemotherapy followed by trastuzumab sequentially for up to 1 year.^{199,200}

Adjuvant Therapy of Favorable Histology Tumors

The guidelines provide systemic treatment recommendations for the favorable histology invasive breast cancers, such as tubular and mucinous cancers, based on tumor size and ALN status. If used, the treatment options for endocrine therapy, chemotherapy, and sequencing of treatment with other modalities are similar to those of the usual histology breast cancers. The vast majority of tubular breast cancers are both ER-positive and HER2-negative. Thus, the pathology evaluation and accuracy of the ER and/or HER2 determination should be reviewed if a tubular breast cancer is ER-negative and/or HER2-positive, or if a tumor with an ER- and PR-negative status is grade 1.¹³ Should a breast cancer be histologically identified as a tubular or mucinous breast cancer and be confirmed as ER-negative,



then the tumor should be treated according to the guideline for the usual histology, ER-negative breast cancers. The Panel acknowledges that prospective data regarding systemic adjuvant therapy of favorable histology tumors are lacking.

Medullary carcinoma is an uncommon variant of infiltrating ductal carcinoma characterized by high nuclear grade, lymphocytic infiltration, a pushing tumor border, and the presence of a syncytial growth pattern. It was previously thought that medullary carcinoma has a lower potential for metastases and a better prognosis than typical infiltrating ductal carcinoma. However, the best available evidence suggests that the risk of metastases equals that of other high-grade carcinomas, even for cases that meet all the pathologic criteria for typical medullary carcinoma. Furthermore, typical medullary carcinoma is uncommon, and there is marked interobserver variation in diagnosing this entity. Many cases classified as medullary carcinoma do not have all the pathologic features on subsequent pathologic review. Given these facts, there is concern that patients may be harmed if a high-grade infiltrating ductal carcinoma is misclassified as typical medullary carcinoma and this classification is used as the basis for withholding otherwise indicated adjuvant systemic therapy. Therefore, the NCCN Panel believes that including medullary carcinoma with other special histology cancers that carry a favorable prognosis and often do not require systemic therapy is not appropriate. The Panel recommends that cases classified as medullary carcinoma be treated as other infiltrating ductal carcinomas based on tumor size, grade, and lymph node status.

Post-Therapy Surveillance and Follow-up

See page [MS-39](#).

Stage III Invasive Breast Cancer

Staging and Workup

The staging evaluation for most patients with stage III invasive breast cancer is similar to the one for patients with T3N1M0 disease. The workup includes history and physical exam, a CBC, liver function and alkaline phosphatase tests, chest imaging, pathology review, and pre-chemotherapy determination of tumor ER/PR receptor status and HER2 status. Diagnostic bilateral mammogram and breast ultrasound should be performed as clinically warranted. Genetic counseling is recommended if the patient is considered to be at high risk for hereditary breast cancer as defined by the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian Guidelines](#).

The performance of other studies, such as a breast MRI, a bone scan (category 2B), and abdominal imaging with diagnostic CT (with or without pelvic CT) or MRI (all category 2A) are optional unless directed by symptoms or other abnormal study results. PET/CT scan is also included as an optional additional study (category 2B). Ultrasound is an alternative when diagnostic CT or MRI is unavailable.

The consensus of the Panel is that FDG PET/CT is most helpful in situations where standard imaging results are equivocal or suspicious. However, limited studies^{91,92,331-335} support a potential role for FDG PET/CT to detect regional node involvement as well as distant metastases in locally advanced breast cancer, including T3, N1, M0 disease.

A retrospective study comparing bone scan with integrated FDG PET/CT, in women with stages I–III breast cancer with suspected metastasis, observed a high concordance (81%) between the two studies for reporting osseous metastases.³³⁶ The NCCN Panel suggests



that bone scan may be omitted if FDG PET/CT results are positive for bone metastases.

Equivocal or suspicious sites identified by PET/CT scanning should be biopsied for confirmation whenever possible and if the site of disease would impact the course of treatment. In the past decade, the advent of PET/CT scanners has significantly changed the approach to PET imaging.³³⁷ However, the terminology has also created confusion regarding the nature of the scans obtained from a PET/CT device. PET/CT scanners have both a PET and CT scanner in the same gantry that allows precise co-registration of molecular (PET) and anatomic (CT) imaging. Almost all current clinical PET imaging is performed using combined PET/CT devices.

In PET/CT tomographs, the CT scanner has a second important role beyond diagnostic CT scanning.³³⁷ For PET applications, the CT scan is also used for photon attenuation correction and for anatomic localization of the PET imaging findings. For these tasks, the CT scan is usually taken without breathholding, to match PET image acquisition, and typically uses low-dose (non-diagnostic) CT. Radiation exposure for these non-diagnostic CT scans is lower than for diagnostic CT. Intravenous contrast is not needed for this task.

PET/CT scanners typically include a high-quality CT device that can also be used for stand-alone, optimized, and fully diagnostic CT. Diagnostic CT scans are acquired using breathholding for optimal chest imaging, and are often performed with intravenous contrast. For fully diagnostic CT, the CT beam current, and therefore patient radiation exposure, is considerably higher than for the low-dose CT needed for PET requirements. Radiation exposures for fully diagnostic CT are often greater than for the emission (PET) component of the study.

Currently, the approach to clinical PET/CT imaging varies widely across centers.³³⁸ Many centers perform low-dose CT as part of a PET/CT scan, and perform optimized, fully diagnostic CT only when diagnostic CT has also been requested in addition to PET/CT. Other centers combine diagnostic CT scans with PET on all of their PET/CT images. The CT scans described in the workup section of the guidelines refer to fully optimized diagnostic CT scans, while the PET or PET/CT scans refer to scans primarily directed towards the PET component, not necessarily using diagnostic-quality CT. It is important for referring physicians to understand the differences between PET/CT performed primarily for PET imaging and fully optimized CT performed as a stand-alone diagnostic CT examination.³³⁸ It may be convenient to perform PET/CT and diagnostic CT at the same time.

Operable Locally Advanced Breast Cancer

(Clinical stage T3N1M0)

Locally advanced breast cancer describes a subset of invasive breast cancer where the initial clinical and radiographic evaluation documents advanced disease confined to the breast and regional lymph nodes. The AJCC clinical staging system used in these guidelines and for the determination of operability is recommended, and locally advanced disease is represented by the stage III category. Patients with stage III disease may be further divided into: 1) those where an initial surgical approach is unlikely to successfully remove all disease or to provide long-term local control; and 2) those with disease where a reasonable initial surgical approach is likely to achieve pathologically negative margins and provide long-term local control. Thus, stage IIIA patients are divided into those who have clinical T3N1M0 disease versus those who have clinical TanyN2M0 disease, based on evaluation by a multidisciplinary team.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Postsurgical systemic adjuvant therapy for patients with stage IIIA breast cancer who do not receive neoadjuvant chemotherapy is similar to that for patients with stage II disease.

Inoperable Locally Advanced Breast Cancer

(Clinical stage IIIA [except for T3N1M0], clinical stage IIIB, or clinical stage IIIC)

For patients with inoperable, non-inflammatory, locally advanced disease at presentation, the initial use of anthracycline-based preoperative chemotherapy with or without a taxane is standard therapy.³³⁹ Patients with locally advanced breast cancer that is HER2-positive should receive an initial chemotherapy program that incorporates preoperative trastuzumab. Local therapy following a clinical response to preoperative chemotherapy usually consists of: 1) total mastectomy with level I/II ALN dissection, with or without delayed breast reconstruction; or 2) lumpectomy and level I/II axillary dissection.

Both local treatment groups are considered to have sufficient risk of local recurrence to warrant the use of chest wall (or breast) and supraclavicular node irradiation. If internal mammary lymph nodes are involved, they should also be irradiated. Without detected internal mammary node involvement, consideration may be given to include the internal mammary lymph nodes in the radiation field (category 2B). Adjuvant therapy may involve completion of planned chemotherapy regimen course if not completed preoperatively, followed by endocrine therapy in patients with hormone receptor-positive disease. Up to one year of total trastuzumab therapy should be completed if the tumor is HER2-positive (category 1). Endocrine therapy and trastuzumab can be administered concurrently with radiation therapy if indicated.

Patients with an inoperable stage III tumor with disease progression during preoperative chemotherapy should be considered for palliative

breast irradiation in an attempt to enhance local control. In all subsets of patients, further systemic adjuvant chemotherapy after local therapy is felt to be standard. Tamoxifen (or an aromatase inhibitor if postmenopausal) should be added for those with hormone receptor-positive tumors, and trastuzumab should be given to those with HER2-positive tumors. Post-treatment follow-up for women with stage III disease is the same as for women with early-stage invasive breast cancer.

Post-Therapy Surveillance and Follow-up

Post-therapy follow-up is optimally performed by members of the treatment team and includes the performance of regular history/physical examinations every 4 to 6 months for the first 5 years after primary therapy and annually thereafter. Mammography should be performed annually.

The routine performance of alkaline phosphatase and liver function tests are not included in the guidelines.³⁴⁰⁻³⁴² In addition, the Panel notes no evidence to support the use of “tumor markers” for breast cancer, and routine bone scans, CT scans, MRI scans, PET scans, or ultrasound examinations in the asymptomatic patient provide no advantage in survival or ability to palliate recurrent disease and are, therefore, not recommended.^{91,343}

The use of dedicated breast MRI may be considered as an option for post-therapy surveillance and follow-up in women at high risk for bilateral disease, such as carriers of *BRCA 1/2* mutations. Rates of contralateral breast cancer following either breast-conserving therapy or mastectomy have been reported to be increased in women with *BRCA 1/2* mutations when compared with patients with sporadic breast cancer.³⁴⁴⁻³⁴⁶ (see [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk](#)



[Assessment: Breast and Ovarian; NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer Screening and Diagnosis](#)

The Panel recommends that women with intact uteri who are taking adjuvant tamoxifen should have yearly gynecologic assessments and rapid evaluation of any vaginal spotting that might occur because of the risk of tamoxifen-associated endometrial carcinoma in postmenopausal women.³⁴⁷ The performance of routine endometrial biopsy or ultrasonography in the asymptomatic woman is not recommended. Neither test has demonstrated utility as a screening test in any population of women. The vast majority of women with tamoxifen-associated uterine carcinoma have early vaginal spotting.

If an adjuvant aromatase inhibitor is considered in women with amenorrhea following treatment, baseline levels of estradiol and gonadotropin followed by serial monitoring of these hormones should be performed if endocrine therapy with an aromatase inhibitor is initiated.²⁸¹ Bilateral oophorectomy assures postmenopausal status in young women with therapy-induced amenorrhea and may be considered prior to initiating therapy with an aromatase inhibitor in a young woman.

Symptom management for women on adjuvant endocrine therapies often requires treatment of hot flashes and the treatment of concurrent depression. Venlafaxine has been studied and is an effective intervention in decreasing hot flashes.³⁴⁸⁻³⁵¹ There is evidence suggesting that concomitant use of tamoxifen with certain SSRIs (eg, paroxetine, fluoxetine) may decrease plasma levels of endoxifen, an active metabolite of tamoxifen.^{352,353} These SSRIs may interfere with the enzymatic conversion of tamoxifen to endoxifen by inhibiting a particular isoform of CYP2D6. However, the SSRIs citalopram, escitalopram, fluvoxamine, gabapentin, sertraline, and venlafaxine appear to have no or only minimal effect on tamoxifen metabolism.^{281,354,355}

Follow-up also includes assessment of patient adherence to ongoing medication regimens such as endocrine therapies. Predictors of poor adherence to medication include the presence of side effects associated with the medication, and incomplete understanding by the patient of the benefits associated with regular administration of the medication.³⁵⁶ The Panel recommends the implementation of simple strategies to enhance patient adherence to endocrine therapy, such as direct questioning of the patient during office visits, as well as brief, clear explanations on the value of taking the medication regularly and the therapeutic importance of longer durations of endocrine therapy.

Evidence suggests that a healthy lifestyle may lead to better breast cancer outcomes. A nested case control study of 369 women with ER-positive tumors who developed a second primary breast cancer compared with 734 matched control patients who did not develop a second primary tumor showed an association between obesity (BMI ≥ 30), smoking, and alcohol consumption and contralateral breast cancer.³⁵⁷ A prospective study of 1490 women diagnosed with stage I–III breast cancer showed an association between high fruit and vegetable consumption, physical activity, and improved survivorship, regardless of obesity.³⁵⁸ Thus, the NCCN Panel recommends an active lifestyle and ideal body weight (BMI 20–25) for optimal overall health and breast cancer outcomes.

Many young women treated for breast cancer remain or regain premenopausal status following treatment for breast cancer. For these women, the NCCN Panel discourages the use of hormonal birth control methods, regardless of the hormone receptor status of the tumor.³⁵⁹ Alternative birth control methods are recommended, including intrauterine devices, barrier methods, and, for those with no intent of future pregnancy, tubal ligation or vasectomy for the partner. Breastfeeding during endocrine or chemotherapy treatment is not



recommended by the NCCN Panel because of risks to the infant. Breastfeeding after breast-conserving treatment for breast cancer is not contraindicated. However, lactation from an irradiated breast may not be possible, or may occur only with a diminished capacity.^{359,360}

The Panel recommends that women on an adjuvant aromatase inhibitor or who experience ovarian failure secondary to treatment should have monitoring of bone health with a bone mineral density determination at baseline and periodically thereafter. The use of estrogen, progesterone, or selective ER modulators to treat osteoporosis or osteopenia in women with breast cancer is discouraged. The use of a bisphosphonate is generally the preferred intervention to improve bone mineral density. Optimal duration of bisphosphonate therapy has not been established. Factors to consider for duration of anti-osteoporosis therapy include bone mineral density, response to therapy, and risk factors for continued bone loss or fracture. Women treated with a bisphosphonate should undergo a dental examination with preventive dentistry prior to the initiation of therapy, and should take supplemental calcium and vitamin D.

Stage IV Metastatic or Recurrent Breast Cancer

Staging and Workup

The staging evaluation of women who present with metastatic or recurrent breast cancer includes history and physical exam; the performance of a CBC, liver function tests, chest diagnostic CT, bone scan, and radiographs of any long or weight-bearing bones that are painful or appear abnormal on bone scan; consideration of diagnostic CT of the abdomen (with or without diagnostic CT of the pelvis), or MRI scan of the abdomen; and biopsy documentation of first recurrence if possible. The Panel generally discourages the use of sodium fluoride PET or PET/CT scans for the evaluation of patients with recurrent

disease, except in those situations where other staging studies are equivocal or suspicious. There is limited evidence (mostly from retrospective studies) to support the use of PET/CT scanning to guide treatment planning through determination of the extent of disease in select patients with recurrent or metastatic disease.^{91,92,361,362} The Panel considers biopsy of equivocal or suspicious sites to be more likely than PET/CT scanning to provide accurate staging information in this population of patients.

The consensus of the Panel is that FDG PET/CT is optional (category 2B) and most helpful in situations where standard imaging results are equivocal or suspicious. The NCCN Panel recommends bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT to detect bone metastases (category 2B). However, if the FDG PET results clearly indicate bone metastasis, these scans can be omitted.

The NCCN Panel recommends that metastatic disease at presentation or first recurrence of disease should be biopsied as a part of the workup for patients with recurrent or stage IV disease. This ensures accurate determination of metastatic/ recurrent disease and tumor histology, and allows for biomarker determination and selection of appropriate treatment.

Determination of hormone receptor status (ER and PR) and HER2 status should be repeated in cases when it was previously unknown, originally negative, or not overexpressed. ER and PR assays may be falsely negative or falsely positive, and there may be discordance between the primary and metastatic tumors.^{363,364} The reasons for the discordance may relate to change in biology of disease, tumor heterogeneity, or imperfect accuracy and reproducibility of assays.³⁶⁴ Discordance between the receptor status of primary and recurrent disease has been reported in a number of studies. The discordance



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

rates are in the range of 3.4% to 60% for ER negative to ER positive; 7.2% to 31% for ER positive to ER negative; and 0.7% to 10% for HER-2.³⁶⁵⁻³⁷² Discordance in receptor status between the primary tumor and recurrence may be a result of several factors, including a change in the biology of the disease, differential effect of prior treatment on clonal subsets, tumor heterogeneity, and less-than-perfect accuracy and reproducibility of receptor and gene amplification assays.

The NCCN Panel recommends that re-testing the receptor status of recurrent disease be performed, *especially* in cases when it was previously unknown, originally negative, or not overexpressed. For patients with clinical courses consistent with hormone receptor–positive breast cancer, or with prior positive hormone receptor results, the Panel has noted that a course of endocrine therapy is reasonable, regardless of whether the receptor assay is repeated or the result of the most recent hormone receptor assay.

Genetic counseling is recommended if the patient is considered to be at high risk for hereditary breast cancer, as defined by the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#).

Management of Local Disease Only

Patients with local recurrence only are divided into 3 groups: those who had been treated initially by mastectomy alone, those who had been treated initially by mastectomy with radiation therapy, and those who had received breast-conserving therapy.

In one retrospective study of local recurrence patterns in women with breast cancer who had undergone mastectomy and adjuvant chemotherapy without radiation therapy, the most common sites of local recurrence were at the chest wall and the supraclavicular lymph

nodes.³⁷³ The recommendations for treatment of the population of patients experiencing a local recurrence only are supported by analyses of a combined database of patients from the EORTC 10801 and Danish Breast Cancer Group 82TM trials. The analyses compared breast-conserving therapy with mastectomy in patients with stage I and stage II disease. The 133 (approximately 8%) patients experiencing a local recurrence as an initial event were approximately equally divided between those who had undergone mastectomy and those who had received breast-conserving therapy as initial treatment for breast cancer. Of those in the former group, 51 (76%) were able to undergo radiation therapy with or without surgery as treatment for local disease recurrence. No difference in survival emerged when patients receiving salvage treatment after initial treatment with mastectomy or breast-conserving therapy were compared; approximately 50% of both groups were alive at 10-year follow-up.³⁷⁴

Mastectomy-treated patients should undergo surgical resection of the local recurrence (if it can be accomplished without heroic surgery) and involved-field radiation therapy to the chest wall and supraclavicular area (if the chest wall was not previously treated or if additional radiation therapy may be safely administered). The use of surgical resection in this setting implies the use of limited excision of disease with the goal of obtaining clear margins of resection. Unresectable chest wall recurrent disease should be treated with radiation therapy if no prior radiation has been given. Women with a local recurrence of disease after initial breast-conserving therapy should undergo a total mastectomy and axillary staging if a level I/II axillary dissection was not previously performed. Limited data suggest that a repeat SLN biopsy following local recurrence of disease may be successfully performed in 80% of women who have previously undergone breast-conserving therapy and sentinel node biopsy.³⁷⁵ The consensus of the Panel is that



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

the preferred surgical approach for most women with a local recurrence following breast-conserving therapy and sentinel node biopsy is mastectomy and a level I/II axillary dissection, although sentinel node biopsy in lieu of a level I/II axillary dissection can be considered if prior axillary staging was done by sentinel node biopsy only.

After local treatment, women with local recurrences only should be considered for limited duration systemic chemotherapy or endocrine therapy similar to that outlined in the adjuvant chemotherapy section. The Panel emphasized the importance of individualizing treatment strategies in patients with a recurrence of disease limited to a local site.

Management of Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease

The systemic treatment of breast cancer recurrence or stage IV disease prolongs survival and enhances quality of life but is not curative. Therefore, treatments associated with minimal toxicity are preferred. Thus, the use of the minimally toxic endocrine therapies is preferred to the use of cytotoxic therapy whenever reasonable.³⁷⁶

Guideline Stratification for Therapy in Systemic Disease

Patients with recurrence of breast cancer or metastatic breast cancer at diagnosis are initially stratified according to whether bone metastasis is present. These two patient subsets are then stratified further by tumor hormone receptor and HER2 status.

Supportive Therapy for Bone Metastases

Treatment targeting osteoclast activity is of value in patients with metastatic breast cancer in bone to prevent bone fractures, bone pain requiring radiation therapy, spinal cord compression, and hypercalcemia (skeletal related events; SREs).³⁷⁷⁻³⁷⁹ The bisphosphonates zoledronic acid or pamidronate have been used for this purpose, and there is extensive clinical trial support for their efficacy in prevention of SREs

(see section below on bisphosphonates). Recently, a single, randomized, active, controlled trial in metastatic breast cancer met the primary endpoint of equivalency and achieved a secondary endpoint of superiority of time to the occurrence of SRE with denosumab, a fully human monoclonal antibody directed against RANK ligand, a mediator of osteoclast function³⁸⁰ as compared with zoledronic acid.³⁷⁹ No study of bisphosphonate or denosumab has demonstrated an impact on OS in patients with metastatic disease.

The bisphosphonates and denosumab are associated with the occurrence of osteonecrosis of the jaw (ONJ). Poor baseline dental health or dental procedures during treatment are known risk factors for ONJ. Thus, a dental examination with preventive dentistry intervention is recommended prior to treatment with intravenous bisphosphonate or denosumab, and dental procedures during treatment should be avoided if at all possible. Additional risk factors for the development of ONJ include administration of chemotherapy or corticosteroids and poor oral hygiene with periodontal disease and dental abscess.³⁸¹

Confirmation of metastatic disease by imaging, including x-ray, diagnostic CT, or MRI; and initial evaluation of serum calcium, creatinine, phosphorous, and magnesium levels should be undertaken prior to the initiation of intravenous bisphosphonate treatment or subcutaneous denosumab treatment in patients with metastatic disease. Frequent measurement of calcium, phosphorous, and magnesium may be prudent since hypophosphatemia and hypocalcemia have been reported.

Bisphosphonates

An intravenous bisphosphonate (eg, pamidronate, zoledronic acid) in combination with oral calcium citrate and vitamin D supplementation should be used in women with bone metastasis, especially if lytic and/or



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

in weight-bearing bone, if expected survival is 3 months or longer, and if creatinine levels are below 3.0 mg/dL (category 1).^{378,382-387}

Bisphosphonates are given in addition to chemotherapy or endocrine therapy. Zoledronic acid may be superior to pamidronate in lytic breast metastasis.^{388,389}

There are extensive data from randomized trials in support of the use of bisphosphonates for patients with metastatic disease to bone. The randomized clinical trial data include the use of zoledronic acid and pamidronate in the United States and ibandronate and clodronate in European countries.^{385,387,389-394} In metastatic bone disease, bisphosphonate treatment is associated with fewer skeletal-related events, fewer pathologic fractures, and less need for radiation therapy and surgery to treat bone pain.

The use of bisphosphonates in metastatic disease is a palliative care measure. No impact on OS has been observed in patients treated with bisphosphonates. The data indicate that zoledronic acid and pamidronate may be given on a 3- to 5-week schedule in conjunction with antineoplastic therapy (ie, endocrine therapy, chemotherapy, biologic therapy). The use of bisphosphonates should be accompanied by calcium and vitamin D supplementation with daily doses of calcium of 1200 to 1500 mg and vitamin D₃ 400 to 800 IU. Recommended agents for use in the United States are pamidronate 90 mg intravenously over 2 hours or zoledronic acid 4 mg intravenously over 15 minutes. The original studies continued treatment for up to 24 months; however, there are limited long-term safety data indicating treatment can continue beyond that time.^{392,394,395} The risk of renal toxicity necessitates monitoring of serum creatinine prior to administration of each dose and dose reduction or discontinuation if renal function is reduced. Current clinical trial results support the use of

bisphosphonates for up to 2 years. Longer durations of bisphosphonate therapy may provide additional benefit, but this has not yet been tested in clinical trials.

ONJ, a complication of bisphosphonate treatment, has been described. In a review of more than 16,000 cancer patients, an increased risk of jaw or facial bone surgery along with an increased risk of being diagnosed with inflammatory conditions or osteomyelitis of the jaw with the use of intravenous bisphosphonates was documented. An absolute risk of 5.48 events per 100 patients treated was seen, with an increase in risk associated with an increase in cumulative dose of drug.³⁹⁶ It is recommended that patients should undergo a dental examination with preventive dentistry prior to initiation of bisphosphonate therapy.

Denosumab

Women with metastatic breast cancer to bone who are candidates for bisphosphonate therapy may also be considered for treatment with denosumab (category 1). This recommendation is based upon the results of a single randomized trial comparing denosumab to zoledronic acid.³⁷⁹ All trial patients were recommended to supplement with vitamin D and calcium. Patients on the experimental arm were given 120 mg of denosumab injected subcutaneously every 4 weeks plus intravenous placebo versus the control arm where patients were given an intravenous infusion of 4 mg of zoledronic acid every 4 weeks, and a subcutaneous placebo. In this trial with non-inferiority as the primary endpoint, denosumab was shown to significantly delay time to first SRE by 18% as compared with zoledronic acid (HR, 0.82; 95% CI, 0.71–0.95; $P < .001$ for non-inferiority; $P = .01$ for superiority) and time to first and subsequent SREs (rate ratio, 0.77; 95% CI, 0.66–0.89; $P = .001$). No difference in time to progression or OS was observed. Adverse event profiles were similar for the two groups, including incidence of ONJ, with a reduced risk of renal-related and acute phase adverse



events in the denosumab treatment group. Long-term risks of denosumab treatment are unknown. The optimal duration of treatment with denosumab is not known.

Endocrine Therapy for Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease

Women with recurrent or metastatic disease characterized by tumors that are ER and/or PR positive are appropriate candidates for initial endocrine therapy.

Endocrine therapies in postmenopausal women include nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitors (anastrozole and letrozole); steroidal aromatase inhibitors (exemestane); serum ER modulators (tamoxifen or toremifene) ER down-regulators (fulvestrant); progestin (megestrol acetate); androgens (flouxymesterone); and high-dose estrogen (ethinyl estradiol). After second-line endocrine therapy, little high-level evidence exists to assist in selecting the optimal sequence of endocrine therapy.

In premenopausal women, endocrine therapies include selective ER modulators (tamoxifen or toremifene); luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) agonists (goserelin and leuprolide); surgical or radiotherapeutic oophorectomy; progestin (megestrol acetate); androgens (flouxymesterone); and high-dose estrogen (ethinyl estradiol). For most premenopausal patients following therapy with tamoxifen, the use of ovarian suppression or ablation in combination with endocrine therapy for premenopausal women is appropriate. After second-line endocrine therapy, little high-level evidence exists to assist in selecting the optimal sequence of endocrine therapy.

Endocrine therapy may be active in patients with negative ER and PR determinations, especially on the primary tumor and in soft tissue disease and/or bone dominant disease.³⁹⁷⁻³⁹⁹ Endocrine therapy is also associated with relatively low toxicity. Further, false-negative determinations of ER and PR tumor status are not unusual and the

hormone receptor status of primary and metastatic sites of disease may differ. The NCCN Breast Cancer Panel recommends consideration of a trial of endocrine therapy for patients with disease characterized as hormone receptor-negative or hormone receptor-positive and endocrine refractory, and localized to the bone or soft tissue only or asymptomatic visceral disease, irrespective of HER2 tumor status.

For postmenopausal women who are antiestrogen naive or who are more than 1 year from previous antiestrogen therapy, the options include either an aromatase inhibitor, selective ER modulator, or an ER down-regulator. According to some studies, aromatase inhibitors appear to have superior outcome compared with tamoxifen, although the differences are modest.⁴⁰⁰⁻⁴⁰³ A Cochrane review has also suggested a survival benefit favoring the aromatase inhibitors over other endocrine therapies, although the advantage is small.⁴⁰⁴ A randomized phase III trial comparing tamoxifen and exemestane as first-line endocrine therapy for postmenopausal women with metastatic breast cancer showed no significant differences in progression-free survival (PFS) or OS between the two arms.⁴⁰² A randomized phase II study compared anastrozole versus fulvestrant in over 200 patients with advanced breast cancer.^{405,406} In the initial analysis, fulvestrant was as effective as anastrozole in terms of overall response (36.0% vs. 35.5%; odds ratio, 1.02; 95% CI, 0.56 –1.87; $P = .947$) in evaluable patients ($n = 89$ for fulvestrant and $n = 93$ for anastrozole).⁴⁰⁵ The updated follow-up results showed an improved time to progression with fulvestrant compared to anastrozole (median time to progression was 23.4 months for fulvestrant vs. 13.1 months for anastrozole; HR, 0.63; 95% CI, 0.39–1.00; $P = .0496$).⁴⁰⁶ This study used a higher 500 mg loading dose every 2 weeks for 3 doses and then 500 mg monthly.⁴⁰⁵ Fulvestrant appears to be at least as effective as anastrozole in patients whose disease progressed on previous tamoxifen,^{407,408} and a reanalysis of these



studies suggests a longer duration of response favoring fulvestrant.⁴⁰⁹ A phase II study of fulvestrant in postmenopausal women with advanced breast cancer and disease progression following aromatase inhibitor therapy documented a partial response rate of 14.3% with an additional 20.8% of patients achieving stable disease for at least 6 months.⁴¹⁰ The clinical benefit rates of exemestane and fulvestrant observed in a phase III trial of postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive advanced breast cancer who experienced disease progression on prior nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitor therapy were comparable (32.2% vs. 31.5%; $P = .853$).⁴¹¹ In that study, fulvestrant was administered as a 500 mg loading dose followed by doses of 250 mg on day 14, day 28, and then monthly. A separate phase III randomized study in postmenopausal women with metastatic estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer compared fulvestrant 500 mg every 2 weeks for 3 doses followed by 500 mg monthly versus fulvestrant 250 mg monthly. The PFS was superior with the fulvestrant 500 mg regimen (HR 0.80; 95% CI, 0.68–0.94; $P = .006$),⁴¹² indicating an increased duration of response with the higher dose of fulvestrant.

Combination endocrine therapy in postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive, previously *untreated* metastatic breast cancer has been reported from two studies comparing single-agent anastrozole versus anastrozole plus fulvestrant.

In one study (FACT), combination endocrine therapy was not superior to single-agent anastrozole (time to progression HR 0.99; 95% CI, 0.81–1.20; $P = .91$).⁴¹³ In the second study (S0226), PFS (HR 0.80; 95% CI, 0.68–0.94; stratified log-rank $P = .007$) and OS (HR 0.81; 95% CI, 0.65–1.00; stratified $P = .049$) were superior with combination anastrozole plus fulvestrant.⁴¹⁴ An unplanned subset analysis in this trial suggested that patients without prior adjuvant tamoxifen experienced

the greatest benefit. The reason for the divergent outcomes in these two studies is not known.

A phase III trial studied the effect of fulvestrant alone or in combination with anastrozole or exemestane in patients with advanced breast cancer and an acquired non-steroidal aromatase inhibitor-resistant disease.⁴¹⁵ An aromatase inhibitor had been given as adjuvant treatment to 18% of patients for a median of 27.9 months, and to 82% of patients for locally advanced/metastatic disease for a median of 19.3 months. Median PFS was 4.8 months, 4.4 months, and 3.4 months for patients treated with fulvestrant alone, anastrozole plus fulvestrant, and fulvestrant plus exemestane, respectively. No differences were observed for overall response rate, clinical benefit rate, and OS. This trial provides no evidence that adding an aromatase inhibitor to fulvestrant in patients with non-steroidal aromatase inhibitor-resistant disease improves the results achieved with fulvestrant alone. In postmenopausal women who have received previous antiestrogen therapy and are within one year of antiestrogen exposure, there is evidence supporting the use of a selective aromatase inhibitor as the preferred first-line therapy for their recurrent disease.^{416,417}

In premenopausal women with previous antiestrogen therapy who are within one year of antiestrogen exposure, the preferred second-line therapy is either surgical or radiotherapeutic oophorectomy or LH-RH agonists with endocrine therapy as for postmenopausal women. In premenopausal women without previous exposure to an antiestrogen, initial treatment is with an antiestrogen alone, or ovarian suppression or ablation plus endocrine therapy as for postmenopausal women.⁴¹⁸

Limited studies document a PFS advantage of adding trastuzumab or lapatinib to aromatase inhibition in postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive metastatic breast cancer.^{419,420}



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Resistance to endocrine therapy in women with hormone receptor-positive disease is frequent. One mechanism of resistance to endocrine therapy is activation of the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) signal transduction pathway. Several randomized studies have investigated the use of aromatase inhibition in combination with inhibitors of the mTOR pathway.

A randomized phase II study estimated the efficacy of tamoxifen alone versus tamoxifen combined with everolimus, an oral inhibitor of mTOR, in women with hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative metastatic breast cancer previously treated with an aromatase inhibitor.⁴²¹ After a median follow-up of 13 months, an intent-to-treat analysis showed that the clinical benefit was 42.1% (95% CI, 29.1–55.9) with tamoxifen alone and 61.1% (95% CI, 46.9–74.1) with tamoxifen plus everolimus. An improvement in median time to progression was seen when everolimus was combined with tamoxifen compared with tamoxifen alone. Median time to progression was 4.5 months (95% CI, 3.7–8.7) with tamoxifen alone versus 8.5 months (95% CI, 6.01–13.9) with everolimus and tamoxifen.⁴²¹

A phase III trial in postmenopausal women with advanced, hormone receptor-positive breast cancer with no prior endocrine therapy for advanced disease randomized subjects to letrozole with or without the mTOR inhibitor temsirolimus has been reported.⁴²² In this study, PFS was not different between the treatment arms (HR 0.89; 95% CI 0.75–1.05; long-rank $P = .18$).

A phase III study in postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive advanced breast cancer that had progressed or recurred during treatment with a nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitor (BOLERO-2) was recently reported that randomized subjects to exemestane with or without the mTOR inhibitor everolimus.⁴²³ In this study, median PFS

was 10.6 months and 4.1 months, respectively, according to central assessment (HR, 0.36; 95% CI, 0.27–0.47; $P < 0.001$).⁴²³ The toxicity experience was also increased with the addition of everolimus.⁴²³

The reasons for the differences in the outcomes of these two randomized phase III studies^{422,423} is uncertain, but may be related to the issues of patient selection and extent of prior endocrine therapy.

The NCCN Panel unanimously agreed that the evidence from the BOLERO-2 trial is compelling enough to consider the addition of everolimus to exemestane in women who fulfill the entry criteria for BOLERO-2.

Many premenopausal and postmenopausal women with hormone-responsive breast cancer benefit from sequential use of endocrine therapies at disease progression. Therefore, women with breast cancers who respond to an endocrine maneuver with either shrinkage of the tumor or long-term disease stabilization (clinical benefit) should receive additional endocrine therapy at disease progression. Additional endocrine therapies for second-line and subsequent therapy are listed in the algorithms.

Cytotoxic Chemotherapy for Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease

Women with hormone receptor-negative tumors not localized to the bone or soft tissue only, that are associated with symptomatic visceral metastasis, or that have hormone receptor-positive tumors that are refractory to endocrine therapy should receive chemotherapy. A variety of chemotherapy regimens are felt to be appropriate, as outlined in the treatment algorithm. Combination chemotherapy generally provides higher rates of objective response and longer time to progression, in comparison to single-agent chemotherapy. Combination chemotherapy is, however, associated with an increase in toxicity, and is of little



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

survival benefit.⁴²⁴⁻⁴²⁸ Furthermore, administering single agents sequentially decreases the likelihood that dose reductions will be needed. Thus, the Panel finds little compelling evidence that combination chemotherapy is superior to sequential single agents. Standard clinical practice is to continue first-line chemotherapy until progression. Adverse effects may require dose reduction and cessation of chemotherapy prior to disease progression. Limited information suggests that PFS can be prolonged with the use of continuous chemotherapy versus shorter-course chemotherapy.^{429,430} Due to the lack of OS differences, the use of prolonged versus shorter chemotherapy needs to be weighed against the detrimental effects of continuous chemotherapy on overall quality of life.

Single cytotoxic agents and combination chemotherapy regimens recommended by the Panel for the treatment of patients with metastatic disease are listed in the NCCN Guidelines.

Single Agents

Single agents are categorized as either preferred or other single agents based on a balance of the efficacy, toxicity, and treatment schedules of the drugs. Among preferred single agents, the Panel includes: the anthracyclines, doxorubicin, epirubicin, and pegylated liposomal doxorubicin; the taxanes, paclitaxel, docetaxel, and albumin-bound paclitaxel; anti-metabolites, capecitabine and gemcitabine; and non-taxane microtubule inhibitors, eribulin and vinorelbine.

Eribulin is a non-taxane microtubule inhibitor used for the treatment of patients with metastatic breast cancer who have previously received at least two chemotherapeutic regimens for the treatment of metastatic disease. Prior therapy should have included an anthracycline and a taxane in either the adjuvant or metastatic setting. In a phase III trial, 762 patients with metastatic breast cancer were randomized 2:1 to

eribulin or treatment of physicians' choice. One-year OS was 53.9% for patients receiving eribulin versus 43.7% for the control arm, and median OS was 13.12 versus 10.65 months, representing a 19% statistically significant risk reduction ($P = .041$). Time to progression was greater with eribulin 3.7 versus 2.2 months for patients in the control arm ($P = .14$).⁴³¹

Among other single agents, the Panel includes: cyclophosphamide, carboplatin, docetaxel, albumin-bound paclitaxel, cisplatin, ixabepilone, and epirubicin.

Ixabepilone, an epothilone B analogue, is also used for treatment of recurrent or metastatic breast cancer as a single agent. Use of ixabepilone as monotherapy has been evaluated in several phase II trials of women with metastatic breast cancer: in a first-line setting in patients previously treated with anthracycline chemotherapy⁴³²; in patients with taxane-resistant metastatic breast cancer⁴³³; and in patients with advanced breast cancer resistant to an anthracycline, a taxane, and capecitabine.⁴³⁴ In the phase II trials, objective response rate, median duration of response, and median OS duration were 41.5% (95% CI, 29.4%–54.4%), 8.2 months (95% CI, 5.7–10.2 months), and 22.0 months (95% CI, 15.6–27.0 months) in the first-line setting;⁴³² 12% (95% CI, 4.7%–26.5%), 10.4 months, and 7.9 months for the taxane-resistant patients;⁴³³ and 11.5% (95% CI, 6.3%–18.9%), 5.7 months, and 8.6 months for the patients previously treated with an anthracycline, a taxane, and capecitabine.⁴³⁴ In the study of Perez et al, grade 3/4 treatment-related toxicities included peripheral sensory neuropathy (14%) and neutropenia (54%).⁴³⁴

Combination Regimens

Among combination regimens, the Panel includes cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, fluorouracil (FAC/CAF); fluorouracil, epirubicin,



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

cyclophosphamide (FEC); doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide (AC); epirubicin, cyclophosphamide (EC); cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, fluorouracil (CMF); docetaxel, capecitabine; gemcitabine, paclitaxel; gemcitabine, carboplatin; and paclitaxel, bevacizumab.

A series of trials have sought to define the role for bevacizumab, a humanized monoclonal antibody against the vascular endothelial growth factor in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer. The E2100 trial randomized 722 women with recurrent or metastatic breast cancer to first-line chemotherapy with paclitaxel with or without bevacizumab.⁴³⁵

This trial documented superior PFS (11.8 months vs. 5.9 months; HR 0.60; $P < .001$) favoring bevacizumab plus paclitaxel compared with paclitaxel alone. A similar trial enrolled 736 patients who were randomized to treatment with docetaxel and bevacizumab or docetaxel and placebo.⁴³⁶ This trial also documented increased PFS in the arm containing bevacizumab (10.1 months vs. 8.2 months with docetaxel alone; HR 0.77; $P = .006$). An additional trial, RIBBON-1, combined bevacizumab with capecitabine, with a taxane (docetaxel, nab-paclitaxel), with anthracyclines (FEC, CAF, AC, or EC), or with the same chemotherapy alone. Results of this trial show a statistically significant increase in PFS with bevacizumab and capecitabine (8.6 months vs. 5.7 months; HR 0.69; $P < .001$); and taxane or anthracyclines (9.2 months vs. 8.0 months; HR 0.64; $P < .001$) containing arms.^{437,438} None of these studies demonstrate an increase in OS or quality of life when analyzed alone or in a meta-analysis combining the trials.⁴³⁹ The increase in PFS with bevacizumab is modest, and appears the greatest in combination with paclitaxel, especially as reported in an unpublished analysis provided to the FDA.⁴⁴⁰

As with endocrine therapy, sequential responses are often observed with chemotherapy, supporting the use of sequential single agents and

combination chemotherapy regimens. The current guidelines include doses and schedules of these single agents and combination regimens for metastatic breast cancer. Failure to achieve a tumor response to 3 sequential chemotherapy regimens or ECOG performance status of 3 or greater is an indication for supportive therapy only. In this context, failure to respond to a chemotherapy regimen means the absence of even a marginal response to the use of a given chemotherapy regimen. Response to a chemotherapy regimen followed by progression of disease is not considered a failure to experience response.

Patients with metastatic breast cancer frequently develop many anatomically localized problems that may benefit from local irradiation, surgery, or regional chemotherapy (eg, intrathecal methotrexate for leptomeningeal carcinomatosis).

HER2-Targeted Therapy for Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease

Patients with tumors that are HER2-positive may derive benefit from treatment with HER2 targeted therapy in combination with selected chemotherapeutic agents, or the combination of capecitabine plus lapatinib for those refractory to therapy with an anthracycline, a taxane, and trastuzumab. The Panel recommends selecting patients for HER2-targeted therapy if their tumors are either positive for HER2 by ISH or 3+ by IHC. HER2 testing recommendations are described in the guideline. Patients with tumors IHC 0 or 1+ for HER2 or ISH not amplified have very low rates of HER2-targeted response, and therapy with trastuzumab or lapatinib is not warranted.⁴⁴¹ Adequate standardization and validation of HER2 assays by ISH and IHC used in clinical practice is a concern, and data suggest that false-positive determinations are common.^{17,19,22,23,442} Recommendations regarding HER2 testing have been published.^{22,23}



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

First-Line Regimens for HER-2 Positive Tumors

The NCCN Panel has categorized HER-2 targeting regimens as either preferred or other.

Preferred First-Line Regimens

Pertuzumab is a recombinant humanized monoclonal antibody that inhibits the ligand-dependent dimerization of HER2 and its downstream signaling. Pertuzumab and trastuzumab bind to different epitopes of HER2 receptor and have complementary mechanisms of action. When administered together in HER2-positive tumor models and in humans, they provide a greater overall anti-tumor effect than either alone.^{443,444}

A randomized, double-blind, phase III study compared the efficacy and safety of pertuzumab in combination with trastuzumab and docetaxel versus trastuzumab and docetaxel as first-line treatment for HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer.⁴⁴⁵ The primary endpoint of the study was independent assessment of PFS. The secondary endpoints were PFS assessed by investigator, objective response rate, OS, and safety. A total of 808 patients were enrolled in this trial.⁴⁴⁵ The addition of pertuzumab provided a statistically significant improvement in PFS compared to trastuzumab plus docetaxel alone. The median independently assessed PFS was increased by 6.1 months, from 12.4 months in the control group to 18.5 months in the pertuzumab group (HR for progression or death, 0.62; 95% CI, 0.51–0.75; $P < .001$).⁴⁴⁵ At a median follow-up of 30 months the results showed a statistically significant improvement in OS in favor of the pertuzumab-containing regimen, with a 34% reduction in the risk of death (HR, 0.66; 95% CI, 0.52–0.84; $P = 0.0008$). The median OS was 37.6 months in the non-pertuzumab group and had not yet been reached in the pertuzumab-containing regimen.⁴⁴⁶ The most common adverse reactions reported in the pertuzumab group compared to the control group were diarrhea, rash, mucosal inflammation, febrile neutropenia, and dry skin.

Peripheral edema and constipation were greater in the control group.⁴⁴⁵ Cardiac adverse events or left ventricular systolic dysfunction were reported slightly more frequently in the control group.⁴⁴⁷ Health-related quality of life was not different in the two treatment groups.⁴⁴⁸

Phase II trials have also found activity and tolerability for pertuzumab, pertuzumab with trastuzumab, and for other regimens combining pertuzumab and trastuzumab together with other active cytotoxics (ie, paclitaxel, vinorelbine).^{449,450} Phase III trials of pertuzumab plus chemotherapy without trastuzumab have not been reported.

The NCCN Panel recommends pertuzumab plus trastuzumab in combination with a taxane as a preferred option for first-line treatment of patients with HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer. Pertuzumab plus trastuzumab in combination with docetaxel is NCCN category 1 and in combination with paclitaxel is a category 2A recommendation.

Other First-Line Regimens for HER-2 Positive Tumors

First-line trastuzumab in combination with selected chemotherapeutics²⁰⁵ or as a single agent^{204,206} is another option for HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer patients. Randomized trials demonstrate benefit from adding trastuzumab to other agents including paclitaxel with or without carboplatin,^{205,441,451,452} docetaxel,⁴⁵¹ and vinorelbine,⁴⁵¹ or as a single agent²⁰⁶ for patients with HER2-positive disease. In addition, the combination of trastuzumab and capecitabine has also shown efficacy as a first-line trastuzumab-containing regimen in this population of patients.^{453,454} For those patients with hormone receptor-positive, HER2-positive disease, the Panel recommends initial treatment with endocrine therapy, an approach consistent with most of these studies. The Panel believes the 27% frequency of significant cardiac dysfunction in patients treated with the combination of trastuzumab and doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide chemotherapy in the



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

metastatic setting is too high for use of this combination outside the confines of a prospective clinical trial.^{205,454,455}

The NCCN Panel has listed trastuzumab with the following agents: paclitaxel alone or along with carboplatin; docetaxel; vinorelbine; and capecitabine as other first-line regimens for patients with HER-2 positive systemic disease.

Regimens for Trastuzumab-Exposed HER2-Positive Disease

The NCCN Panel recommends continuation of HER2 blockade for patients with HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer that progresses on first-line trastuzumab-containing regimens. This recommendation also applies to the new class of patients who are diagnosed with HER2-positive metastatic disease following prior exposure to trastuzumab in the adjuvant setting. Several trials have demonstrated benefit of continuation of trastuzumab therapy following disease progression on a trastuzumab-containing regimen.⁴⁵⁶⁻⁴⁵⁸ However, the optimal duration of trastuzumab in patients with long-term control of disease is unknown.

Pertuzumab is active in patients beyond the first-line setting. The results of a multicenter, open-label, single-arm, phase II study (n=66) show that the combination of pertuzumab and trastuzumab is active and well tolerated in patients with HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer that has progressed on prior trastuzumab therapy. The trial reported an objective response rate of 24.2% and a clinical benefit rate of 50%.⁴⁵⁹

To determine whether the clinical benefit seen in the study was from pertuzumab alone or was a result of the combined effect of pertuzumab and trastuzumab, a cohort of patients (n = 29) whose disease progressed during prior trastuzumab-based therapy received pertuzumab monotherapy until progressive disease or unacceptable

toxicity. Of these, patients with disease progression (n = 17) continued to receive pertuzumab with the addition of trastuzumab. In the 29 patients who received pertuzumab monotherapy, the objective response rate and clinical benefit rate reported were 3.4% and 10.3%, respectively, whereas in the patients who received dual blockade after progression on pertuzumab, the objective response rate and clinical benefit rate were 17.6% and 41.2%, respectively.⁴⁶⁰

According to the NCCN Panel, for patients with disease progression after treatment with trastuzumab-based therapy without pertuzumab, a line of therapy containing both trastuzumab plus pertuzumab with or without a cytotoxic agent (such as vinorelbine or taxane) may be considered. Further research is needed to determine the ideal sequencing strategy for anti-HER2 therapy.

The regimen of capecitabine plus lapatinib is also an option for patients with HER2-positive disease following progression on a trastuzumab-containing regimen. A phase III study compared lapatinib plus capecitabine with capecitabine alone in women with advanced or metastatic breast cancer refractory to trastuzumab in the metastatic setting and with prior treatment with an anthracycline and a taxane in either the metastatic or adjuvant setting.⁴⁶¹ Time to progression was increased in the group receiving combination therapy when compared with the group receiving capecitabine monotherapy (8.4 months vs. 4.4 months; HR 0.49; 95% CI, 0.34–0.71; $P < .001$). Another study of women with metastatic breast cancer showed that lapatinib in combination with letrozole increased PFS over letrozole alone in the subset of women with HER2-positive cancer (3.0 months for letrozole and placebo vs. 8.2 months for letrozole and lapatinib; HR, 0.71; 95% CI, 0.53–0.96; $P = .019$).⁴¹⁹ In addition, results from a phase III trial in which patients with heavily pretreated metastatic breast cancer and disease progression on trastuzumab therapy were randomly assigned



to monotherapy with lapatinib or trastuzumab plus lapatinib showed that PFS was increased from 8.1 weeks to 12 weeks ($P = .008$) with the combination.^{462,463} Based on the absence of data, the Panel does not recommend the addition of chemotherapy to the trastuzumab/lapatinib combination.

The guidelines include doses and schedules of representative regimens for use in HER-2 positive metastatic breast cancer. The optimal duration of HER2-targeted therapy in patients with long-term disease control is unknown.

Surgery for Stage IV or Recurrent Metastatic Disease

The primary treatment approach recommended by the NCCN Panel for women with metastatic breast cancer and an intact primary tumor is systemic therapy, with consideration of surgery after initial systemic treatment for those women requiring palliation of symptoms or with impending complications, such as skin ulceration, bleeding, fungation, and pain.⁴⁶⁴ Generally such surgery should be undertaken only if complete local clearance of tumor may be obtained and if other sites of disease are not immediately threatening to life. Alternatively, radiation therapy may be considered as an option to surgery. Often such surgery requires collaboration between the breast surgeon and the reconstructive surgeon to provide optimal cancer control and wound closure.

Retrospective studies suggest a potential survival benefit from complete excision of the in breast tumor in select patients with metastatic breast cancer.⁴⁶⁵⁻⁴⁶⁸ Substantial selection biases exist in all of these studies and are likely to confound the study results.^{469,470} Nevertheless, the Panel recognizes the need for randomized clinical trials that will address the risks and benefits of local therapy for patients with stage IV disease

while eliminating selection biases. Patient enrollment in such trials is encouraged.

Distant Sites of Recurrence Requiring Consideration of Therapies Local to the Metastatic Site

Surgery, radiation, or regional chemotherapy (eg, intrathecal methotrexate) may be indicated as needed for localized clinical scenarios such as brain metastases, leptomeningeal disease, choroid metastases, pleural effusion, pericardial effusion, biliary obstruction, ureteral obstruction, impending pathologic fracture, cord compression, localized painful bone, or soft-tissue disease.

The guidelines include consideration of the addition of hyperthermia to irradiation for localized recurrences/metastasis (category 3). There have been several prospective randomized trials comparing radiation to radiation plus hyperthermia in the treatment of locally advanced/recurrent cancers, primarily breast cancer chest wall recurrences.^{471,472} While there is heterogeneity among the study results, a series with strict quality assurance demonstrated a statistically significant increase in local tumor response and greater duration of local control with the addition of hyperthermia to radiation compared to radiation alone.⁴⁷¹ No differences in OS have been demonstrated. Delivery of local hyperthermia is technically demanding and requires specialized expertise and equipment (eg, the monitoring of temperatures and management of possible tissue burns). The Panel thus recommends that the use of hyperthermia be limited to treatment centers with appropriate training, expertise, and equipment. The addition of hyperthermia generated substantial discussion and controversy among the Panel and is a category 3 recommendation.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Monitoring Metastatic Disease

Monitoring the treatment of metastatic breast cancer involves a wide array of assessments and the need for the clinician to integrate several different forms of information, to make a determination of the effectiveness of treatment and the acceptability of toxicity. The information includes those from direct observations of the patient including patient reported symptoms, performance status, change in weight, and physical examination; laboratory tests such as alkaline phosphatase, liver function, blood counts, and calcium; radiographic imaging; functional imaging; and, where appropriate, tumor biomarkers. The results of these evaluations generally are classified as response, continued response to treatment, stable disease, uncertainty regarding disease status, or progression of disease. The clinician typically must assess and balance multiple different forms of information to make a determination regarding whether disease is being controlled and the toxicity of treatment is acceptable. Sometimes, this information may be contradictory.

The Panel recommends using widely accepted criteria for reporting response, stability, and progression of disease such as the RECIST criteria⁴⁷³ and the WHO criteria.⁴⁷⁴ The NCCN Panel also recommends using the same method of assessment over time. For example, an abnormality initially found on diagnostic CT scan of the chest should be monitored with repeat diagnostic CT scans of the chest.

The optimal frequency of testing is uncertain, and is primarily based on the monitoring strategies utilized in breast cancer clinical trials. The page titled *Principles of Monitoring Metastatic Disease* provides a table outlining general recommendations for the frequency and type of monitoring as a baseline before initiation of new therapy, for monitoring the effectiveness of cytotoxic chemotherapy and endocrine therapy, and

assessment when there is evidence of disease progression. The panel has indicated in a footnote that the frequency of monitoring can be reduced in patients who have long-term stable disease. These are guidelines and should be modified for the individual patient using clinical judgement, especially in those with stable or responding disease for long periods of time.

Special Situations

Paget's Disease

Paget's disease of the breast is a rare manifestation of breast cancer characterized by neoplastic cells in the epidermis of the NAC.⁴⁷⁵ It most commonly presents with eczema of the areola, bleeding, ulceration, and itching of the nipple. The diagnosis is often delayed because of the rare nature of the condition and confusion with other dermatologic conditions. There is an associated cancer elsewhere in the breast in up to about 80% to 90% of cases.⁴⁷⁶⁻⁴⁷⁸ The associated cancers are not necessarily located adjacent to the NAC and may be either DCIS or invasive cancer.

Women with clinical signs that raise suspicion for Paget's disease require a complete history and physical examination and diagnostic breast imaging. Any breast lesion identified by imaging or examination should be evaluated according to the [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Screening and Diagnosis](#). The skin of the NAC should undergo surgical biopsy, including the full thickness of the epidermis including at least a portion of any clinically involved NAC. When biopsy of the NAC is positive for Paget's disease, breast MRI is recommended to define the extent of disease and identify additional disease.^{478,479}

There are no category 1 data that specifically address local management of Paget's disease. Systemic therapy is based on the



stage and biological characteristics of any underlying cancer, and is supported by the evidence cited in the relevant stage-specific breast cancer treatment guidelines.

Management of Paget's disease has traditionally been total mastectomy with axillary dissection. Total mastectomy remains a reasonable option for patients regardless of the absence or presence of an associated breast cancer.⁴⁷⁷ Data demonstrate that satisfactory local control may be achieved with breast-conserving surgery including the excision with negative margins of any underlying breast cancer along with resection of the NAC followed by whole breast radiation therapy.⁴⁸⁰⁻⁴⁸⁴ The risk of ipsilateral breast recurrence after breast-conserving NAC resection and radiation therapy with or without an associated cancer is similar to that with breast-conserving surgery and radiation therapy with the typical invasive or in situ cancer.

For Paget's disease without an associated cancer (ie, no palpable mass or imaging abnormality), it is recommended that breast-conserving surgery consist of removal of the entire NAC with a negative margin of underlying breast tissue. In cases with an associated cancer elsewhere in the breast, the surgery includes removal of the NAC with a negative margin, and removal of the peripheral cancer using standard breast-conserving technique to achieve a negative margin. It is not necessary to remove the NAC and the peripheral cancer in continuity in a single surgical specimen or through a single incision. Mastectomy also remains an appropriate treatment option.

ALN staging is not necessary when breast-conserving therapy is used to treat Paget's disease with underlying DCIS without evidence of invasive cancer following clinical examination, imaging evaluation, and full-thickness skin biopsy of the involved NAC. In the presence of an underlying invasive breast cancer treated with breast-conserving

surgery, axillary surgery should be performed according to the *Surgical Axillary Staging* outlined in the NCCN Guidelines. In cases treated by total mastectomy, axillary staging is recommended for patients with invasive disease and should also be considered for patients with underlying DCIS without evidence of invasive disease. This is because the final pathology may reveal an invasive cancer in the mastectomy specimen and the mastectomy precludes subsequent sentinel node biopsy. Two retrospective studies have provided evidence for a high degree of accuracy in the identification of the sentinel node(s) in patients with Paget's disease.^{485,486} Patients treated with breast conservation should receive whole breast radiation. Extended field radiation to regional lymph nodes should be used in cases of an associated invasive breast cancer with involved lymph nodes as for any breast cancer as described in the initial sections of the NCCN Guidelines. A radiation boost should be considered for the site of the resected NAC and any associated resected cancer site, if applicable.

Women with an associated invasive cancer have substantial risk of developing metastases. Adjuvant systemic therapy should be administered according to the stage of the cancer. Women with Paget's disease treated with breast conservation and without an associated cancer or those with associated ER-positive DCIS should consider tamoxifen for risk reduction. Those with an associated invasive cancer should receive adjuvant systemic therapy based on the stage and hormone receptor status.

Phyllodes Tumors of the Breast

(also known as *phyllodes tumors*, *cystosarcoma phyllodes*)

Phyllodes tumors of the breast are rare tumors comprised of both stromal and epithelial elements.⁴⁸⁷ Phyllodes tumors exist in benign, borderline, and malignant subtypes, although there is not uniform agreement on the criteria for assigning subtype or for predicting



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

biological behavior.⁴⁸⁸ Subtype of phyllodes tumor appears less important for risk of recurrence than does the margin of tumor-free resection achieved by surgical treatment. Diagnosis of phyllodes tumors prior to excisional biopsy/lumpectomy is uncommon. Phyllodes tumors occur in an older age distribution than fibroadenoma, a younger age distribution than the invasive ductal and lobular cancers, and with a mean age of 40.⁴⁸⁹ Phyllodes tumors often enlarge rapidly and are usually painless. Phyllodes tumors often appear on ultrasound and mammography as fibroadenomas, and FNA cytology and even core needle biopsy are inadequate to reliably distinguish phyllodes tumors from fibroadenoma.⁴⁸⁹ Thus, in the setting of a large or rapidly enlarging clinical fibroadenoma, excisional biopsy should be considered to pathologically exclude a phyllodes tumor. Patients with Li-Fraumeni syndrome (germline TP53 mutation, see [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High Risk Assessment](#)) have an increased risk for phyllodes tumors.⁴⁹⁰ Local recurrences of phyllodes tumors are the most common site of recurrence. Most distant recurrences occur in the lung, and may be solid nodules or thin-walled cavities.

Treatment of phyllodes tumors (which includes benign, borderline, and malignant subtypes) is with local surgical excision with tumor-free margins of 1 cm or greater. Lumpectomy or partial mastectomy is the preferred surgical therapy. Total mastectomy is necessary only if negative margins cannot be obtained by lumpectomy or partial mastectomy.⁴⁹¹ Since phyllodes tumors rarely metastasize to the ALNs, surgical axillary staging or ALN dissection is not necessary unless the lymph nodes are pathologic on clinical examination.⁴⁹² In those patients who experience a local recurrence, resection of the recurrence with wide tumor-free surgical margins should be performed. Some members of the Panel recommend local radiation therapy of the remaining breast or chest wall following resection of a local recurrence, but this recommendation is controversial (category 2B).⁴⁹³

While the epithelial component of most phyllodes tumors contains ER (58%) and/or PR (75%),⁴⁹⁴ endocrine therapy has no proven role in the treatment of phyllodes tumors. Similarly, there is no evidence that adjuvant cytotoxic chemotherapy provides benefit in reduction of recurrences or death. In the rare patient who experiences a systemic recurrence (usually in the lung), treatment should be as recommended in the [NCCN Guidelines for Soft Tissue Sarcoma](#).

Breast Cancer During Pregnancy

Breast cancer occurring concurrently with pregnancy is an infrequent clinical event. In a California registry study, there were 1.3 breast cancers diagnosed per 10,000 live births.⁴⁹⁵ Unfortunately, breast cancer during pregnancy is most often ALN-positive and with larger primary tumor size. Histologically the tumors are poorly differentiated, are more frequently ER/PR-negative, and approximately 30% are HER2-positive.^{496,497} The diagnosis is often delayed because neither the patient nor the physician suspects malignancy.

Evaluation of the pregnant patient with suspected breast cancer should include a physical examination with particular attention to the breast and regional lymph nodes. Mammogram of the breast with shielding can be done safely and the accuracy is reported to be greater than 80%.⁴⁹⁸ Ultrasound of the breast and regional lymph nodes can be used to assess the extent of disease and also to guide biopsy. Ultrasound has been reported to be abnormal in up to 100% of breast cancers occurring during pregnancy.⁴⁹⁸ Biopsies for cytologic evaluation of a suspicious breast mass may be done with FNA of the breast and suspicious lymph nodes. However, the preferred technique is core needle biopsy. This provides tissue for histologic confirmation of invasive disease as well as adequate tissue for hormone receptor and HER2 analyses.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Staging assessment of the pregnant patient with breast cancer may be guided by clinical disease stage. The staging studies should be tailored to minimize fetal exposure to radiation. For clinically node-negative T1-T2 tumors, a chest x-ray (with shielding), liver function and renal function assessment, and CBC with differential are appropriate. In patients who have clinically node-positive or T3 breast lesions, in addition to the aforementioned, an ultrasound of the liver and consideration of a screening MRI of the thoracic and lumbar spine without contrast may be employed. The documentation of the presence of metastases may alter the treatment plan and influence the patient's decision regarding maintenance of the pregnancy. Assessment of the pregnancy should include a maternal fetal medicine consultation and review of antecedent maternal risks such as hypertension, diabetes, and complications with prior pregnancies. Documentation of fetal growth and development and fetal age by means of ultrasonographic assessment is appropriate. Estimation of the date of the delivery will help with systemic chemotherapy planning. In addition, maternal fetal medicine consultation should include counseling regarding maintaining or terminating pregnancy. Counseling of the pregnant patient with breast cancer should include a review of the treatment options, which include mastectomy or breast-conserving surgery as well as the use of systemic therapy. The most common surgical procedure has been modified radical mastectomy. However, breast-conserving surgery is possible if radiation therapy can be delayed to the postpartum period,⁴⁹⁹ and breast-conserving therapy during pregnancy does not appear to have a negative impact on survival.^{499,500} When surgery is performed at 25 weeks of gestation or later, obstetrical and prenatal specialists must be on-site and immediately available in the event of precipitous delivery of a viable fetus.

Although there are a limited number of isolated case reports and small retrospective studies evaluating use of SLN biopsy in the pregnant patients,^{501,502} the sensitivity and specificity of the procedure has not been established in this setting. Thus, there are insufficient data on which to base recommendations for its use in the pregnant woman. Decisions related to use of SLN biopsy in pregnancy should be individualized. A review of the relative and absolute contraindications to sentinel node biopsy concluded that sentinel node biopsy should not be offered to pregnant women under 30 weeks gestation.⁵⁰³ There are limited data with only case reports and estimations of fetal radiation dose regarding use of radioactive tracer (eg, technetium 99m sulfur colloid).⁵⁰⁴⁻⁵⁰⁶ Isosulfan blue or methylene blue dye for sentinel node biopsy procedures is discouraged during pregnancy.

The indications for systemic chemotherapy are the same in the pregnant patient as in the non-pregnant breast cancer patient, although chemotherapy should not be administered at any point during the first trimester of pregnancy. The largest experience in pregnancy has been with anthracycline and alkylating agent chemotherapy.^{507,508} Collected data of chemotherapy exposure in utero indicate that the first trimester has the greatest risk of fetal malformation.^{509,510} Fetal malformation risks in the second and third trimester are approximately 1.3%, not different than that of fetuses not exposed to chemotherapy during pregnancy. If systemic therapy is initiated, fetal monitoring prior to each chemotherapy cycle is appropriate. Chemotherapy during pregnancy should not be given after week 35 of pregnancy or within 3 weeks of planned delivery in order to avoid the potential for hematologic complications during delivery. Data from a single institution prospective study indicate that FAC chemotherapy (5-FU 500 mg/m² IV days 1 and 4, doxorubicin 50 mg/m² by IV infusion over 72 hours, and cyclophosphamide 500 mg/m² IV day 1) may be given with relative



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

safety during the second and third trimesters of pregnancy.⁵⁰⁸

Ondansetron, lorazepam, and dexamethasone can be used as part of the pre-chemotherapy antiemetic regimen. As reported by Gwyn et al, the median gestational age at delivery was 38 weeks, more than 50% of the patients had vaginal delivery, and there have been no fetal deaths.⁴⁹⁶ An update of this experience reported on 57 women treated with FAC in the adjuvant or neoadjuvant setting. There were 57 live births. A survey of parents/guardians reported on the health of 40 children. There was one child with Down's syndrome and two with congenital abnormalities (club foot; congenital bilateral ureteral reflux). The children are reported to be healthy and progressing well in school.^{508,511} Ondansetron, lorazepam, and dexamethasone can be used as part of the pre-chemotherapy antiemetic regimen.

There are limited data on the use of taxanes during pregnancy.⁵¹²⁻⁵¹⁵ If used, the NCCN Panel recommends weekly administration of paclitaxel after the first trimester if clinically indicated by disease status. There are only case reports of trastuzumab use during pregnancy.⁵¹⁶⁻⁵²³ The majority of these case reports indicated oligo- or anhydramnios with administration of trastuzumab; fetal renal failure occurred in one case. If trastuzumab is otherwise indicated, it should be administered in the postpartum period; the Panel recommends against its use during pregnancy.

A single case report of first trimester exposure to lapatinib during treatment for breast cancer reported an uncomplicated delivery of a healthy female neonate.⁵²⁴

Endocrine therapy and radiation therapy are contraindicated during pregnancy. Endocrine therapy and radiation therapy, if indicated, should thus not be initiated until the postpartum period.

Communication between the oncologist and maternal fetal medicine specialist is essential at every visit and for every treatment decision point for the patient.

Inflammatory Breast Cancer

Inflammatory breast cancer (IBC) is a rare, aggressive form of breast cancer estimated to account for 1% to 6% of breast cancer cases in the United States.^{525,526} IBC is a clinical diagnosis that requires erythema and dermal edema (peau d'orange) of a third or more of the skin of the breast with a palpable border to the erythema.

IBC is usually hormone receptor-negative and is more frequently HER2-positive than the usual ductal breast cancers. Studies on gene expression profiling of IBC have demonstrated that all the subtypes of IBC exist, but basal and HER2 overexpressed are more frequent.⁵²⁷⁻⁵³⁰ According to the 7th edition of the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, IBC is classified as stage IIIB, stage IIIC, or stage IV breast cancer, depending on the degree of nodal involvement and whether distant metastases are present. The primary tumor of IBC is classified as T4d by definition, even when no mass is specifically apparent in the breast. On radiographic imaging, findings of skin thickening and, in some cases, an underlying mass are observed. Despite use of the term "inflammatory," the characteristic clinical features of IBC are due to blockage of dermal lymphatics by tumor emboli. Although a biopsy is required to evaluate for the presence of cancer in breast tissue and the dermal lymphatics, a diagnosis of IBC is based on clinical findings, and dermal lymphatic involvement is neither required for, nor sufficient by itself, to assign a diagnosis of IBC.^{7,531} The differential diagnosis includes cellulitis of the breast and mastitis.

In the past, IBC has often been placed under the general heading of locally advanced breast cancer. There is a growing body of evidence



that IBC patients, when compared with noninflammatory forms of locally advanced breast cancer, are more likely to have a less favorable prognosis⁵³²⁻⁵³⁴ and to be younger at the time of disease presentation.⁵³⁵ Hormone receptor-positive IBC is associated with a slightly more favorable prognosis,^{529,536} whereas HER2 overexpression in IBC is associated with a poor prognosis.^{529,537}

The NCCN Panel acknowledges that studies focusing on genetic characterization of IBC are needed to more clearly define IBC as a disease entity and to optimize treatment.^{538,539} Nevertheless, current evidence provides justification for a separate guideline for the workup and treatment of patients diagnosed with IBC.

Stage T4d, N0- N3, M0

Workup

Women with a clinical/pathologic diagnosis of IBC without distant metastasis (stage T4d, N0-N3, M0) should undergo a thorough staging evaluation.

Recommendations for workup include a complete history and physical examination involving a CBC and platelet count.

A pathology review and pre-chemotherapy determinations of tumor hormone receptor and HER2 receptor status should be performed. HER2 has a predictive role in determining which patients with IBC will benefit from HER2 targeted therapy. The NCCN Panel endorses the CAP protocol for pathology reporting (www.cap.org) and endorses the ASCO CAP recommendations for quality control performance of HER2 testing and interpretation of IHC and ISH results.²³

Imaging studies help facilitate image-guided biopsy, delineate locoregional disease, and identify distant metastases. Evaluation of all

women suspected with IBC must include diagnostic bilateral mammogram, with the addition of ultrasound as necessary. A breast MRI scan is optional.

Evaluations for the presence of distant metastasis in the asymptomatic patient include liver function testing, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT (category 2B), and diagnostic CT imaging of the chest, abdomen, and pelvis (category 2B; category 2A for diagnostic CT imaging of the chest when pulmonary symptoms are present).

FDG PET/CT may be most helpful in situations where standard imaging results are equivocal or suspicious. However, there is limited evidence suggesting that PET/CT may be a useful adjunct to standard imaging of IBC due to the increased risk of regional lymph node involvement and distant spread of disease in this group of patients.^{91,92,540,541}

Nevertheless, equivocal or suspicious sites identified by FDG PET/CT scanning or other imaging methods should be biopsied for confirmation of stage IV disease whenever possible. FDG PET/CT is a category 2B recommendation. The consensus of the Panel is that FDG PET/CT can be performed at the same time as diagnostic CT. If FDG PET and diagnostic CT are performed and both clearly indicate bone metastases, bone scan or sodium fluoride PET/CT may not be needed.

Genetic counseling is recommended if the patient is considered to be at high risk of hereditary breast cancer as defined by the [NCCN Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian](#).

Treatment

The treatment of patients with IBC should involve a combined modality approach⁵²⁵ comprising preoperative chemotherapy followed by surgery (mastectomy) and radiotherapy.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Preoperative Chemotherapy

There are no large randomized trials evaluating the optimal systemic treatment of IBC, since it is a rare disease. The systemic therapy recommendations are based on data from retrospective analyses, small prospective studies, and data from non-IBC, locally advanced breast cancer.

The benefit of preoperative chemotherapy followed by mastectomy over preoperative chemotherapy alone in patients with IBC was shown in a retrospective analysis in which lower local recurrence rates and longer disease-specific survival were reported for the combined modality approach.⁵⁴² Results from a large retrospective study of patients with IBC performed over a 20-year period at The University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center demonstrated that initial treatment with doxorubicin-based chemotherapy followed by local therapy (ie, radiation therapy or mastectomy, or both) and additional postoperative chemotherapy resulted in a 15-year disease-free survival rate of 28%.⁵⁴³

A retrospective study demonstrated that addition of a taxane to an anthracycline-based regimen improved PFS and OS in patients with ER-negative IBC.⁵⁴⁴ A systematic review found evidence for an association between the intensity of preoperative therapy and the likelihood of a pathologic complete response.⁵⁴⁵ A study of IBC patients, with cytologically confirmed ALN metastases, treated with anthracycline-based chemotherapy with or without a taxane indicated that more patients receiving the anthracycline-taxane combination achieved a pathologic complete response compared with those who received only anthracycline-based therapy. In addition, patients who had a pathologic complete response in the ALNs had superior overall- and disease-free survival compared with those with residual axillary disease.⁵⁴⁶

The NCCN Panel recommends preoperative chemotherapy with an anthracycline-based regimen with or without taxanes for the *initial* treatment of patients with IBC. The Panel also recommends completing the planned chemotherapy prior to mastectomy. If the chemotherapy was not completed preoperatively, it should be completed post-operatively.

Targeted Therapy

All women with hormone receptor-positive IBC are recommended to receive endocrine therapy sequentially after completing the planned preoperative chemotherapy.

For women with HER2-positive disease, the addition of trastuzumab to primary systemic chemotherapy is associated with better response rates.⁵⁴⁷⁻⁵⁵¹ A prospective study that randomized women with locally advanced breast cancers, including those with IBC, to neoadjuvant anthracycline-based chemotherapy with or without trastuzumab for 1 year demonstrated that the addition of trastuzumab significantly improved the response rate and event-free survival.⁵⁴⁷

Results of small phase II trials indicate that other HER2 targeting agents such as lapatinib and pertuzumab have IBC.^{552,553} These results need further validation from larger prospective trials.

The NCCN Panel recommends inclusion of trastuzumab in the chemotherapy regimen, and is recommended for patients with HER2-positive disease. There are no available data to indicate the optimal duration of trastuzumab specifically among women with IBC. However, based on the available data,⁵⁴⁷ the Panel recommends continuing trastuzumab therapy for up to 1 year.



Determination of response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy in IBC should include a combination of physical examination and radiologic assessment.

Surgery

Patients with a clinical/pathologic diagnosis of IBC should always be treated with chemotherapy before surgery. It has been known for many years that surgical treatment as *primary* treatment of patients with IBC is associated with poor outcomes.⁵⁵⁴ SLN dissection is not a reliable method of assessing ALNs among women with IBC.⁵⁵⁵ Use of breast-conserving surgery in patients with IBC has been associated with poor cosmesis, and limited data suggest that rates of local recurrence may be higher when compared with mastectomy. Breast-conserving therapy is not recommended for patients with IBC.

Mastectomy with level I/II ALN dissection is the recommended surgical procedure recommended by the NCCN Panel for patients who respond to neoadjuvant chemotherapy. The NCCN Panel has listed delayed breast reconstruction as an option that can be recommended to women with IBC who have undergone a modified radical mastectomy. Reconstruction of the breasts soon after mastectomy may compromise the post-mastectomy radiation therapy outcomes.⁵⁵⁶

For patients with IBC who *do not* respond to preoperative chemotherapy, mastectomy is not recommended. Additional systemic chemotherapy and/or preoperative radiation should be considered for these patients, and patients responding to this secondary therapy should undergo mastectomy and subsequent treatment as described above.

Radiation

After mastectomy, radiation therapy is recommended after the completion of the planned chemotherapy.

The probability of locoregional lymph node involvement is high for women with IBC. To reduce the risk of local recurrence, the Panel recommends radiation therapy to the chest wall and the supraclavicular region. If the internal mammary lymph node(s) is clinically or pathologically involved, radiation therapy should include the internal mammary nodes. If the internal mammary nodes are not clinically or pathologically involved, then including the internal mammary nodes in the radiation therapy field is at the discretion of the treating radiation oncologist (category 3). For HER2-positive disease, trastuzumab may be administered concomitantly with radiation therapy.

Stage IV or Recurrent IBC

Patients with stage IV or recurrent IBC should be treated according to the guidelines for recurrence/stage IV breast cancer (See [NCCN Guidelines for Breast Cancer](#)).

Axillary Breast Cancer

Occult breast cancer presenting with axillary metastases is an unusual presentation that can be a diagnostic and therapeutic challenge. Evidence to support recommendations on the management of patients presenting with axillary breast cancer comes from a limited number of retrospective studies involving small numbers of patients⁵⁵⁷⁻⁵⁵⁹ (see also references therein). Although treatment of women with axillary metastases from an unknown primary tumor has typically involved mastectomy and axillary nodal dissection, some of these patients have also been successfully treated with axillary nodal dissection followed by radiation therapy.^{558,559}



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Patients with a suspected occult primary breast cancer will typically present to the oncologist after undergoing an initial biopsy: core needle biopsy (preferred), and/or FNA. Accurate pathologic assessment of the biopsied material is most important. Therefore, the pathologist must be consulted to determine whether the available biopsy material is adequate, or if additional biopsy material is necessary (eg, core needle, incisional, or excisional biopsy) to provide an accurate and complete diagnosis.

Workup for Possible Primary Breast Cancer

MRI of the breast can facilitate the identification of occult breast cancer, and help select those patients most likely to benefit from mastectomy.⁵⁶⁰ For example, in a study of 40 patients with biopsy-proven breast cancer in the axilla, and a negative or indeterminate mammogram, MRI identified the primary breast lesion in 70% of the patients.⁵⁵⁸ In addition, of the 7 patients with a negative MRI who subsequently underwent ALN dissection and radiation therapy to the whole breast, no evidence of local recurrence was evident at a median follow-up of 19 months.

The [NCCN Guidelines for Occult Primary Cancer](#) provide guidance on the diagnosis and initial workup of patients with a suspicious axillary mass without any signs of a primary tumor. A small subset of these patients may have a primary cancer in the axillary tail of the breast. Adenocarcinoma with positive axillary nodes and mediastinal nodes in a woman is highly suggestive of a breast primary. Adenocarcinoma in the supraclavicular nodes, chest, peritoneum, retroperitoneum, liver, bone, or brain could also indicate primary breast cancer in women. The guidelines suggest the use of a mammogram and breast ultrasound for such patients.

Testing for immunohistochemical markers including ER/PR and HER2 is recommended. Elevated ER/PR levels provide strong evidence for a

breast cancer diagnosis.⁵⁶¹ MRI of the breast should be considered for a patient with histopathologic evidence of breast cancer when mammography and ultrasound are not adequate to assess the extent of the disease. MRI may be especially helpful in women with dense breast tissue, positive axillary nodes, and suspected occult primary breast tumor or to evaluate the chest wall.⁵⁶² Breast MRI has been shown to be useful in identifying the primary site in patients with occult primary breast cancer and may also facilitate breast conservation in selected women by allowing for lumpectomy instead of mastectomy.^{558,563} In one report, the primary site was identified using MRI in about half of the women presenting with axillary metastases, irrespective of the breast density.⁵⁶⁴

The [NCCN Guidelines for Occult Primary Cancer](#) also provide recommendations for additional workup, including chest and abdominal CT to evaluate for evidence of distant metastases for patients diagnosed with adenocarcinoma (or carcinoma not otherwise specified) of the axillary nodes without evidence of a primary breast lesion. In particular, breast MRI and ultrasound are recommended. Axillary ultrasound should also be performed.

Treatment for Possible Primary Breast Cancer

Patients with MRI-positive breast disease should undergo evaluation with ultrasound or MRI-guided biopsy and receive treatment according to the clinical stage of the breast cancer. Treatment recommendations for those with MRI-negative disease are based on nodal status. For patients with T0, N1, M0 disease, options include mastectomy plus axillary nodal dissection or axillary nodal dissection plus whole breast irradiation with or without nodal irradiation. Systemic chemotherapy, endocrine therapy, or trastuzumab is given according to the recommendations for stage II or III disease. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy, trastuzumab, and endocrine therapy should be



considered for patients with T0, N2-N3, M0 disease followed by axillary nodal dissection and mastectomy as for patients with locally advanced disease.

Summary

The therapeutic options for patients with noninvasive or invasive breast cancer are complex and varied. In many situations, the patient and physician have the responsibility to jointly explore and select the most appropriate option from among the available alternatives.

With few exceptions, the evaluation, treatment, and follow-up recommendations in these guidelines are based on the results of past and present clinical trials. However, there is not a single clinical situation in which the treatment of breast cancer has been optimized with respect to either maximizing cure or minimizing toxicity and disfigurement. Therefore, patient/physician participation in prospective clinical trials allows patients to not only receive state-of-the-art cancer treatment but also to contribute to improving the treatment of future patients.



References

1. Siegel R, Naishadham D and Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2013. CA Cancer J Clin 2013. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23335087?dopt=Citation>
2. Effects of chemotherapy and hormonal therapy for early breast cancer on recurrence and 15-year survival: an overview of the randomised trials. Lancet 2005;365:1687-1717. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15894097>.
3. Siegel R, Ward E, Brawley O, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2011: the impact of eliminating socioeconomic and racial disparities on premature cancer deaths. CA Cancer J Clin 2011;61:212-236. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21685461>.
4. Gail MH, Costantino JP, Bryant J, et al. Weighing the risks and benefits of tamoxifen treatment for preventing breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 1999;91:1829-1846. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10547390>.
5. Dupont WD, Page DL. Risk factors for breast cancer in women with proliferative breast disease. N Engl J Med 1985;312:146-151. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3965932>.
6. Dupont WD, Page DL. Risk factors for breast cancer in women with proliferative breast disease. N Engl J Med 1985;312:146-151. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3965932>.
7. Edge SB, Byrd DR, Compton CC, et al., eds. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th Edition. New York: Springer; 2010.
8. White J, Morrow M, Moughan J, et al. Compliance with breast-conservation standards for patients with early-stage breast carcinoma. Cancer 2003;97:893-904. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12569588>.
9. Wilkinson NW, Shahryarinejad A, Winston JS, et al. Concordance with breast cancer pathology reporting practice guidelines. J Am Coll Surg 2003;196:38-43. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12517547>.
10. Allred DC, Harvey JM, Berardo M, Clark GM. Prognostic and predictive factors in breast cancer by immunohistochemical analysis. Mod Pathol 1998;11:155-168. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9504686>.
11. Rhodes A, Jasani B, Barnes DM, et al. Reliability of immunohistochemical demonstration of oestrogen receptors in routine practice: interlaboratory variance in the sensitivity of detection and evaluation of scoring systems. J Clin Pathol 2000;53:125-130. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10767828>.
12. Rudiger T, Hofler H, Kreipe HH, et al. Quality assurance in immunohistochemistry: results of an interlaboratory trial involving 172 pathologists. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:873-882. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12131154>.
13. Allred DC, Carlson RW, Berry DA, et al. NCCN Task Force Report: Estrogen receptor and progesterone receptor testing in breast cancer by immunohistochemistry. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2009;7 Suppl 6:S1-S21; quiz S22-23. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19755043>.
14. Hammond MEH, Hayes DF, Dowsett M, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology/College Of American Pathologists guideline recommendations for immunohistochemical testing of estrogen and progesterone receptors in breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:2784-2795. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20404251>.
15. Wang S, Saboorian MH, Frenkel E, et al. Laboratory assessment of the status of Her-2/neu protein and oncogene in breast cancer specimens: comparison of immunohistochemistry assay with fluorescence in situ hybridisation assays. J Clin Pathol 2000;53:374-381. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10889820>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

16. Dybdal N, Leiberman G, Anderson S, et al. Determination of HER2 gene amplification by fluorescence in situ hybridization and concordance with the clinical trials immunohistochemical assay in women with metastatic breast cancer evaluated for treatment with trastuzumab. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2005;93:3-11. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16184453>.

17. Paik S, Bryant J, Tan-Chiu E, et al. Real-world performance of HER2 testing--National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project experience. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2002;94:852-854. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12048273>.

18. Paik S, Tan-Chiu E, Bryant J, al. e. Successful quality assurance program for HER2 testing in the NSABP trial for Herceptin [abstract]. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2002;76(suppl):Abstract S31.

19. Perez EA, Suman VJ, Davidson NE, et al. HER2 testing by local, central, and reference laboratories in specimens from the North Central Cancer Treatment Group N9831 intergroup adjuvant trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:3032-3038. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16809727>.

20. Tubbs RR, Pettay JD, Roche PC, et al. Discrepancies in clinical laboratory testing of eligibility for trastuzumab therapy: apparent immunohistochemical false-positives do not get the message. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:2714-2721. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11352964>.

21. Press MF, Sauter G, Bernstein L, et al. Diagnostic evaluation of HER-2 as a molecular target: an assessment of accuracy and reproducibility of laboratory testing in large, prospective, randomized clinical trials. *Clin Cancer Res* 2005;11:6598-6607. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16166438>.

22. Carlson RW, Moench SJ, Hammond ME, et al. HER2 testing in breast cancer: NCCN Task Force report and recommendations. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2006;4 Suppl 3:1-22. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16813731>.

23. Wolff AC, Hammond MEH, Schwartz JN, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology/College of American Pathologists guideline recommendations for human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 testing in breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:118-145. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17159189>.

24. Giordano SH, Buzdar AU, Hortobagyi GN. Breast cancer in men. *Ann Intern Med* 2002;137:678-687. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12379069>.

25. Giordano SH, Valero V, Buzdar AU, Hortobagyi GN. Efficacy of anastrozole in male breast cancer. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2002;25:235-237. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12040279>.

26. Rosai J. Borderline epithelial lesions of the breast. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1991;15:209-221. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1847606>.

27. Schnitt SJ, Connolly JL, Tavassoli FA, et al. Interobserver reproducibility in the diagnosis of ductal proliferative breast lesions using standardized criteria. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1992;16:1133-1143. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1463092>.

28. Renshaw AA, Derhagopian RP, Martinez P, Gould EW. Lobular neoplasia in breast core needle biopsy specimens is associated with a low risk of ductal carcinoma in situ or invasive carcinoma on subsequent excision. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2006;126:310-313. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16891208>.

29. Nagi CS, O'Donnell JE, Tismenetsky M, et al. Lobular neoplasia on core needle biopsy does not require excision. *Cancer* 2008;112:2152-2158. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18348299>.

30. Hwang H, Barke LD, Mendelson EB, Susnik B. Atypical lobular hyperplasia and classic lobular carcinoma in situ in core biopsy specimens: routine excision is not necessary. *Mod Pathol* 2008;21:1208-1216. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18660792>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

31. Elsheikh TM, Silverman JF. Follow-up surgical excision is indicated when breast core needle biopsies show atypical lobular hyperplasia or lobular carcinoma in situ: a correlative study of 33 patients with review of the literature. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2005;29:534-543. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15767810>.

32. Karabakhtsian RG, Johnson R, Sumkin J, Dabbs DJ. The clinical significance of lobular neoplasia on breast core biopsy. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2007;31:717-723. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17460455>.

33. O'Neil M, Madan R, Tawfik OW, et al. Lobular carcinoma in situ/atypical lobular hyperplasia on breast needle biopsies: does it warrant surgical excisional biopsy? A study of 27 cases. *Ann Diagn Pathol* 2010;14:251-255. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20637429>.

34. Foster MC, Helvie MA, Gregory NE, et al. Lobular carcinoma in situ or atypical lobular hyperplasia at core-needle biopsy: is excisional biopsy necessary? *Radiology* 2004;231:813-819. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15105449>.

35. Hussain M, Cunnick GH. Management of lobular carcinoma in-situ and atypical lobular hyperplasia of the breast--a review. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2011;37:279-289. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21306860>.

36. Anderson BO, Calhoun KE, Rosen EL. Evolving concepts in the management of lobular neoplasia. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2006;4:511-522. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16687097>.

37. Kerlikowske K, Molinaro AM, Gauthier ML, et al. Biomarker expression and risk of subsequent tumors after initial ductal carcinoma in situ diagnosis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2010;102:627-637. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20427430>.

38. Stackievicz R, Paran H, Bernheim J, et al. Prognostic significance of HER-2/neu expression in patients with ductal carcinoma in situ. *Isr Med Assoc J* 2010;12:290-295. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20929083>.

39. Zhou W, Jirstrom K, Johansson C, et al. Long-term survival of women with basal-like ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast: a population-based cohort study. *BMC Cancer* 2010;10:653. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21118480>.

40. Lari SA, Kuerer HM. Biological Markers in DCIS and Risk of Breast Recurrence: A Systematic Review. *J Cancer* 2011;2:232-261. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21552384>.

41. Kuhl CK, Schrading S, Bieling HB, et al. MRI for diagnosis of pure ductal carcinoma in situ: a prospective observational study. *Lancet* 2007;370:485-492. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17693177>.

42. Kowalchik KV, Vallow LA, McDonough M, et al. The role of preoperative bilateral breast magnetic resonance imaging in patient selection for partial breast irradiation in ductal carcinoma in situ. *Int J Surg Oncol* 2012;2012:206342. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22655183>.

43. Brennan ME, Turner RM, Ciatto S, et al. Ductal carcinoma in situ at core-needle biopsy: meta-analysis of underestimation and predictors of invasive breast cancer. *Radiology* 2011;260:119-128. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21493791>.

44. Bijker N, Meijnen P, Peterse JL, et al. Breast-conserving treatment with or without radiotherapy in ductal carcinoma-in-situ: ten-year results of European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer randomized phase III trial 10853--a study by the EORTC Breast Cancer Cooperative Group and EORTC Radiotherapy Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:3381-3387. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16801628>.



45. Fisher B, Dignam J, Wolmark N, et al. Lumpectomy and radiation therapy for the treatment of intraductal breast cancer: findings from National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project B-17. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:441-452. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9469327>.

46. Vargas C, Kestin L, Go N, et al. Factors associated with local recurrence and cause-specific survival in patients with ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast treated with breast-conserving therapy or mastectomy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2005;63:1514-1521. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16005576>.

47. Emdin SO, Granstrand B, Ringberg A, et al. SweDCIS: Radiotherapy after sector resection for ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast. Results of a randomised trial in a population offered mammography screening. *Acta Oncol* 2006;45:536-543. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16864166>.

48. Houghton J, George WD, Cuzick J, et al. Radiotherapy and tamoxifen in women with completely excised ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast in the UK, Australia, and New Zealand: randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2003;362:95-9102. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12867108>.

49. Julien JP, Bijker N, Fentiman IS, et al. Radiotherapy in breast-conserving treatment for ductal carcinoma in situ: first results of the EORTC randomised phase III trial 10853. EORTC Breast Cancer Cooperative Group and EORTC Radiotherapy Group. *Lancet* 2000;355:528-533. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10683002>.

50. Cuzick J, Sestak I, Pinder SE, et al. Effect of tamoxifen and radiotherapy in women with locally excised ductal carcinoma in situ: long-term results from the UK/ANZ DCIS trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:21-29. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21145284>.

51. Wapnir IL, Dignam JJ, Fisher B, et al. Long-term outcomes of invasive ipsilateral breast tumor recurrences after lumpectomy in NSABP B-17 and B-24 randomized clinical trials for DCIS. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2011;103:478-488. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21398619>.

52. Holmberg L, Garmo H, Granstrand B, et al. Absolute risk reductions for local recurrence after postoperative radiotherapy after sector resection for ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1247-1252. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18250350>.

53. Di Saverio S, Catena F, Santini D, et al. 259 Patients with DCIS of the breast applying USC/Van Nuys prognostic index: a retrospective review with long term follow up. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2008;109:405-416. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17687650>.

54. Gilleard O, Goodman A, Cooper M, et al. The significance of the Van Nuys prognostic index in the management of ductal carcinoma in situ. *World J Surg Oncol* 2008;6:61-61. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18564426>.

55. Silverstein MJ, Lagios MD, Craig PH, et al. A prognostic index for ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast. *Cancer* 1996;77:2267-2274. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8635094>.

56. Silverstein MJ, Lagios MD, Groshen S, et al. The influence of margin width on local control of ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:1455-1461. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10320383>.

57. Hughes LL, Wang M, Page DL, et al. Local excision alone without irradiation for ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast: a trial of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:5319-5324. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19826126>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

58. Wong P, Lambert C, Agnihotram RV, et al. Ductal carcinoma in situ—the influence of the radiotherapy boost on local control. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21664063>.

59. MacDonald HR, Silverstein MJ, Mabry H, et al. Local control in ductal carcinoma in situ treated by excision alone: incremental benefit of larger margins. *Am J Surg* 2005;190:521-525. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16164913>.

60. Dunne C, Burke JP, Morrow M, Kell MR. Effect of margin status on local recurrence after breast conservation and radiation therapy for ductal carcinoma in situ. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1615-1620. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19255332>.

61. Groot G, Rees H, Pahwa P, et al. Predicting local recurrence following breast-conserving therapy for early stage breast cancer: the significance of a narrow (≤ 2 mm) surgical resection margin. *J Surg Oncol* 2011;103:212-216. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21337549>.

62. Waddell BE, Stomper PC, DeFazio JL, et al. Postexcision mammography is indicated after resection of ductal carcinoma-in-situ of the breast. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2000;7:665-668. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11034243>.

63. Julian TB, Land SR, Fourchotte V, et al. Is sentinel node biopsy necessary in conservatively treated DCIS? *Ann Surg Oncol* 2007;14:2202-2208. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17534687>.

64. Cody HS, Van Zee KJ. Point: sentinel lymph node biopsy is indicated for patients with DCIS. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2003;1:199-206. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19768878>.

65. Edge SB, Sheldon DG. Counterpoint: sentinel lymph node biopsy is not indicated for ductal carcinoma in situ. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw*

2003;1:207-212. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19768879>.

66. Lyman GH, Giuliano AE, Somerfield MR, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology guideline recommendations for sentinel lymph node biopsy in early-stage breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:7703-7720. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16157938>.

67. Fisher B, Costantino JP, Wickerham DL, et al. Tamoxifen for the prevention of breast cancer: current status of the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project P-1 study. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2005;97:1652-1662. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16288118>.

68. Fisher B, Costantino JP, Wickerham DL, et al. Tamoxifen for prevention of breast cancer: report of the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project P-1 Study. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1998;90:1371-1388. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9747868>.

69. Tan-Chiu E, Wang J, Costantino JP, et al. Effects of tamoxifen on benign breast disease in women at high risk for breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003;95:302-307. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12591986>.

70. Allred DC, Bryant J, Land S, et al. Estrogen receptor expression as a predictive marker of the effectiveness of tamoxifen in the treatment of DCIS: Findings from the NSABP Protocol B-24 [abstract]. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2002;76(Suppl 1):Abstract A30.

71. Esserman L. Integration of Imaging in the Management of Breast Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:1601-1602. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15755961>.

72. Gundry KR. The application of breast MRI in staging and screening for breast cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2005;19:159-169. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15770888>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

73. Houssami N, Ciatto S, Macaskill P, et al. Accuracy and surgical impact of magnetic resonance imaging in breast cancer staging: systematic review and meta-analysis in detection of multifocal and multicentric cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:3248-3258. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18474876>.

74. Lehman CD, DeMartini W, Anderson BO, Edge SB. Indications for breast MRI in the patient with newly diagnosed breast cancer. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2009;7:193-201. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19200417>.

75. Fischer U, Zachariae O, Baum F, et al. The influence of preoperative MRI of the breasts on recurrence rate in patients with breast cancer. *Eur Radiol* 2004;14:1725-1731. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15248080>.

76. Solin LJ, Orel SG, Hwang W-T, et al. Relationship of breast magnetic resonance imaging to outcome after breast-conservation treatment with radiation for women with early-stage invasive breast carcinoma or ductal carcinoma in situ. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:386-391. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18202414>.

77. Kranick JA, Schaefer C, Rowell S, et al. Is pregnancy after breast cancer safe? *Breast J* 2010;16:404-411. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20522097>.

78. Cruz MR, Prestes JC, Gimenes DL, Fanelli MF. Fertility preservation in women with breast cancer undergoing adjuvant chemotherapy: a systematic review. *Fertil Steril* 2010;94:138-143. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19339000>.

79. Dunn L, Fox KR. Techniques for fertility preservation in patients with breast cancer. *Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol* 2009;21:68-73. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19125006>.

80. Oktem O, Oktay K. Fertility preservation for breast cancer patients. *Semin Reprod Med* 2009;27:486-492. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19806518>.

81. Redig AJ, Brannigan R, Stryker SJ, et al. Incorporating fertility preservation into the care of young oncology patients. *Cancer* 2011;117:4-10. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21235031>.

82. Lee S, Ozkavukcu S, Heytens E, et al. Value of early referral to fertility preservation in young women with breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:4683-4686. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20876425>.

83. Lobo RA. Potential options for preservation of fertility in women. *N Engl J Med* 2005;353:64-73. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16000356>.

84. Sukumvanich P, Case LD, Van Zee K, et al. Incidence and time course of bleeding after long-term amenorrhea after breast cancer treatment: a prospective study. *Cancer* 2010;116:3102-3111. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564648>.

85. Peate M, Meiser B, Friedlander M, et al. It's now or never: fertility-related knowledge, decision-making preferences, and treatment intentions in young women with breast cancer--an Australian fertility decision aid collaborative group study. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:1670-1677. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21444865>.

86. Baseline Staging Tests in Primary Breast Cancer: Practice Guideline Report # 1-14: Members of the Breast Cancer Disease Site Group. Available at: <http://www.cancercare.on.ca/common/pages/UserFile.aspx?serverId=6&path=/File%20Database/CCO%20Files/PEBC/pebc1-14f.pdf>.

87. Puglisi F, Follador A, Minisini AM, et al. Baseline staging tests after a new diagnosis of breast cancer: further evidence of their limited indications. *Ann Oncol* 2005;16:263-266. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15668281>.

88. Carr CE, Conant EF, Rosen MA, et al. The impact of FDG PET in the staging of breast cancer [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:Abstract



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

530. Available at:

http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/24/18_suppl/530.

89. Khan QJ, O'Dea AP, Dusing R, et al. Integrated FDG-PET/CT for initial staging of breast cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2007;25(Suppl 18):Abstract 558. Available at:

http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/25/18_suppl/558.

90. Kumar R, Chauhan A, Zhuang H, et al. Clinicopathologic factors associated with false negative FDG-PET in primary breast cancer. Breast Cancer Res Treat 2006;98:267-274. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16555126>.

91. Podoloff DA, Advani RH, Allred C, et al. NCCN task force report: positron emission tomography (PET)/computed tomography (CT) scanning in cancer. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2007;5 Suppl 1:1-1. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17509259>.

92. Rosen EL, Eubank WB, Mankoff DA. FDG PET, PET/CT, and breast cancer imaging. Radiographics 2007;27 Suppl 1:S215-229. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18180228>.

93. Wahl RL, Siegel BA, Coleman RE, Gatsonis CG. Prospective multicenter study of axillary nodal staging by positron emission tomography in breast cancer: a report of the staging breast cancer with PET Study Group. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:277-285. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14722036>.

94. Arriagada R, Le MG, Rochard F, Contesso G. Conservative treatment versus mastectomy in early breast cancer: patterns of failure with 15 years of follow-up data. Institut Gustave-Roussy Breast Cancer Group. J Clin Oncol 1996;14:1558-1564. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8622072>.

95. Clarke M, Collins R, Darby S, et al. Effects of radiotherapy and of differences in the extent of surgery for early breast cancer on local recurrence and 15-year survival: an overview of the randomised trials.

Lancet 2005;366:2087-2106. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16360786>.

96. Fisher B, Anderson S, Bryant J, et al. Twenty-year follow-up of a randomized trial comparing total mastectomy, lumpectomy, and lumpectomy plus irradiation for the treatment of invasive breast cancer.

N Engl J Med 2002;347:1233-1241. Available at:

<http://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa022152>.

97. Veronesi U, Cascinelli N, Mariani L, et al. Twenty-year follow-up of a randomized study comparing breast-conserving surgery with radical mastectomy for early breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2002;347:1227-1232. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12393819>.

98. Pignol J, Olivetto I, Rakovitch E, et al. Plenary 1: Phase III randomized study of intensity modulated radiation therapy versus standard wedging technique for adjuvant breast radiotherapy [abstract]. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66(Suppl 1):S1. Available at:

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6T7X-4M3HN2Y-G/2/884fa5eebd14ea7b80e38fc3ea39664c>.

99. Whelan T, MacKenzie R, Julian J, et al. Randomized trial of breast irradiation schedules after lumpectomy for women with lymph node-negative breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 2002;94:1143-1150. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12165639>.

100. Antonini N, Jones H, Horiot JC, et al. Effect of age and radiation dose on local control after breast conserving treatment: EORTC trial 22881-10882. Radiother Oncol 2007;82:265-271. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17126434>.

101. Bartelink H, Horiot JC, Poortmans P, et al. Recurrence rates after treatment of breast cancer with standard radiotherapy with or without additional radiation. N Engl J Med 2001;345:1378-1387. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11794170>.

102. Jones H, Antonini N, Colette L, et al. The impact of boost dose and margins on the local recurrence rate in breast conserving therapy:



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

results from the EORTC boost-no boost trial [abstract]. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69(Suppl 1):Plenary 4, S2-S3. Available at: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6T7X-4PS4X0B-J/2/7d5dbc43cc2c8a8e18450de19bc8ecc4>.

103. Whelan TJ, Olivotto I, Ackerman I, et al. NCIC-CTG MA.20: An intergroup trial of regional nodal irradiation in early breast cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2011;29 (18_suppl):LBA1003. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/29/18_suppl/LBA1003.

104. Fourquet A, Campana F, Zafrani B, et al. Prognostic factors of breast recurrence in the conservative management of early breast cancer: a 25-year follow-up. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1989;17:719-725. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2777661>.

105. Komoike Y, Akiyama F, Iino Y, et al. Ipsilateral breast tumor recurrence (IBTR) after breast-conserving treatment for early breast cancer: risk factors and impact on distant metastases. Cancer 2006;106:35-41. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16333848>.

106. Pierce LJ, Griffith KA, Buys S, et al. Outcomes following breast conservation versus mastectomy in BRCA1/2 carriers with early-stage breast cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2008;26(Suppl 15):Abstract 536. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/26/15_suppl/536.

107. Zhou P, Gautam S, Recht A. Factors affecting outcome for young women with early stage invasive breast cancer treated with breast-conserving therapy. Breast Cancer Res Treat 2007;101:51-57. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16821084>.

108. Golshan M, Miron A, Nixon AJ, et al. The prevalence of germline BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations in young women with breast cancer undergoing breast-conservation therapy. Am J Surg 2006;192:58-62. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16769276>.

109. Kroman N, Holtveg H, Wohlfahrt J, et al. Effect of breast-conserving therapy versus radical mastectomy on prognosis for young women with breast carcinoma. Cancer 2004;100:688-693. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14770422>.

110. McCormick B. Partial-breast radiation for early staged breast cancers: hypothesis, existing data, and a planned phase III trial. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2005;3:301-307. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16002002>.

111. Smith BD, Arthur DW, Buchholz TA, et al. Accelerated partial breast irradiation consensus statement from the American Society for Radiation Oncology (ASTRO). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:987-1001. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19545784>.

112. Shaitelman SF, Vicini FA, Beitsch P, et al. Five-year outcome of patients classified using the American Society for Radiation Oncology consensus statement guidelines for the application of accelerated partial breast irradiation: an analysis of patients treated on the American Society of Breast Surgeons MammoSite Registry Trial. Cancer 2010;116:4677-4685. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20602483>.

113. Vicini F, Arthur D, Wazer D, et al. Limitations of the American Society of Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus Panel Guidelines on the Use of Accelerated Partial Breast Irradiation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20510540>.

114. Recht A. Contralateral prophylactic mastectomy: caveat emptor. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1347-1349. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19224834>.

115. Bedrosian I, Hu C, Chang GH. Contralateral prophylactic mastectomy and survival [abstract] [abstract]. Presented at the ASCO Breast Cancer Symposium; Washington, D.C. Abstract 2.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

116. Hughes KS, Schnaper LA, Berry D, et al. Lumpectomy plus tamoxifen with or without irradiation in women 70 years of age or older with early breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;351:971-977. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15342805>.

117. Hughes KS, Schnaper LA, Cirincione C, et al. Lumpectomy plus tamoxifen with or without irradiation in women age 70 or older with early breast cancer [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 507. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/507.

118. Fyles AW, McCreedy DR, Manchul LA, et al. Tamoxifen with or without breast irradiation in women 50 years of age or older with early breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;351:963-970. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15342804>.

119. Bellon JR, Come SE, Gelman RS, et al. Sequencing of chemotherapy and radiation therapy in early-stage breast cancer: updated results of a prospective randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:1934-1940. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15774786>.

120. Recht A, Come SE, Henderson IC, et al. The sequencing of chemotherapy and radiation therapy after conservative surgery for early-stage breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1996;334:1356-1361. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8614420>.

121. Bass SS, Lyman GH, McCann CR, et al. Lymphatic mapping and sentinel lymph node biopsy. *Breast J* 1999;5:288-295. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11348304>.

122. Cox CE. Lymphatic mapping in breast cancer: combination technique. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2001;8:67S-70S. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11599905>.

123. Cox CE, Nguyen K, Gray RJ, et al. Importance of lymphatic mapping in ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS): why map DCIS? *Am Surg*

2001;67:513-519. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11409797>.

124. Krag D, Weaver D, Ashikaga T, et al. The sentinel node in breast cancer--a multicenter validation study. *N Engl J Med* 1998;339:941-946. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9753708>.

125. Krag DN, Anderson SJ, Julian TB, et al. Primary outcome results of NSABP B-32, a randomized phase III clinical trial to compare sentinel node resection (SNR) to conventional axillary dissection (AD) in clinically node-negative breast cancer patients [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 18):Abstract LBA505. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/18_suppl/LBA505.

126. Kuehn T, Vogl FD, Helms G, et al. Sentinel-node biopsy for axillary staging in breast cancer: results from a large prospective German multi-institutional trial. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2004;30:252-259. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15028305>.

127. McMasters KM, Giuliano AE, Ross MI, et al. Sentinel-lymph-node biopsy for breast cancer--not yet the standard of care. *N Engl J Med* 1998;339:990-995. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9753717>.

128. O'Hea BJ, Hill AD, El-Shirbiny AM, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in breast cancer: initial experience at Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center. *J Am Coll Surg* 1998;186:423-427. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9544956>.

129. Veronesi U, Paganelli G, Viale G, et al. A randomized comparison of sentinel-node biopsy with routine axillary dissection in breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2003;349:546-553. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12904519>.

130. Mansel RE, Fallowfield L, Kissin M, et al. Randomized multicenter trial of sentinel node biopsy versus standard axillary treatment in operable breast cancer: the ALMANAC Trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst*



2006;98:599-609. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16670385>.

131. Cox CE, Salud CJ, Cantor A, et al. Learning curves for breast cancer sentinel lymph node mapping based on surgical volume analysis. J Am Coll Surg 2001;193:593-600. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11768674>.

132. Dupont E, Cox C, Shivers S, et al. Learning curves and breast cancer lymphatic mapping: institutional volume index. J Surg Res 2001;97:92-96. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11319887>.

133. Cote R, Giuliano AE, Hawes D, et al. ACOSOG Z0010: A multicenter prognostic study of sentinel node (SN) and bone marrow (BM) micrometastases in women with clinical T1/T2 N0 M0 breast cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2010;28: Abstract CRA504. Available at:

http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/18_suppl/CRA504.

134. Degnim AC, Reynolds C, Pantvaidya G, et al. Nonsentinel node metastasis in breast cancer patients: assessment of an existing and a new predictive nomogram. Am J Surg 2005;190:543-550. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16164917>.

135. Houvenaeghel G, Nos C, Giard S, et al. A nomogram predictive of non-sentinel lymph node involvement in breast cancer patients with a sentinel lymph node micrometastasis. Eur J Surg Oncol 2009;35:690-695. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19046847>.

136. Katz A, Smith BL, Golshan M, et al. Nomogram for the prediction of having four or more involved nodes for sentinel lymph node-positive breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:2093-2098. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18445838>.

137. Kohrt HE, Olshen RA, Bermas HR, et al. New models and online calculator for predicting non-sentinel lymph node status in sentinel lymph node positive breast cancer patients. BMC Cancer 2008;8:66-66. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18315887>.

138. Scow JS, Degnim AC, Hoskin TL, et al. Assessment of the performance of the Stanford Online Calculator for the prediction of nonsentinel lymph node metastasis in sentinel lymph node-positive breast cancer patients. Cancer 2009;115:4064-4070. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19517477>.

139. van la Parra RFD, Ernst MF, Bevilacqua JLB, et al. Validation of a nomogram to predict the risk of nonsentinel lymph node metastases in breast cancer patients with a positive sentinel node biopsy: validation of the MSKCC breast nomogram. Ann Surg Oncol 2009;16:1128-1135. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19252954>.

140. Werkoff G, Lambaudie E, Fondrinier E, et al. Prospective multicenter comparison of models to predict four or more involved axillary lymph nodes in patients with breast cancer with one to three metastatic sentinel lymph nodes. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:5707-5712. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19826125>.

141. Giuliano AE, McCall L, Beitsch P, et al. Locoregional recurrence after sentinel lymph node dissection with or without axillary dissection in patients with sentinel lymph node metastases: the American College of Surgeons Oncology Group Z0011 randomized trial. Ann Surg 2010;252:426-432; discussion 432-423. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20739842>.

142. Giuliano AE, Hunt KK, Ballman KV, et al. Axillary dissection vs no axillary dissection in women with invasive breast cancer and sentinel node metastasis: a randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2011;305:569-575. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21304082>.

143. Axelsson CK, Mouridsen HT, Zedeler K. Axillary dissection of level I and II lymph nodes is important in breast cancer classification. The Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group (DBCG). Eur J Cancer 1992;28A:1415-1418. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1515262>.

144. Kiricuta CI, Tausch J. A mathematical model of axillary lymph node involvement based on 1446 complete axillary dissections in patients



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

with breast carcinoma. Cancer 1992;69:2496-2501. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1568171>.

145. Fisher B, Redmond C, Fisher ER, et al. Ten-year results of a randomized clinical trial comparing radical mastectomy and total mastectomy with or without radiation. N Engl J Med 1985;312:674-681. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3883168>.

146. Alkuwari E, Auger M. Accuracy of fine-needle aspiration cytology of axillary lymph nodes in breast cancer patients: a study of 115 cases with cytologic-histologic correlation. Cancer 2008;114:89-93. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18286535>.

147. Classe JM, Bordes V, Campion L, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy after neoadjuvant chemotherapy for advanced breast cancer: results of Ganglion Sentinelle et Chimiotherapie Neoadjuvante, a French prospective multicentric study. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:726-732. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19114697>.

148. Hunt KK, Yi M, Mittendorf EA, et al. Sentinel lymph node surgery after neoadjuvant chemotherapy is accurate and reduces the need for axillary dissection in breast cancer patients. Ann Surg 2009. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19730235>.

149. Fisher B, Bryant J, Wolmark N, et al. Effect of preoperative chemotherapy on the outcome of women with operable breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:2672-2685. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9704717>.

150. Bear HD, Anderson S, Smith RE, et al. Sequential preoperative or postoperative docetaxel added to preoperative doxorubicin plus cyclophosphamide for operable breast cancer: National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project Protocol B-27. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2019-2027. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16606972>.

151. Hudis C, Modi S. Preoperative chemotherapy for breast cancer: miracle or mirage? JAMA 2007;298:2665-2667. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18073362>.

152. Buzdar AU, Ibrahim NK, Francis D, et al. Significantly higher pathologic complete remission rate after neoadjuvant therapy with trastuzumab, paclitaxel, and epirubicin chemotherapy: results of a randomized trial in human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive operable breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3676-3685. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15738535>.

153. Buzdar AU, Valero V, Ibrahim NK, et al. Neoadjuvant therapy with paclitaxel followed by 5-fluorouracil, epirubicin, and cyclophosphamide chemotherapy and concurrent trastuzumab in human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive operable breast cancer: an update of the initial randomized study population and data of additional patients treated with the same regimen. Clin Cancer Res 2007;13:228-233. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17200359>.

154. Untch M, Loibl S, Bischoff J, et al. Lapatinib versus trastuzumab in combination with neoadjuvant anthracycline-taxane-based chemotherapy (GeparQuinto, GBG 44): a randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:135-144. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22257523>.

155. Baselga J, Bradbury I, Eidtmann H, et al. Lapatinib with trastuzumab for HER2-positive early breast cancer (NeoALTTO): a randomised, open-label, multicentre, phase 3 trial. Lancet 2012;379:633-640. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22257673>.

156. Ellis MJ, Coop A, Singh B, et al. Letrozole is more effective neoadjuvant endocrine therapy than tamoxifen for ErbB-1- and/or ErbB-2-positive, estrogen receptor-positive primary breast cancer: evidence from a phase III randomized trial. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:3808-3816. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11559718>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

157. Smith IE, Dowsett M, Ebbs SR, et al. Neoadjuvant treatment of postmenopausal breast cancer with anastrozole, tamoxifen, or both in combination: the Immediate Preoperative Anastrozole, Tamoxifen, or Combined with Tamoxifen (IMPACT) multicenter double-blind randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5108-5116. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15998903>.

158. Hellman S. Stopping metastases at their source. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337:996-997. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9309106>.

159. Overgaard M, Hansen PS, Overgaard J, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy in high-risk premenopausal women with breast cancer who receive adjuvant chemotherapy. Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group 82b Trial. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337:949-955. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9395428>.

160. Overgaard M, Jensen MB, Overgaard J, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy in high-risk postmenopausal breast-cancer patients given adjuvant tamoxifen: Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group DBCG 82c randomised trial. *Lancet* 1999;353:1641-1648. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10335782>.

161. Ragaz J, Olivetto IA, Spinelli JJ, et al. Locoregional radiation therapy in patients with high-risk breast cancer receiving adjuvant chemotherapy: 20-year results of the British Columbia randomized trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2005;97:116-126. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15657341>.

162. Recht A, Edge SB, Solin LJ, et al. Postmastectomy radiotherapy: clinical practice guidelines of the American Society of Clinical Oncology. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:1539-1569. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11230499>.

163. Huang EH, Tucker SL, Strom EA, et al. Postmastectomy radiation improves local-regional control and survival for selected patients with locally advanced breast cancer treated with neoadjuvant chemotherapy

and mastectomy. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:4691-4699. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15570071>.

164. McGuire SE, Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Huang EH, et al. Postmastectomy radiation improves the outcome of patients with locally advanced breast cancer who achieve a pathologic complete response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;68:1004-1009. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17418973>.

165. Overgaard M, Nielsen HM, Overgaard J. Is the benefit of postmastectomy irradiation limited to patients with four or more positive nodes, as recommended in international consensus reports? A subgroup analysis of the DBCG 82 b&c randomized trials. *Radiother Oncol* 2007;82:247-253. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17306393>.

166. Nielsen HM, Overgaard M, Grau C, et al. Study of failure pattern among high-risk breast cancer patients with or without postmastectomy radiotherapy in addition to adjuvant systemic therapy: long-term results from the Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group DBCG 82 b and c randomized studies. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2268-2275. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16618947>.

167. Ahmed S, Snelling A, Bains M, Whitworth IH. Breast reconstruction. *BMJ* 2005;330:943-948. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15845976>.

168. Toth BA, Forley BG, Calabria R. Retrospective study of the skin-sparing mastectomy in breast reconstruction. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1999;104:77-84. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10597677>.

169. Carlson GW, Styblo TM, Lyles RH, et al. The use of skin sparing mastectomy in the treatment of breast cancer: The Emory experience. *Surg Oncol* 2003;12:265-269. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14998566>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

170. Downes KJ, Glatt BS, Kanchwala SK, et al. Skin-sparing mastectomy and immediate reconstruction is an acceptable treatment option for patients with high-risk breast carcinoma. *Cancer* 2005;103:906-913. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15651068>.

171. Foster RD, Esserman LJ, Anthony JP, et al. Skin-sparing mastectomy and immediate breast reconstruction: a prospective cohort study for the treatment of advanced stages of breast carcinoma. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2002;9:462-466. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12052757>.

172. Medina-Franco H, Vasconez LO, Fix RJ, et al. Factors associated with local recurrence after skin-sparing mastectomy and immediate breast reconstruction for invasive breast cancer. *Ann Surg* 2002;235:814-819. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12035037>.

173. Newman LA, Kuerer HM, Hunt KK, et al. Presentation, treatment, and outcome of local recurrence after skin-sparing mastectomy and immediate breast reconstruction. *Ann Surg Oncol* 1998;5:620-626. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9831111>.

174. Kronowitz SJ, Robb GL. Radiation therapy and breast reconstruction: a critical review of the literature. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2009;124:395-408. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19644254>.

175. Tran NV, Chang DW, Gupta A, et al. Comparison of immediate and delayed free TRAM flap breast reconstruction in patients receiving postmastectomy radiation therapy. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2001;108:78-82. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11420508>.

176. Mehta VK, Goffinet D. Postmastectomy radiation therapy after TRAM flap breast reconstruction. *Breast J* 2004;10:118-122. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15009038>.

177. Garcia-Etienne CA, Cody III HS, Disa JJ, et al. Nipple-sparing mastectomy: initial experience at the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center and a comprehensive review of literature. *Breast J* 2009;15:440-449. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19496781>.

178. Petit JY, Veronesi U, Orecchia R, et al. Nipple sparing mastectomy with nipple areola intraoperative radiotherapy: one thousand and one cases of a five years experience at the European institute of oncology of Milan (EIO). *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2009;117:333-338. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19152026>.

179. Yueh JH, Houlihan MJ, Slavin SA, et al. Nipple-sparing mastectomy: evaluation of patient satisfaction, aesthetic results, and sensation. *Ann Plast Surg* 2009;62:586-590. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19387167>.

180. Chung AP, Sacchini V. Nipple-sparing mastectomy: Where are we now? *Surg Oncol* 2008;17:261-266. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18456492>.

181. Gerber B, Krause A, Dieterich M, et al. The oncological safety of skin sparing mastectomy with conservation of the nipple-areola complex and autologous reconstruction: an extended follow-up study. *Ann Surg* 2009;249:461-468. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19247035>.

182. Anderson BO, Masetti R, Silverstein MJ. Oncoplastic approaches to partial mastectomy: an overview of volume-displacement techniques. *Lancet Oncol* 2005;6:145-157. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15737831>.

183. Huemer GM, Schrenk P, Moser F, et al. Oncoplastic techniques allow breast-conserving treatment in centrally located breast cancers. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2007;120:390-398. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17632339>.

184. Malycha PL, Gough IR, Margaritoni M, et al. Oncoplastic breast surgery: a global perspective on practice, availability, and training.



World J Surg 2008;32:2570-2577. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18581169>.

185. Kaur N, Petit J-Y, Rietjens M, et al. Comparative study of surgical margins in oncoplastic surgery and quadrantectomy in breast cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2005;12:539-545. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15889210>.

186. Loprinzi CL, Thome SD. Understanding the utility of adjuvant systemic therapy for primary breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:972-979. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11181659>.

187. Ravdin PM, Siminoff LA, Davis GJ, et al. Computer program to assist in making decisions about adjuvant therapy for women with early breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:980-991. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11181660>.

188. Muss HB, Berry DA, Cirincione CT, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy in older women with early-stage breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2009;360:2055-2065. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19439741>.

189. Olivotto IA, Bajdik CD, Ravdin PM, et al. Population-based validation of the prognostic model ADJUVANT! for early breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:2716-2725. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15837986>.

190. Loprinzi CL, Ravdin PM. Decision-making for patients with resectable breast cancer: individualized decisions for and by patients and their physicians. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2003;1:189-196. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19768877>.

191. Cooke T, Reeves J, Lanigan A, Stanton P. HER2 as a prognostic and predictive marker for breast cancer. Ann Oncol 2001;12 Suppl 1:23-28. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11521717>.

192. Paik S, Bryant J, Park C, et al. erbB-2 and response to doxorubicin in patients with axillary lymph node-positive, hormone receptor-negative

breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 1998;90:1361-1370. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9747867>.

193. Paik S, Bryant J, Tan-Chiu E, et al. HER2 and choice of adjuvant chemotherapy for invasive breast cancer: National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project Protocol B-15. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92:1991-1998. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11121461>.

194. Piccart MJ, Di Leo A, Hamilton A. HER2: a 'predictive factor' ready to use in the daily management of breast cancer patients? Eur J Cancer 2000;36:1755-1761. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10974622>.

195. Pritchard KI, Shepherd LE, O'Malley FP, et al. HER2 and responsiveness of breast cancer to adjuvant chemotherapy. N Engl J Med 2006;354:2103-2111. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16707747>.

196. Thor AD, Berry DA, Budman DR, et al. erbB-2, p53, and efficacy of adjuvant therapy in lymph node-positive breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 1998;90:1346-1360. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9747866>.

197. Dressler LG, Berry DA, Broadwater G, et al. Comparison of HER2 status by fluorescence in situ hybridization and immunohistochemistry to predict benefit from dose escalation of adjuvant doxorubicin-based therapy in node-positive breast cancer patients. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:4287-4297. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15994142>.

198. Joensuu H, Kellokumpu-Lehtinen P, Bono P, et al. Adjuvant docetaxel or vinorelbine with or without trastuzumab for breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2006;354:809-820. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16495393>.

199. Piccart-Gebhart M, Procter M, Leyland-Jones B, et al. Trastuzumab after adjuvant chemotherapy in HER2-positive breast



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

cancer. N Engl J Med 2005;353:1659-1672. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16236737>.

200. Goldhirsch A, Piccart-Gebhart M, Procter M, et al. HERA TRIAL: 2 years versus 1 year of trastuzumab after adjuvant chemotherapy in women with HER2-positive early breast cancer at 8 years of median follow up. Cancer Research 2012;72:S5-2. Available at: http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/72/24_MeetingAbstracts/S5-2.

201. Romond E, Perez E, Bryant J, et al. Trastuzumab plus adjuvant chemotherapy for operable HER2-positive breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2005;353:1673-1684. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16236738>.

202. Romond E, Suman V, Jeong J-H, et al. Trastuzumab plus adjuvant chemotherapy for HER2-positive breast cancer: Final planned joint analysis of overall survival (OS) from NSABP B-31 and NCCTG N9831. Cancer Research 2012;72:S5-5. Available at: http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/72/24_MeetingAbstracts/S5-5.

203. Slamon D, Eiermann W, Robert N, et al. Adjuvant trastuzumab in HER2-positive breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2011;365:1273-1283. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21991949>.

204. Cobleigh MA, Vogel CL, Tripathy D, et al. Multinational study of the efficacy and safety of humanized anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody in women who have HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer that has progressed after chemotherapy for metastatic disease. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:2639-2648. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10561337>.

205. Slamon DJ, Leyland-Jones B, Shak S, et al. Use of chemotherapy plus a monoclonal antibody against HER2 for metastatic breast cancer that overexpresses HER2. N Engl J Med 2001;344:783-792. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11248153>.

206. Vogel CL, Cobleigh MA, Tripathy D, et al. Efficacy and safety of trastuzumab as a single agent in first-line treatment of HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:719-726. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11821453>.

207. Jeffrey SS, Lonning PE, Hillner BE. Genomics-based prognosis and therapeutic prediction in breast cancer. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2005;3:291-300. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16002001>.

208. Perou CM, Jeffrey SS, van de Rijn M, et al. Distinctive gene expression patterns in human mammary epithelial cells and breast cancers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1999;96:9212-9217. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10430922>.

209. Sorlie T, Perou CM, Tibshirani R, et al. Gene expression patterns of breast carcinomas distinguish tumor subclasses with clinical implications. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2001;98:10869-10874. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11553815>.

210. Sorlie T, Tibshirani R, Parker J, et al. Repeated observation of breast tumor subtypes in independent gene expression data sets. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2003;100:8418-8423. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12829800>.

211. Paik S, Shak S, Tang G, et al. A multigene assay to predict recurrence of tamoxifen-treated, node-negative breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;351:2817-2826. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15591335>.

212. Paik S, Tang G, Shak S, et al. Gene expression and benefit of chemotherapy in women with node-negative, estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:3726-3734. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16720680>.

213. Fan C, Oh DS, Wessels L, et al. Concordance among gene-expression-based predictors for breast cancer. N Engl J Med



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

2006;355:560-569. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16899776>.

214. Wang Y, Klijn JGM, Zhang Y, et al. Gene-expression profiles to predict distant metastasis of lymph-node-negative primary breast cancer. *Lancet* 2005;365:671-679. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15721472>.

215. Glas AM, Floore A, Delahaye LJM, et al. Converting a breast cancer microarray signature into a high-throughput diagnostic test. *BMC Genomics* 2006;7:278-278. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17074082>.

216. van de Vijver MJ, He YD, van't Veer LJ, et al. A gene-expression signature as a predictor of survival in breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2002;347:1999-2009. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12490681>.

217. van 't Veer LJ, Dai H, van de Vijver MJ, et al. Gene expression profiling predicts clinical outcome of breast cancer. *Nature* 2002;415:530-536. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11823860>.

218. Knauer M, Mook S, Rutgers EJ, et al. The predictive value of the 70-gene signature for adjuvant chemotherapy in early breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2010;120:655-661. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20204499>.

219. Kunz G. Use of a genomic test (MammaPrint) in daily clinical practice to assist in risk stratification of young breast cancer patients. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* 2011;283:597-602. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20383789>.

220. Ishitobi M, Goranova TE, Komoike Y, et al. Clinical utility of the 70-gene MammaPrint profile in a Japanese population. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* 2010;40:508-512. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20110242>.

221. Mook S, Knauer M, Bueno-de-Mesquita JM, et al. Metastatic potential of T1 breast cancer can be predicted by the 70-gene MammaPrint signature. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010;17:1406-1413. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20094918>.

222. Trial ID NCT01272037. Available at: www.clinicaltrials.gov.

223. Trial ID:NCT00567190. Available at: www.clinicaltrials.gov.

224. Trial ID: NCT00433589. Available at:

<http://www.clinicaltrial.gov/ct2/results?term=MINDACT>.

225. Albain KS, Barlow WE, Shak S, et al. Prognostic and predictive value of the 21-gene recurrence score assay in postmenopausal women with node-positive, oestrogen-receptor-positive breast cancer on chemotherapy: a retrospective analysis of a randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2010;11:55-65. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20005174>.

226. Swain SM, Wilson JW, Mamounas EP, et al. Estrogen receptor status of primary breast cancer is predictive of estrogen receptor status of contralateral breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2004;96:516-523. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15069113>.

227. Berry DA, Cirrincione C, Henderson IC, et al. Estrogen-receptor status and outcomes of modern chemotherapy for patients with node-positive breast cancer. *JAMA* 2006;295:1658-1667. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16609087>.

228. Albain KS, Barlow WE, Ravdin PM, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy and timing of tamoxifen in postmenopausal patients with endocrine-responsive, node-positive breast cancer: a phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2009;374:2055-2063. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20004966>.

229. Tamoxifen for early breast cancer: an overview of the randomised trials. Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group. *Lancet*



1998;351:1451-1467. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9605801>.

230. Arpino G, Green SJ, Allred DC, et al. HER-2 amplification, HER-1 expression, and tamoxifen response in estrogen receptor-positive metastatic breast cancer: a southwest oncology group study. Clin Cancer Res 2004;10:5670-5676. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15355892>.

231. Berry DA, Muss HB, Thor AD, et al. HER-2/neu and p53 expression versus tamoxifen resistance in estrogen receptor-positive, node-positive breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2000;18:3471-3479. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11032587>.

232. De Laurentiis M, Arpino G, Massarelli E, et al. A meta-analysis on the interaction between HER-2 expression and response to endocrine treatment in advanced breast cancer. Clin Cancer Res 2005;11:4741-4748. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16000569>.

233. Eppenberger-Castori S, Kueng W, Benz C, et al. Prognostic and predictive significance of ErbB-2 breast tumor levels measured by enzyme immunoassay. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:645-656. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11157014>.

234. Knoop AS, Bentzen SM, Nielsen MM, et al. Value of epidermal growth factor receptor, HER2, p53, and steroid receptors in predicting the efficacy of tamoxifen in high-risk postmenopausal breast cancer patients. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:3376-3384. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11454885>.

235. Mass R. The role of HER-2 expression in predicting response to therapy in breast cancer. Semin Oncol 2000;27:46-52. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11236028>.

236. Paik S, Shak S, Tang G, et al. Expression of the 21 genes in the Recurrence Score assay and tamoxifen clinical benefit in the NSABP study B-14 of node negative, estrogen receptor positive breast cancer

[abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2005;23(Suppl 16):Abstract 510. Available at:

http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/23/16_suppl/510.

237. Pegram MD, Pauletti G, Slamon DJ. HER-2/neu as a predictive marker of response to breast cancer therapy. Breast Cancer Res Treat 1998;52:65-77. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10066073>.

238. Dowsett M, Allred C, Knox J, et al. Relationship between quantitative estrogen and progesterone receptor expression and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER-2) status with recurrence in the Arimidex, Tamoxifen, Alone or in Combination trial. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:1059-1065. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18227529>.

239. Pritchard KI. Ovarian suppression/ablation in premenopausal ER-positive breast cancer patients. Issues and recommendations. Oncology (Williston Park) 2009;23:27-33. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19283918>.

240. Puhalla S, Brufsky A, Davidson N. Adjuvant endocrine therapy for premenopausal women with breast cancer. Breast 2009;18 Suppl 3:S122-130. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19914530>.

241. Tan SH, Wolff AC. The role of ovarian ablation in the adjuvant therapy of breast cancer. Curr Oncol Rep 2008;10:27-37. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18366958>.

242. Cuzick J, Ambrosine L, Davidson N, et al. Use of luteinising-hormone-releasing hormone agonists as adjuvant treatment in premenopausal patients with hormone-receptor-positive breast cancer: a meta-analysis of individual patient data from randomised adjuvant trials. Lancet 2007;369:1711-1723. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17512856>.

243. Davidson NE, O'Neill AM, Vukov AM, et al. Chemoendocrine therapy for premenopausal women with axillary lymph node-positive,



steroid hormone receptor-positive breast cancer: results from INT 0101 (E5188). *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5973-5982. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16087950>.

244. Ejlertsen B, Mouridsen HT, Jensen MB, et al. Similar efficacy for ovarian ablation compared with cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil: from a randomized comparison of premenopausal patients with node-positive, hormone receptor-positive breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:4956-4962. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17075113>.

245. Goel S, Sharma R, Hamilton A, Beith J. LHRH agonists for adjuvant therapy of early breast cancer in premenopausal women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2009;CD004562. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821328>.

246. Kaufmann M, Jonat W, Blamey R, et al. Survival analyses from the ZEBRA study. goserelin (Zoladex) versus CMF in premenopausal women with node-positive breast cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2003;39:1711-1717. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12888366>.

247. Schmid P, Untch M, Wallwiener D, et al. Cyclophosphamide, methotrexate and fluorouracil (CMF) versus hormonal ablation with leuporelin acetate as adjuvant treatment of node-positive, premenopausal breast cancer patients: preliminary results of the TABLE-study (Takeda Adjuvant Breast cancer study with Leuporelin Acetate). *Anticancer Res* 2002;22:2325-2332. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12174922>.

248. Thomson CS, Twelves CJ, Mallon EA, Leake RE. Adjuvant ovarian ablation vs CMF chemotherapy in premenopausal breast cancer patients: trial update and impact of immunohistochemical assessment of ER status. *Breast* 2002;11:419-429. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14965706>.

249. von Minckwitz G, Graf E, Geberth M, et al. CMF versus goserelin as adjuvant therapy for node-negative, hormone-receptor-positive breast cancer in premenopausal patients: a randomised trial (GABG

trial IV-A-93). *Eur J Cancer* 2006;42:1780-1788. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16765589>.

250. Castiglione-Gertsch M, O'Neill A, Price KN, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy followed by goserelin versus either modality alone for premenopausal lymph node-negative breast cancer: a randomized trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003;95:1833-1846. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14679153>.

251. Roche H, Fumoleau P, Spielmann M, et al. Sequential adjuvant epirubicin-based and docetaxel chemotherapy for node-positive breast cancer patients: the FNCLCC PACS 01 Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:5664-5671. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17116941>.

252. Boccardo F, Rubagotti A, Amoroso D, et al. Cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil versus tamoxifen plus ovarian suppression as adjuvant treatment of estrogen receptor-positive pre-/perimenopausal breast cancer patients: results of the Italian Breast Cancer Adjuvant Study Group 02 randomized trial. *boccardo@hp380.ist.unige.it. J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:2718-2727. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10894871>.

253. Coombes RC, Kilburn LS, Snowdon CF, et al. Survival and safety of exemestane versus tamoxifen after 2-3 years' tamoxifen treatment (Intergroup Exemestane Study): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2007;369:559-570. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17307102>.

254. Kaufmann M, Jonat W, Hilfrich J, et al. Improved overall survival in postmenopausal women with early breast cancer after anastrozole initiated after treatment with tamoxifen compared with continued tamoxifen: the ARNO 95 Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:2664-2670. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17563395>.

255. Goss PE, Ingle JN, Martino S, et al. Randomized trial of letrozole following tamoxifen as extended adjuvant therapy in receptor-positive breast cancer: updated findings from NCIC CTG MA.17. *J Natl Cancer*



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

Inst 2005;97:1262-1271. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16145047>.

256. Forbes JF, Cuzick J, Buzdar A, et al. Effect of anastrozole and tamoxifen as adjuvant treatment for early-stage breast cancer: 100-month analysis of the ATAC trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2008;9:45-53. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18083636>.

257. Thurlimann B, Keshaviah A, Coates AS, et al. A comparison of letrozole and tamoxifen in postmenopausal women with early breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2005;353:2747-2757. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16382061>.

258. Baum M, Buzdar AU, Cuzick J, et al. Anastrozole alone or in combination with tamoxifen versus tamoxifen alone for adjuvant treatment of postmenopausal women with early breast cancer: first results of the ATAC randomised trial. *Lancet* 2002;359:2131-2139. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12090977>.

259. Howell A, Cuzick J, Baum M, et al. Results of the ATAC (Arimidex, Tamoxifen, Alone or in Combination) trial after completion of 5 years' adjuvant treatment for breast cancer. *Lancet* 2005;365:60-62. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15639680>.

260. Duffy S, Jackson TL, Lansdown M, et al. The ATAC ('Arimidex', Tamoxifen, Alone or in Combination) adjuvant breast cancer trial: first results of the endometrial sub-protocol following 2 years of treatment. *Hum Reprod* 2006;21:545-553. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16210385>.

261. Fallowfield L, Cella D, Cuzick J, et al. Quality of life of postmenopausal women in the Arimidex, Tamoxifen, Alone or in Combination (ATAC) Adjuvant Breast Cancer Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:4261-4271. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15514369>.

262. Eastell R, Adams JE, Coleman RE, et al. Effect of anastrozole on bone mineral density: 5-year results from the anastrozole, tamoxifen,

alone or in combination trial 18233230. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1051-1057. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18309940>.

263. Dowsett M, Cuzick J, Howell A, Jackson I. Pharmacokinetics of anastrozole and tamoxifen alone, and in combination, during adjuvant endocrine therapy for early breast cancer in postmenopausal women: a sub-protocol of the 'Arimidex and tamoxifen alone or in combination' (ATAC) trial. *Br J Cancer* 2001;85:317-324. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11487258>.

264. Buzdar AU, Guastalla JP, Nabholz JM, et al. Impact of chemotherapy regimens prior to endocrine therapy: Results from the ATAC (anastrozole and tamoxifen, alone or in combination) trial. *Cancer* 2006;107:472-480. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16804925>.

265. Mouridsen H, Keshaviah A, Coates AS, et al. Cardiovascular adverse events during adjuvant endocrine therapy for early breast cancer using letrozole or tamoxifen: safety analysis of BIG 1-98 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:5715-5722. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17998546>.

266. Rabaglio M, Sun Z, Price KN, et al. Bone fractures among postmenopausal patients with endocrine-responsive early breast cancer treated with 5 years of letrozole or tamoxifen in the BIG 1-98 trial. *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1489-1498. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19474112>.

267. Mouridsen H, Giobbie-Hurder A, Goldhirsch A, et al. Letrozole therapy alone or in sequence with tamoxifen in women with breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2009;361:766-776. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19692688>.

268. Boccardo F, Rubagotti A, Puntoni M, et al. Switching to anastrozole versus continued tamoxifen treatment of early breast cancer: preliminary results of the Italian Tamoxifen Anastrozole Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5138-5147. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16009955>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

269. Boccardo F, Rubagotti A, Guglielmini P, et al. Switching to anastrozole versus continued tamoxifen treatment of early breast cancer. Updated results of the Italian tamoxifen anastrozole (ITA) trial. *Ann Oncol* 2006;17 Suppl 7:10-14. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16760270>.

270. Coombes RC, Hall E, Gibson LJ, et al. A randomized trial of exemestane after two to three years of tamoxifen therapy in postmenopausal women with primary breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1081-1092. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15014181>.

271. Jakesz R, Jonat W, Gnant M, et al. Switching of postmenopausal women with endocrine-responsive early breast cancer to anastrozole after 2 years' adjuvant tamoxifen: combined results of ABCSG trial 8 and ARNO 95 trial. *Lancet* 2005;366:455-462. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16084253>.

272. Jonat W, Gnant M, Boccardo F, et al. Effectiveness of switching from adjuvant tamoxifen to anastrozole in postmenopausal women with hormone-sensitive early-stage breast cancer: a meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2006;7:991-996. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17138220>.

273. van de Velde CJ, Rea D, Seynaeve C, et al. Adjuvant tamoxifen and exemestane in early breast cancer (TEAM): a randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2011;377:321-331. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21247627>.

274. Goss PE, Ingle JN, Martino S, et al. A randomized trial of letrozole in postmenopausal women after five years of tamoxifen therapy for early-stage breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2003;349:1793-1802. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14551341>.

275. Goss PE, Ingle JN, Pater JL, et al. Late extended adjuvant treatment with letrozole improves outcome in women with early-stage breast cancer who complete 5 years of tamoxifen. *J Clin Oncol*

2008;26:1948-1955. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18332475>.

276. Ingle JN, Tu D, Pater JL, et al. Intent-to-treat analysis of the placebo-controlled trial of letrozole for extended adjuvant therapy in early breast cancer: NCIC CTG MA.17. *Ann Oncol* 2008;19:877-882. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18332043>.

277. Perez EA, Josse RG, Pritchard KI, et al. Effect of letrozole versus placebo on bone mineral density in women with primary breast cancer completing 5 or more years of adjuvant tamoxifen: a companion study to NCIC CTG MA.17. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:3629-3635. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16822845>.

278. Whelan TJ, Goss PE, Ingle JN, et al. Assessment of quality of life in MA.17: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial of letrozole after 5 years of tamoxifen in postmenopausal women. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:6931-6940. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16157934>.

279. Jakesz R, Greil R, Gnant M, et al. Extended adjuvant therapy with anastrozole among postmenopausal breast cancer patients: results from the randomized Austrian Breast and Colorectal Cancer Study Group Trial 6a. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2007;99:1845-1853. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18073378>.

280. Dowsett M, Cuzick J, Ingle J, et al. Meta-analysis of breast cancer outcomes in adjuvant trials of aromatase inhibitors versus tamoxifen. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:509-518. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19949017>.

281. Smith IE, Dowsett M, Yap Y-S, et al. Adjuvant aromatase inhibitors for early breast cancer after chemotherapy-induced amenorrhoea: caution and suggested guidelines. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2444-2447. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16735701>.

282. Yu B, Douglas N, Ferin MJ, et al. Changes in markers of ovarian reserve and endocrine function in young women with breast cancer



undergoing adjuvant chemotherapy. Cancer 2010;116:2099-2105. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20187091>.

283. Dowsett M, Nielsen TO, A'Hern R, et al. Assessment of Ki67 in Breast Cancer: Recommendations from the International Ki67 in Breast Cancer Working Group. J Natl Cancer Inst 2011. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21960707>.

284. Dowsett M, Smith IE, Ebbs SR, et al. Prognostic value of Ki67 expression after short-term presurgical endocrine therapy for primary breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 2007;99:167-170. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17228000>.

285. . Available at: <http://www.cypalleles.ki.se/>.

286. Schroth W, Goetz MP, Hamann U, et al. Association between CYP2D6 polymorphisms and outcomes among women with early stage breast cancer treated with tamoxifen. JAMA 2009;302:1429-1436. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19809024>.

287. Leyland-Jones B, Regan M, Bouzyk M, et al. Outcome according to CYP2D6 genotype among postmenopausal women with endocrine-responsive early invasive breast cancer randomized in the BIG 1-98 trial [abstract]. Cancer Res 2010;70(24 Suppl):Abstract nr S1-8. Available at: http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/short/70/24_MeetingAbstracts/S1-8.

288. Rae J, Drury S, Hayes D, et al. Lack of Correlation between Gene Variants in Tamoxifen Metabolizing Enzymes with Primary Endpoints in the ATAC Trial [abstract] Cancer Res 2010;70(24 Suppl):Abstract S1-7. Available at: http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/70/24_MeetingAbstracts/S1-7?sid=e2c268c0-3fe1-481b-a9c9-01b32769a3d9.

289. Higgins MJ, Stearns V. Pharmacogenetics of endocrine therapy for breast cancer. Annu Rev Med 2011;62:281-293. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21226615>.

290. Visvanathan K, Chlebowski RT, Hurley P, et al. American society of clinical oncology clinical practice guideline update on the use of pharmacologic interventions including tamoxifen, raloxifene, and aromatase inhibition for breast cancer risk reduction. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:3235-3258. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19470930>.

291. Erban JK, Lau J. On the toxicity of chemotherapy for breast cancer--the need for vigilance. J Natl Cancer Inst 2006;98:1096-1097. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16912256>.

292. Henderson I, Berry D, Demetri G, et al. Improved outcomes from adding sequential Paclitaxel but not from escalating Doxorubicin dose in an adjuvant chemotherapy regimen for patients with node-positive primary breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:976-983. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12637460>.

293. Mamounas E, Bryant J, Lembersky B, et al. Paclitaxel after doxorubicin plus cyclophosphamide as adjuvant chemotherapy for node-positive breast cancer: results from NSABP B-28. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3686-3696. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15897552>.

294. Citron ML, Berry DA, Cirincione C, et al. Randomized trial of dose-dense versus conventionally scheduled and sequential versus concurrent combination chemotherapy as postoperative adjuvant treatment of node-positive primary breast cancer: first report of Intergroup Trial C9741/Cancer and Leukemia Group B Trial 9741. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:1431-1439. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12668651>.

295. Sparano JA, Wang M, Martino S, et al. Phase III study of doxorubicin-cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel or docetaxel given every 3 weeks or weekly in patients with axillary node positive or high risk node negative breast cancer [abstract]. San Antonio Breast Cancer Symposium 2005:Abstract 48.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

296. Sparano JA, Wang M, Martino S, et al. Phase III study of doxorubicin-cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel or docetaxel given every 3 weeks or weekly in operable breast cancer: Results of Intergroup Trial E1199 [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2007;25 (18_suppl) Abstract 516. Available at:

http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/25/18_suppl/516.

297. Sparano J, Wang M, Martino S, et al. Weekly paclitaxel in the adjuvant treatment of breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2008;358:1663-1671. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18420499>.

298. Jones S, Holmes FA, O'Shaughnessy J, et al. Docetaxel with cyclophosphamide is associated with an overall survival benefit compared with doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide: 7-year follow-up of US Oncology Research trial 9735. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1177-1183. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19204201>.

299. Bang SM, Heo DS, Lee KH, et al. Adjuvant doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide versus cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and 5-fluorouracil chemotherapy in premenopausal women with axillary lymph node positive breast carcinoma. Cancer 2000;89:2521-2526. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11135211>.

300. Fisher B, Anderson S, Tan-Chiu E, et al. Tamoxifen and chemotherapy for axillary node-negative, estrogen receptor-negative breast cancer: findings from National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project B-23. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:931-942. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11181655>.

301. Fisher B, Brown AM, Dimitrov NV, et al. Two months of doxorubicin-cyclophosphamide with and without interval reinduction therapy compared with 6 months of cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in positive-node breast cancer patients with tamoxifen-nonresponsive tumors: results from the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project B-15. J Clin Oncol 1990;8:1483-1496. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2202791>.

302. Fisher B, Anderson S, Wickerham DL, et al. Increased intensification and total dose of cyclophosphamide in a doxorubicin-cyclophosphamide regimen for the treatment of primary breast cancer: findings from National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project B-22. J Clin Oncol 1997;15:1858-1869. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9164196>.

303. Polychemotherapy for early breast cancer: an overview of the randomised trials. Early Breast Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group. Lancet 1998;352:930-942. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9752815>.

304. Wood WC, Budman DR, Korzun AH, et al. Dose and dose intensity of adjuvant chemotherapy for stage II, node-positive breast carcinoma. N Engl J Med 1994;330:1253-1259. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8080512>.

305. Menard S, Valagussa P, Pilotti S, et al. Response to cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in lymph node-positive breast cancer according to HER2 overexpression and other tumor biologic variables. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:329-335. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11208823>.

306. Muss HB, Thor AD, Berry DA, et al. c-erbB-2 expression and response to adjuvant therapy in women with node-positive early breast cancer. N Engl J Med 1994;330:1260-1266. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7908410>.

307. Watanabe T, Kuranami M, Inoue K, et al. Phase III trial comparing 4-cycle doxorubicin plus cyclophosphamide followed by 4-cycle taxan with 8-cycle taxan as adjuvant therapy for node-positive breast cancer: Results of N-SAS-BC02 trial [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2009;27(Suppl 15):Abstract 516. Available at: <http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/27/15S/516>.

308. Levine M, Pritchard K, Bramwell V, et al. Randomized trial comparing cyclophosphamide, epirubicin, and fluorouracil with cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in premenopausal



women with node-positive breast cancer: update of National Cancer Institute of Canada Clinical Trials Group Trial MA5. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:5166-5170. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16051958>.

309. Benefit of a high-dose epirubicin regimen in adjuvant chemotherapy for node-positive breast cancer patients with poor prognostic factors: 5-year follow-up results of French Adjuvant Study Group 05 Randomized Trial. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:602-611. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11157009>.

310. Piccart MJ, Di Leo A, Beauduin M, et al. Phase III trial comparing two dose levels of epirubicin combined with cyclophosphamide with cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in node-positive breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:3103-3110. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11408507>.

311. Ellis P, Barrett-Lee P, Johnson L, et al. Sequential docetaxel as adjuvant chemotherapy for early breast cancer (TACT): an open-label, phase III, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2009;373:1681-1692. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19447249>.

312. Martin M, Rodriguez-Lescure A, Ruiz A, et al. Randomized phase 3 trial of fluorouracil, epirubicin, and cyclophosphamide alone or followed by Paclitaxel for early breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 2008;100:805-814. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18505968>.

313. Martin M, Pienkowski T, Mackey J, et al. Adjuvant docetaxel for node-positive breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2005;352:2302-2313. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15930421>.

314. Swain SM, Jeong J-H, Geyer CE, et al. NSABP B-30: definitive analysis of patient outcome from a randomized trial evaluating different schedules and combinations of adjuvant therapy containing doxorubicin, docetaxel and cyclophosphamide in women with operable, node-positive breast cancer [abstract]. Cancer Research 2009;69 (Suppl_1):Abstract 75. Available at

http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/69/2_MeetingAbstracts/75

315. Burstein HJ. The distinctive nature of HER2-positive breast cancers. N Engl J Med 2005;353:1652-1654. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16236735>.

316. Perez EA, Romond EH, Suman VJ, et al. Four-year follow-up of trastuzumab plus adjuvant chemotherapy for operable human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive breast cancer: joint analysis of data from NCCTG N9831 and NSABP B-31. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:3366-3373. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21768458>.

317. Perez EA, Suman VJ, Davidson NE, et al. Cardiac safety analysis of doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel with or without trastuzumab in the North Central Cancer Treatment Group N9831 adjuvant breast cancer trial. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:1231-1238. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18250349>.

318. Tan-Chiu E, Yothers G, Romond E, et al. Assessment of cardiac dysfunction in a randomized trial comparing doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel, with or without trastuzumab as adjuvant therapy in node-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-overexpressing breast cancer: NSABP B-31. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:7811-7819. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16258083>.

319. Geyer CE, Jr., Bryant JL, Romond EH, et al. Update of cardiac dysfunction on NSABP B-31, a randomized trial of sequential doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide (AC)->paclitaxel (T) vs. AC->T with trastuzumab (H) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2006;24(Suppl 18):Abstract 581. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/24/18_suppl/581.

320. Telli ML, Hunt SA, Carlson RW, Guardino AE. Trastuzumab-related cardiotoxicity: calling into question the concept of reversibility. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3525-3533. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17687157>.



321. Smith I, Procter M, Gelber RD, et al. 2-year follow-up of trastuzumab after adjuvant chemotherapy in HER2-positive breast cancer: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2007;369:29-36. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17208639>.

322. Gianni L, Dafni U, Gelber RD, et al. Treatment with trastuzumab for 1 year after adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with HER2-positive early breast cancer: a 4-year follow-up of a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:236-244. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21354370>.

323. Joensuu H, Bono P, Kataja V, et al. Fluorouracil, epirubicin, and cyclophosphamide with either docetaxel or vinorelbine, with or without trastuzumab, as adjuvant treatments of breast cancer: final results of the FinHer Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:5685-5692. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19884557>.

324. Norris B, Chia S, Cheang M, et al. Poor 10 yr breast cancer specific survival and relapse free survival for HER2 positive T1N0 tumors [abstract]. San Antonio Breast Cancer Symposium 2006:Abstract 2031.

325. Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Litton JK, Broglio KR, et al. High risk of recurrence for patients with breast cancer who have human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive, node-negative tumors 1 cm or smaller. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:5700-5706. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19884543>.

326. Curigliano G, Viale G, Bagnardi V, et al. Clinical relevance of HER2 overexpression/amplification in patients with small tumor size and node-negative breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:5693-5699. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19884553>.

327. Perez EA, Romond EH, Suman VJ, et al. Updated results of the combined analysis of NCCTG N9831 and NSABP B-31 adjuvant chemotherapy with/without trastuzumab in patients with HER2-positive breast cancer [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25(Suppl 18):Abstract 512.

Available at:

http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/25/18_suppl/512.

328. Untch M, Gelber RD, Jackisch C, et al. Estimating the magnitude of trastuzumab effects within patient subgroups in the HERA trial. *Ann Oncol* 2008;19:1090-1096. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18296421>.

329. Spielmann M, Roché H, Delozier T, et al. Trastuzumab for patients with axillary-node-positive breast cancer: results of the FNCLCC-PACS 04 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:6129-6134. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19917839>.

330. Dang C, Fornier M, Sugarman S, et al. The safety of dose-dense doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide followed by paclitaxel with trastuzumab in HER-2/neu overexpressed/amplified breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1216-1222. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18323546>.

331. Aukema TS, Straver ME, Peeters MJ, et al. Detection of extra-axillary lymph node involvement with FDG PET/CT in patients with stage II-III breast cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2010;46:3205-3210. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20719497>.

332. Fuster D, Duch J, Paredes P, et al. Preoperative staging of large primary breast cancer with [¹⁸F]fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography/computed tomography compared with conventional imaging procedures. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:4746-4751. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18695254>.

333. Groheux D, Moretti JL, Baillet G, et al. Effect of (¹⁸F)-FDG PET/CT imaging in patients with clinical Stage II and III breast cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2008;71:695-704. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18436392>.

334. van der Hoeven JJM, Krak NC, Hoekstra OS, et al. ¹⁸F-2-fluoro-2-deoxy-d-glucose positron emission tomography in staging of locally



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

advanced breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:1253-1259. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15051773>.

335. Niikura N, Costelloe CM, Madewell JE, et al. FDG-PET/CT compared with conventional imaging in the detection of distant metastases of primary breast cancer. Oncologist 2011;16:1111-1119. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21765193>.

336. Morris PG, Lynch C, Feeney JN, et al. Integrated positron emission tomography/computed tomography may render bone scintigraphy unnecessary to investigate suspected metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:3154-3159. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20516453>.

337. Alessio AM, Kinahan PE, Cheng PM, et al. PET/CT scanner instrumentation, challenges, and solutions. Radiol Clin North Am 2004;42:1017-1032, vii. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15488555>.

338. Wong TZ, Paulson EK, Nelson RC, et al. Practical approach to diagnostic CT combined with PET. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2007;188:622-629. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17312045>.

339. Hortobagyi GN, Singletary SE, Strom EA. Locally advanced breast cancer. In: Harris JR, Lippman ME, Morrow M, Osborne CK, eds. Diseases of the Breast. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2004.

340. Impact of follow-up testing on survival and health-related quality of life in breast cancer patients. A multicenter randomized controlled trial. The GIVIO Investigators. JAMA 1994;271:1587-1592. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8182811>.

341. Rosselli Del Turco M, Palli D, Cariddi A, et al. Intensive diagnostic follow-up after treatment of primary breast cancer. A randomized trial. National Research Council Project on Breast Cancer follow-up. JAMA

1994;271:1593-1597. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7848404>.

342. Smith TJ, Davidson NE, Schapira DV, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology 1998 update of recommended breast cancer surveillance guidelines. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:1080-1082. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10071303>.

343. Bast RC, Ravdin P, Hayes DF, et al. 2000 update of recommendations for the use of tumor markers in breast and colorectal cancer: clinical practice guidelines of the American Society of Clinical Oncology. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:1865-1878. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11251019>.

344. Kirova YM, Stoppa-Lyonnet D, Savignoni A, et al. Risk of breast cancer recurrence and contralateral breast cancer in relation to BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutation status following breast-conserving surgery and radiotherapy. Eur J Cancer 2005;41:2304-2311. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16140006>.

345. Metcalfe K, Lynch HT, Ghadirian P, et al. Contralateral breast cancer in BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutation carriers. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:2328-2335. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15197194>.

346. Pierce LJ, Levin AM, Rebbeck TR, et al. Ten-year multi-institutional results of breast-conserving surgery and radiotherapy in BRCA1/2-associated stage I/II breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2437-2443. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16636335>.

347. ACOG committee opinion. No. 336: Tamoxifen and uterine cancer. Obstet Gynecol 2006;107:1475-1478. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16738185>.

348. Loprinzi CL, Kugler JW, Sloan JA, et al. Venlafaxine in management of hot flashes in survivors of breast cancer: a randomised



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

controlled trial. Lancet 2000;356:2059-2063. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11145492>.

349. Boekhout AH, Vincent AD, Dalesio OB, et al. Management of hot flashes in patients who have breast cancer with venlafaxine and clonidine: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:3862-3868. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21911720>.

350. Kaplan M, Mahon S, Cope D, et al. Putting evidence into practice: evidence-based interventions for hot flashes resulting from cancer therapies. Clin J Oncol Nurs 2011;15:149-157. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21444282>.

351. Bordeleau L, Pritchard KI, Loprinzi CL, et al. Multicenter, randomized, cross-over clinical trial of venlafaxine versus gabapentin for the management of hot flashes in breast cancer survivors. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:5147-5152. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21060031>.

352. Garber K. Tamoxifen pharmacogenetics moves closer to reality. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:412-413. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15770000>.

353. Jin Y, Desta Z, Stearns V, et al. CYP2D6 genotype, antidepressant use, and tamoxifen metabolism during adjuvant breast cancer treatment. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:30-39. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15632378>.

354. Henry NL, Stearns V, Flockhart DA, et al. Drug Interactions and Pharmacogenomics in the Treatment of Breast Cancer and Depression. Am J Psychiatry 2008;165:1251-1255. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18829880>.

355. Ahern TP, Pedersen L, Cronin-Fenton DP, et al. No increase in breast cancer recurrence with concurrent use of tamoxifen and some CYP2D6-inhibiting medications. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev

2009;18:2562-2564. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19690182>.

356. Osterberg L, Blaschke T. Adherence to medication. N Engl J Med 2005;353:487-497. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16079372>.

357. Li CI, Daling JR, Porter PL, et al. Relationship between potentially modifiable lifestyle factors and risk of second primary contralateral breast cancer among women diagnosed with estrogen receptor-positive invasive breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:5312-5318. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19738113>.

358. Pierce JP, Stefanick ML, Flatt SW, et al. Greater survival after breast cancer in physically active women with high vegetable-fruit intake regardless of obesity. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:2345-2351. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17557947>.

359. Hickey M, Peate M, Saunders CM, Friedlander M. Breast cancer in young women and its impact on reproductive function. Human Reproduction Update 2009;15:323-339. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19174449>.

360. Moran MS, Colasanto JM, Haffty BG, et al. Effects of breast-conserving therapy on lactation after pregnancy. Cancer J 2005;11:399-403. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16259870>.

361. Eubank WB, Mankoff D, Bhattacharya M, et al. Impact of FDG PET on defining the extent of disease and on the treatment of patients with recurrent or metastatic breast cancer. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2004;183:479-486. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15269044>.

362. Moon DH, Maddahi J, Silverman DH, et al. Accuracy of whole-body fluorine-18-FDG PET for the detection of recurrent or metastatic breast carcinoma. J Nucl Med 1998;39:431-435. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9529287>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

363. Arslan C, Sari E, Aksoy S, Altundag K. Variation in hormone receptor and HER-2 status between primary and metastatic breast cancer: review of the literature. *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 2011;15:21-30. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21105765>.

364. Pusztai L, Viale G, Kelly CM, Hudis CA. Estrogen and HER-2 receptor discordance between primary breast cancer and metastasis. *Oncologist* 2010;15:1164-1168. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21041379>.

365. Bogina G, Bortesi L, Marconi M, et al. Comparison of hormonal receptor and HER-2 status between breast primary tumours and relapsing tumours: clinical implications of progesterone receptor loss. *Virchows Arch* 2011;459:1-10. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21643691>.

366. Fabi A, Di Benedetto A, Metro G, et al. HER2 protein and gene variation between primary and metastatic breast cancer: significance and impact on patient care. *Clin Cancer Res* 2011;17:2055-2064. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21307144>.

367. Karlsson E, Lindström LS, Wilking U, et al. Discordance in hormone receptor status in breast cancer during tumor progression [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:(15_Suppl):Abstract 1009. Available at: http://www.asco.org/ASCOv2/Meetings/Abstracts?&vmview=abst_detail_view&confID=74&abstractID=47385.

368. Sari E, Guler G, Hayran M, et al. Comparative study of the immunohistochemical detection of hormone receptor status and HER-2 expression in primary and paired recurrent/metastatic lesions of patients with breast cancer. *Med Oncol* 2011;28:57-63. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20099049>.

369. Simmons C, Miller N, Geddie W, et al. Does confirmatory tumor biopsy alter the management of breast cancer patients with distant metastases? *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1499-1504. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19299408>.

370. Gong Y, Booser DJ, Sneige N. Comparison of HER-2 status determined by fluorescence in situ hybridization in primary and metastatic breast carcinoma. *Cancer* 2005;103:1763-1769. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15786420>.

371. Tapia C, Savic S, Wagner U, et al. HER2 gene status in primary breast cancers and matched distant metastases. *Breast Cancer Res* 2007;9. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17511881>.

372. Lindstrom LS, Karlsson E, Wilking UM, et al. Clinically used breast cancer markers such as estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor, and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 are unstable throughout tumor progression. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30:2601-2608. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22711854>.

373. Katz A, Strom EA, Buchholz TA, et al. Locoregional recurrence patterns after mastectomy and doxorubicin-based chemotherapy: implications for postoperative irradiation. *J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:2817-2827. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10920129>.

374. van Tienhoven G, Voogd AC, Peterse JL, et al. Prognosis after treatment for loco-regional recurrence after mastectomy or breast conserving therapy in two randomised trials (EORTC 10801 and DBCG-82TM). *EORTC Breast Cancer Cooperative Group and the Danish Breast Cancer Cooperative Group. Eur J Cancer* 1999;35:32-38. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10211085>.

375. Cox CE, Furman BT, Kiluk JV, et al. Use of reoperative sentinel lymph node biopsy in breast cancer patients. *J Am Coll Surg* 2008;207:57-61. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18589362>.

376. Higgins MJ, Wolff AC. Therapeutic options in the management of metastatic breast cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2008;22:614-623. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18561551>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

377. Gralow JR, Biermann JS, Farooki A, et al. NCCN task force report: Bone health in cancer care. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2009;7 Suppl 3:1-1. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19555589>.

378. Hillner BE, Ingle JN, Chlebowski RT, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology 2003 update on the role of bisphosphonates and bone health issues in women with breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:4042-4057. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12963702>.

379. Stopeck AT, Lipton A, Body JJ, et al. Denosumab compared with zoledronic acid for the treatment of bone metastases in patients with advanced breast cancer: A randomized, double-blind study. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:5132-5139. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21060033>.

380. Lacey DL, Timms E, Tan HL, et al. Osteoprotegerin ligand is a cytokine that regulates osteoclast differentiation and activation. Cell 1998;93:165-176. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9568710>.

381. Woo S-B, Hellstein JW, Kalmar JR. Narrative [corrected] review: bisphosphonates and osteonecrosis of the jaws. Ann Intern Med 2006;144:753-761. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16702591>.

382. Ali SM, Esteva FJ, Hortobagyi G, et al. Safety and efficacy of bisphosphonates beyond 24 months in cancer patients. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:3434-3437. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11454892>.

383. Berenson JR, Rosen LS, Howell A, et al. Zoledronic acid reduces skeletal-related events in patients with osteolytic metastases. Cancer 2001;91:1191-1200. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11283917>.

384. Conte PF, Latreille J, Mauriac L, et al. Delay in progression of bone metastases in breast cancer patients treated with intravenous

pamidronate: results from a multinational randomized controlled trial. The Aredia Multinational Cooperative Group. J Clin Oncol 1996;14:2552-2559. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8823335>.

385. Hortobagyi GN, Theriault RL, Lipton A, et al. Long-term prevention of skeletal complications of metastatic breast cancer with pamidronate. Protocol 19 Aredia Breast Cancer Study Group. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:2038-2044. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9626201>.

386. Theriault RL. The role of bisphosphonates in breast cancer. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2003;1:232-241. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19768882>.

387. Theriault RL, Lipton A, Hortobagyi GN, et al. Pamidronate reduces skeletal morbidity in women with advanced breast cancer and lytic bone lesions: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Protocol 18 Aredia Breast Cancer Study Group. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:846-854. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10071275>.

388. Rosen LS, Gordon D, Kaminski M, et al. Zoledronic acid versus pamidronate in the treatment of skeletal metastases in patients with breast cancer or osteolytic lesions of multiple myeloma: a phase III, double-blind, comparative trial. Cancer J 2001;7:377-387. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11693896>.

389. Rosen LS, Gordon DH, Dugan W, et al. Zoledronic acid is superior to pamidronate for the treatment of bone metastases in breast carcinoma patients with at least one osteolytic lesion. Cancer 2004;100:36-43. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14692022>.

390. Diel IJ, Body JJ, Lichinitser MR, et al. Improved quality of life after long-term treatment with the bisphosphonate ibandronate in patients with metastatic bone disease due to breast cancer. Eur J Cancer 2004;40:1704-1712. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15251160>.



391. Hortobagyi GN, Theriault RL, Porter L, et al. Efficacy of pamidronate in reducing skeletal complications in patients with breast cancer and lytic bone metastases. Protocol 19 Aredia Breast Cancer Study Group. N Engl J Med 1996;335:1785-1791. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8965890>.

392. Lipton A, Theriault RL, Hortobagyi GN, et al. Pamidronate prevents skeletal complications and is effective palliative treatment in women with breast carcinoma and osteolytic bone metastases: long term follow-up of two randomized, placebo-controlled trials. Cancer 2000;88:1082-1090. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10699899>.

393. McLachlan SA, Cameron D, Murray R, et al. Safety of oral ibandronate in the treatment of bone metastases from breast cancer : long-term follow-up experience. Clin Drug Investig 2006;26:43-48. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17163234>.

394. Pecherstorfer M, Rivkin S, Body J-J, et al. Long-term safety of intravenous ibandronic acid for up to 4 years in metastatic breast cancer: an open-label trial. Clin Drug Investig 2006;26:315-322. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17163265>.

395. Rosen LS, Gordon D, Kaminski M, et al. Long-term efficacy and safety of zoledronic acid compared with pamidronate disodium in the treatment of skeletal complications in patients with advanced multiple myeloma or breast carcinoma: a randomized, double-blind, multicenter, comparative trial. Cancer 2003;98:1735-1744. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14534891>.

396. Wilkinson GS, Kuo Y-F, Freeman JL, Goodwin JS. Intravenous bisphosphonate therapy and inflammatory conditions or surgery of the jaw: a population-based analysis. J Natl Cancer Inst 2007;99:1016-1024. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17596574>.

397. Buzdar A, Jonat W, Howell A, et al. Anastrozole, a potent and selective aromatase inhibitor, versus megestrol acetate in postmenopausal women with advanced breast cancer: results of overview analysis of two phase III trials. Arimidex Study Group. J Clin

Oncol 1996;14:2000-2011. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8683230>.

398. Dombrowsky P, Smith I, Falkson G, et al. Letrozole, a new oral aromatase inhibitor for advanced breast cancer: double-blind randomized trial showing a dose effect and improved efficacy and tolerability compared with megestrol acetate. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:453-461. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9469328>.

399. Lonning PE, Bajetta E, Murray R, et al. Activity of exemestane in metastatic breast cancer after failure of nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitors: a phase II trial. J Clin Oncol 2000;18:2234-2244. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10829043>.

400. Bonnetterre J, Thurlimann B, Robertson JF, et al. Anastrozole versus tamoxifen as first-line therapy for advanced breast cancer in 668 postmenopausal women: results of the Tamoxifen or Arimidex Randomized Group Efficacy and Tolerability study. J Clin Oncol 2000;18:3748-3757. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11078487>.

401. Nabholz JM, Buzdar A, Pollak M, et al. Anastrozole is superior to tamoxifen as first-line therapy for advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women: results of a North American multicenter randomized trial. Arimidex Study Group. J Clin Oncol 2000;18:3758-3767. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11078488>.

402. Paridaens RJ, Dirix LY, Beex LV, et al. Phase III study comparing exemestane with tamoxifen as first-line hormonal treatment of metastatic breast cancer in postmenopausal women: the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Breast Cancer Cooperative Group. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:4883-4890. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18794551>.

403. Vergote I, Bonnetterre J, Thurlimann B, et al. Randomised study of anastrozole versus tamoxifen as first-line therapy for advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women. Eur J Cancer 2000;36 Suppl 4:S84-85. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11056332>.



404. Gibson L, Lawrence D, Dawson C, Bliss J. Aromatase inhibitors for treatment of advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19821307>.

405. Robertson JF, Llombart-Cussac A, Rolski J, et al. Activity of fulvestrant 500 mg versus anastrozole 1 mg as first-line treatment for advanced breast cancer: results from the FIRST study. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:4530-4535. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19704066>.

406. Robertson JF, Llombart-Cussac A, Rolski J, et al. A comparison of fulvestrant 500 mg with anastrozole as first-line treatment for advanced breast cancer: Follow-up analysis from the FIRST study [abstract]. San Antonio Breast Cancer Symposium 2010:Abstract S1-3. Available at:

407. Howell A, Robertson JFR, Quaresma Albano J, et al. Fulvestrant, formerly ICI 182,780, is as effective as anastrozole in postmenopausal women with advanced breast cancer progressing after prior endocrine treatment. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:3396-3403. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12177099>.

408. Osborne CK, Pippen J, Jones SE, et al. Double-blind, randomized trial comparing the efficacy and tolerability of fulvestrant versus anastrozole in postmenopausal women with advanced breast cancer progressing on prior endocrine therapy: results of a North American trial. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:3386-3395. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12177098>

409. Robertson JFR, Osborne CK, Howell A, et al. Fulvestrant versus anastrozole for the treatment of advanced breast carcinoma in postmenopausal women: a prospective combined analysis of two multicenter trials. Cancer 2003;98:229-238. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12872340>.

410. Ingle JN, Suman VJ, Rowland KM, et al. Fulvestrant in women with advanced breast cancer after progression on prior aromatase inhibitor therapy: North Central Cancer Treatment Group Trial N0032. J Clin

Oncol 2006;24:1052-1056. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16505423>.

411. Chia S, Gradishar W, Mauriac L, et al. Double-blind, randomized placebo controlled trial of fulvestrant compared with exemestane after prior nonsteroidal aromatase inhibitor therapy in postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive, advanced breast cancer: results from EFACT. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:1664-1670. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18316794>.

412. Di Leo A, Jerusalem G, Petruzella L, et al. Results of the CONFIRM phase III trial comparing fulvestrant 250 mg with fulvestrant 500 mg in postmenopausal women with estrogen receptor-positive advanced breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:4594-4600. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20855825>.

413. Bergh J, Jonsson PE, Lidbrink EK, et al. FACT: an open-label randomized phase III study of fulvestrant and anastrozole in combination compared with anastrozole alone as first-line therapy for patients with receptor-positive postmenopausal breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:1919-1925. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22370325>.

414. Mehta RS, Barlow WE, Albain KS, et al. Combination anastrozole and fulvestrant in metastatic breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2012;367:435-444. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22853014>.

415. Johnston S, Kilburn LS, Ellis P, et al. 2LBA Fulvestrant Alone or with Concomitant Anastrozole Vs Exemestane Following Progression On Non-steroidal Aromatase Inhibitor – First Results of the SoFEa Trial (CRUKE/03/021 & CRUK/09/007) (ISRCTN44195747) [abstract]. European Journal of Cancer 2012;48, Supplement 3:Abstract S2. Available at: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959804912706871>.

416. Buzdar A, Douma J, Davidson N, et al. Phase III, multicenter, double-blind, randomized study of letrozole, an aromatase inhibitor, for



advanced breast cancer versus megestrol acetate. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:3357-3366. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11454883>.

417. Buzdar AU, Jonat W, Howell A, et al. Anastrozole versus megestrol acetate in the treatment of postmenopausal women with advanced breast carcinoma: results of a survival update based on a combined analysis of data from two mature phase III trials. Arimidex Study Group. Cancer 1998;83:1142-1152. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9740079>.

418. Klijn JG, Blamey RW, Boccardo F, et al. Combined tamoxifen and luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) agonist versus LHRH agonist alone in premenopausal advanced breast cancer: a meta-analysis of four randomized trials. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:343-353. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11208825>.

419. Johnston S, Pippen J, Pivot X, et al. Lapatinib combined with letrozole versus letrozole and placebo as first-line therapy for postmenopausal hormone receptor-positive metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:5538-5546. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19786658>.

420. Kaufman B, Mackey JR, Clemens MR, et al. Trastuzumab plus anastrozole versus anastrozole alone for the treatment of postmenopausal women with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive, hormone receptor-positive metastatic breast cancer: results from the randomized phase III TAnDEM study. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:5529-5537. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19786670>.

421. Bachelot T, Bourcier c, Cropet C, et al. TAMRAD: A GINECO randomized phase II trial of everolimus in combination with tamoxifen versus tamoxifen alone in patients (pts) with hormone-receptor positive, HER2 negative metastatic breast Cancer (MBC) with prior exposure to aromatase inhibitors (AI) [abstract]. Cancer Res 2010;70(24 Supplement):Abstract: S1-6

http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/70/24_MeetingAbstracts/S1-6.

422. Chow L, Sun Y, Jassem J, et al. Phase 3 study of temsirolimus with letrozole or letrozole alone in postmenopausal women with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2006;100(Suppl 1):6091. Available at:

423. Baselga J, Campone M, Piccart M, et al. Everolimus in postmenopausal hormone-receptor-positive advanced breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2012;366:520-529. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22149876>.

424. Albain KS, Nag S, Calderillo-Ruiz G, et al. Global phase III study of gemcitabine plus paclitaxel (GT) vs. paclitaxel (T) as frontline therapy for metastatic breast cancer (MBC): First report of overall survival [Abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:Abstract 510 Available at:
http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/22/14_suppl/510.

425. Carrick S, Parker S, Wilcken N, et al. Single agent versus combination chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2005. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15846660>.

426. O'Shaughnessy J, Miles D, Vukelja S, et al. Superior survival with capecitabine plus docetaxel combination therapy in anthracycline-pretreated patients with advanced breast cancer: phase III trial results. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:2812-2823. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12065558>.

427. Sledge GW, Neuberg D, Bernardo P, et al. Phase III trial of doxorubicin, paclitaxel, and the combination of doxorubicin and paclitaxel as front-line chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer: an intergroup trial (E1193). J Clin Oncol 2003;21:588-592. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12586793>.

428. Gennari A, Stockler M, Puntoni M, et al. Duration of chemotherapy for metastatic breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of



randomized clinical trials. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:2144-2149. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21464403>.

429. Falkson G, Gelman RS, Pandya KJ, et al. Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group randomized trials of observation versus maintenance therapy for patients with metastatic breast cancer in complete remission following induction treatment. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:1669-1676. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9586877>.

430. Muss HB, Case LD, Richards F, et al. Interrupted versus continuous chemotherapy in patients with metastatic breast cancer. The Piedmont Oncology Association. N Engl J Med 1991;325:1342-1348. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1922236>.

431. Cortes J, O'Shaughnessy J, Loesch D, et al. Eribulin monotherapy versus treatment of physician's choice in patients with metastatic breast cancer (EMBRACE): a phase 3 open-label randomised study. Lancet 2011;377:914-923. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21376385>.

432. Roche H, Yelle L, Cogne F, et al. Phase II clinical trial of ixabepilone (BMS-247550), an epothilone B analog, as first-line therapy in patients with metastatic breast cancer previously treated with anthracycline chemotherapy. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3415-3420. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17606972>.

433. Thomas E, Tabernero J, Fornier M, et al. Phase II clinical trial of ixabepilone (BMS-247550), an epothilone B analog, in patients with taxane-resistant metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3399-3406. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17606975>.

434. Perez EA, Lerzo G, Pivot X, et al. Efficacy and safety of ixabepilone (BMS-247550) in a phase II study of patients with advanced breast cancer resistant to an anthracycline, a taxane, and capecitabine. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3407-3414. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17606974>.

435. Miller K, Wang M, Gralow J, et al. Paclitaxel plus bevacizumab versus paclitaxel alone for metastatic breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357:2666-2676. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18160686>.

436. Miles DW, Chan A, Dirix LY, et al. Phase III study of bevacizumab plus docetaxel compared with placebo plus docetaxel for the first-line treatment of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:3239-3247. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20498403>.

437. Robert NJ, Dieras V, Glaspy J, et al. RIBBON-1: Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase III trial of chemotherapy with or without bevacizumab (B) for first-line treatment of HER2-negative locally recurrent or metastatic breast cancer (MBC) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2009;27(Suppl 15):Abstract 1005. Available at: <http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/27/15S/1005>.

438. Robert NJ, Dieras V, Glaspy J, et al. RIBBON-1: randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase III trial of chemotherapy with or without bevacizumab for first-line treatment of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative, locally recurrent or metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:1252-1260. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21383283>.

439. O'Shaughnessy J, Miles D, Gray RJ, et al. A meta-analysis of overall survival data from three randomized trials of bevacizumab (BV) and first-line chemotherapy as treatment for patients with metastatic breast cancer (MBC) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 1005. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/1005.

440. BRIEFING BOOK, ONCOLOGY DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING, AVASTIN (Bevacizumab). Genentech, Inc., A Member of the Roche Group; 2010. Available at: <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/AdvisoryCommittees/CommitteesMeetingMaterials/Drugs/OncologicDrugsAdvisoryCommittee/UCM219228.pdf>.



441. Seidman A, Berry DA, Cirincione C, et al. Randomized phase III trial of weekly compared with every-3-weeks paclitaxel for metastatic breast cancer, with trastuzumab for all HER-2 overexpressors and random assignment to trastuzumab or not in HER-2 nonoverexpressors: final results of Cancer and Leukemia Group B protocol 9840. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:1642-1649. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18375893>.

442. Roche PC, Suman VJ, Jenkins RB, et al. Concordance between local and central laboratory HER2 testing in the breast intergroup trial N9831. J Natl Cancer Inst 2002;94:855-857. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12048274>.

443. Scheuer W, Friess T, Burtscher H, et al. Strongly enhanced antitumor activity of trastuzumab and pertuzumab combination treatment on HER2-positive human xenograft tumor models. Cancer Res 2009;69:9330-9336. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19934333>.

444. Baselga J, Cortes J, Im S-A, et al. Biomarker analyses in CLEOPATRA: A phase III, placebo-controlled study of pertuzumab in HER2-positive, first-line metastatic breast cancer (MBC). Cancer Research 2012;72:S5-1. Available at:

http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/72/24_MeetingAbstracts/S5-1.

445. Baselga J, Cortes J, Kim SB, et al. Pertuzumab plus trastuzumab plus docetaxel for metastatic breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2012;366:109-119. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22149875>.

446. Swain S, Kim S-B, Cortes J, et al. Confirmatory overall survival (OS) analysis of CLEOPATRA: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase III study with pertuzumab (P), trastuzumab (T), and docetaxel (D) in patients (pts) with HER2-positive first-line (1L) metastatic breast cancer (MBC). Cancer Research 2012;72:P5-18-26. Available at:

http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/72/24_MeetingAbstracts/P5-18-26.

447. Ewer M, Baselga J, Clark E, et al. Cardiac tolerability of pertuzumab plus trastuzumab plus docetaxel in patients with HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer in the CLEOPATRA study [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2012;30 (Suppl):Abstract and Poster #533. Available at:

http://www.asco.org/ASCOv2/Meetings/Abstracts?&vmview=abst_detail_view&confID=114&abstractID=95049.

448. Cortés J, Baselga J, Im Y, et al. Quality of life assessment in CLEOPATRA, a phase III study combining pertuzumab with trastuzumab and docetaxel in metastatic breast cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2012 30 (suppl) Abstract 598^ Available at:

http://www.asco.org/ASCOv2/Meetings/Abstracts?&vmview=abst_detail_view&confID=114&abstractID=95084.

449. Available at: <http://clinicaltrials.gov/show/NCT01276041>.

450. Perez E, Lopez-Vega J, Mastro L, et al. A combination of pertuzumab, trastuzumab, and vinorelbine for first-line treatment of patients with HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer: An open-label, two-cohort, phase II study (VELVET) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2012;30 (Suppl):Abstract TPS653. Available at:

http://www.asco.org/ASCOv2/Meetings/Abstracts?&vmview=abst_detail_view&confID=114&abstractID=93917.

451. Burstein HJ, Keshaviah A, Baron AD, et al. Trastuzumab plus vinorelbine or taxane chemotherapy for HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer: the trastuzumab and vinorelbine or taxane study. Cancer 2007;110:965-972. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17614302>.

452. Robert N, Leyland-Jones B, Asmar L, et al. Randomized phase III study of trastuzumab, paclitaxel, and carboplatin compared with trastuzumab and paclitaxel in women with HER-2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2786-2792. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16782917>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

453. Schaller G, Bangemann N, Weber J, et al. Efficacy and safety of trastuzumab plus capecitabine in a German multicentre phase II study of pre-treated metastatic breast cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2005;23(Suppl 16):Abstract 717. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/23/16_suppl/717.

454. Yamamoto D, Iwase S, Kitamura K, et al. A phase II study of trastuzumab and capecitabine for patients with HER2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancer: Japan Breast Cancer Research Network (JBCRN) 00 Trial. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2008;61:509-514. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17516068>.

455. Seidman A, Hudis C, Pierri MK, et al. Cardiac dysfunction in the trastuzumab clinical trials experience. J Clin Oncol 2002;20:1215-1221. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11870163>.

456. Bartsch R, Wenzel C, Altorjai G, et al. Capecitabine and trastuzumab in heavily pretreated metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3853-3858. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17679724>.

457. von Minckwitz G, du Bois A, Schmidt M, et al. Trastuzumab beyond progression in human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive advanced breast cancer: a german breast group 26/breast international group 03-05 study. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1999-2006. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19289619>.

458. Von Minckwitz G, Zielinski C, Maarteense E, et al. Capecitabine vs. capecitabine + trastuzumab in patients with HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer progressing during trastuzumab treatment: The TBP phase III study (GBG 26/BIG 3-05) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2008;26(Suppl 15):Abstract 1025. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/26/15_suppl/1025.

459. Baselga J, Gelmon KA, Verma S, et al. Phase II trial of pertuzumab and trastuzumab in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive metastatic breast cancer that progressed

during prior trastuzumab therapy. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:1138-1144. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20124182>.

460. Cortes J, Fumoleau P, Bianchi GV, et al. Pertuzumab monotherapy after trastuzumab-based treatment and subsequent reintroduction of trastuzumab: activity and tolerability in patients with advanced human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:1594-1600. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22393084>.

461. Geyer C, Forster J, Lindquist D, et al. Lapatinib plus capecitabine for HER2-positive advanced breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2006;355:2733-2743. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17192538>.

462. Blackwell KL, Burstein HJ, Storniolo AM, et al. Randomized study of lapatinib alone or in combination with trastuzumab in women with ErbB2-positive, trastuzumab-refractory metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:1124-1130. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20124187>.

463. O'Shaughnessy J, Blackwell KL, Burstein H, et al. A randomized study of lapatinib alone or in combination with trastuzumab in heavily pretreated HER2+ metastatic breast cancer progressing on trastuzumab therapy [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2008;26(Suppl 15):Abstract 1015. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/26/15_suppl/1015.

464. Hortobagyi GN. Multidisciplinary management of advanced primary and metastatic breast cancer. Cancer 1994;74:416-423. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8004615>.

465. Babiera GV, Rao R, Feng L, et al. Effect of primary tumor extirpation in breast cancer patients who present with stage IV disease and an intact primary tumor. Ann Surg Oncol 2006;13:776-782. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16614878>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

466. Khan SA, Stewart AK, Morrow M. Does aggressive local therapy improve survival in metastatic breast cancer? Surgery 2002;132:620-626. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12407345>.

467. Rao R, Feng L, Kuerer HM, et al. Timing of surgical intervention for the intact primary in stage IV breast cancer patients. Ann Surg Oncol 2008;15:1696-1702. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18357493>.

468. Rapiti E, Verkooijen HM, Vlastos G, et al. Complete excision of primary breast tumor improves survival of patients with metastatic breast cancer at diagnosis. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2743-2749. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16702580>.

469. Morrow M, Goldstein L. Surgery of the primary tumor in metastatic breast cancer: closing the barn door after the horse has bolted? J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2694-2696. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16702578>.

470. Olson JA, Marcom PK. Benefit or bias? The role of surgery to remove the primary tumor in patients with metastatic breast cancer. Ann Surg 2008;247:739-740. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18438109>.

471. Jones EL, Oleson JR, Prosnitz LR, et al. Randomized trial of hyperthermia and radiation for superficial tumors. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3079-3085. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15860867>.

472. Vernon CC, Hand JW, Field SB, et al. Radiotherapy with or without hyperthermia in the treatment of superficial localized breast cancer: results from five randomized controlled trials. International Collaborative Hyperthermia Group. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1996;35:731-744. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8690639>.

473. Eisenhauer EA, Therasse P, Bogaerts J, et al. New response evaluation criteria in solid tumours: revised RECIST guideline (version

1.1). Eur J Cancer 2009;45:228-247. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19097774>.

474. Miller AB, Hoogstraten B, Staquet M, Winkler A. Reporting results of cancer treatment. Cancer 1981;47:207-214. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7459811>.

475. Sakorafas GH, Blanchard K, Sarr MG, Farley DR. Paget's disease of the breast. Cancer Treat Rev 2001;27:9-18. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11237774>.

476. Kollmorgen DR, Varanasi JS, Edge SB, Carson WE. Paget's disease of the breast: a 33-year experience. J Am Coll Surg 1998;187:171-177. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9704964>.

477. Marcus E. The management of Paget's disease of the breast. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2004;5:153-160. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14990209>.

478. Morrogh M, Morris EA, Liberman L, et al. MRI identifies otherwise occult disease in select patients with Paget disease of the nipple. J Am Coll Surg 2008;206:316-321. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18222386>.

479. Frei KA, Bonel HM, Pelte M-F, et al. Paget disease of the breast: findings at magnetic resonance imaging and histopathologic correlation. Invest Radiol 2005;40:363-367. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15905723>.

480. Bijker N, Rutgers EJ, Duchateau L, et al. Breast-conserving therapy for Paget disease of the nipple: a prospective European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer study of 61 patients. Cancer 2001;91:472-477. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11169928>.

481. Kawase K, Dimaio DJ, Tucker SL, et al. Paget's disease of the breast: there is a role for breast-conserving therapy. Ann Surg Oncol



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

2005;12:391-397. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15915373>.

482. Marshall JK, Griffith KA, Haffty BG, et al. Conservative management of Paget disease of the breast with radiotherapy: 10- and 15-year results. *Cancer* 2003;97:2142-2149. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12712465>.

483. Pierce LJ, Haffty BG, Solin LJ, et al. The conservative management of Paget's disease of the breast with radiotherapy. *Cancer* 1997;80:1065-1072. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9305706>.

484. Singh A, Sutton RJ, Baker CB, Sacks NP. Is mastectomy overtreatment for Paget's disease of the nipple? *Breast* 1999;8:191-194. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14731439>.

485. Laronga C, Hasson D, Hoover S, et al. Paget's disease in the era of sentinel lymph node biopsy. *Am J Surg* 2006;192:481-483. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16978954>.

486. Sukumvanich P, Bentrem DJ, Cody HS, et al. The role of sentinel lymph node biopsy in Paget's disease of the breast. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2007;14:1020-1023. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17195914>.

487. Telli ML, Horst KC, Guardino AE, et al. Phyllodes tumors of the breast: natural history, diagnosis, and treatment. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2007;5:324-330. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17439760>.

488. Anderson BO, Lawton TJ, Lehman CD, Moe RE. Phyllodes tumors. In: Harris JR, Lippman ME, Morrow M, Osborne CK, eds. *Diseases of the Breast* (ed 3rd). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2004.

489. Salvadori B, Cusumano F, Del Bo R, et al. Surgical treatment of phyllodes tumors of the breast. *Cancer* 1989;63:2532-2536. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2541890>.

490. Birch JM, Alston RD, McNally RJ, et al. Relative frequency and morphology of cancers in carriers of germline TP53 mutations. *Oncogene* 2001;20:4621-4628. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11498785>.

491. Chaney AW, Pollack A, McNeese MD, et al. Primary treatment of cystosarcoma phyllodes of the breast. *Cancer* 2000;89:1502-1511. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11013364>.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11013364>.

492. Mangi AA, Smith BL, Gadd MA, et al. Surgical management of phyllodes tumors. *Arch Surg* 1999;134:487-492. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10323420>.

493. Pandey M, Mathew A, Kattoor J, et al. Malignant phyllodes tumor. *Breast J* 2001;7:411-416. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11843853>.

494. Tse GMK, Lee CS, Kung FYL, et al. Hormonal receptors expression in epithelial cells of mammary phyllodes tumors correlates with pathologic grade of the tumor: a multicenter study of 143 cases. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2002;118:522-526. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12375638>.

495. Smith LH, Dalrymple JL, Leiserowitz GS, et al. Obstetrical deliveries associated with maternal malignancy in California, 1992 through 1997. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2001;184:1504-1512. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11408874>.

496. Gwyn K, Theriault R. Breast cancer during pregnancy. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2001;15:39-46. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11271981>.

497. Middleton LP, Amin M, Gwyn K, et al. Breast carcinoma in pregnant women: assessment of clinicopathologic and



NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

immunohistochemical features. Cancer 2003;98:1055-1060. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12942575>.

498. Yang WT, Dryden MJ, Gwyn K, et al. Imaging of breast cancer diagnosed and treated with chemotherapy during pregnancy. Radiology 2006;239:52-60. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16484353>.

499. Kuerer HM, Gwyn K, Ames FC, Theriault RL. Conservative surgery and chemotherapy for breast carcinoma during pregnancy. Surgery 2002;131:108-110. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11812971>.

500. Annane K, Bellocq JP, Brettes JP, Mathelin C. Infiltrative breast cancer during pregnancy and conservative surgery. Fetal Diagn Ther 2005;20:442-444. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16113569>.

501. Khera SY, Kiluk JV, Hasson DM, et al. Pregnancy-associated breast cancer patients can safely undergo lymphatic mapping. Breast J 2008;14:250-254. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18476883>.

502. Mondt MM, Cuenca RE, Ollila DW, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy during pregnancy: initial clinical experience. Ann Surg Oncol 2007;14:218-221. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17066225>.

503. Filippakis GM, Zografos G. Contraindications of sentinel lymph node biopsy: are there any really? World J Surg Oncol 2007;5:10. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17261174>.

504. Gentilini O, Cremonesi M, Trifiro G, et al. Safety of sentinel node biopsy in pregnant patients with breast cancer. Ann Oncol 2004;15:1348-1351. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15319240>.

505. Keleher A, Wendt R, Delpassand E, et al. The safety of lymphatic mapping in pregnant breast cancer patients using Tc-99m sulfur colloid. Breast J 2004;10:492-495. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15569204>.

506. Pandit-Taskar N, Dauer LT, Montgomery L, et al. Organ and fetal absorbed dose estimates from 99mTc-sulfur colloid lymphoscintigraphy and sentinel node localization in breast cancer patients. J Nucl Med 2006;47:1202-1208. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16818956>.

507. Germann N, Goffinet F, Goldwasser F. Anthracyclines during pregnancy: embryo-fetal outcome in 160 patients. Ann Oncol 2004;15:146-150. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14679135>.

508. Johnson PH, Gwyn K, Gordon N, et al. The treatment of pregnant women with breast cancer and the outcomes of the children exposed to chemotherapy in utero [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2005;23(Suppl 16):Abstract 540. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/23/16_suppl/540.

509. Doll DC, Ringenberg QS, Yarbrow JW. Antineoplastic agents and pregnancy. Semin Oncol 1989;16:337-346. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2678485>.

510. Ebert U, Loffler H, Kirch W. Cytotoxic therapy and pregnancy. Pharmacol Ther 1997;74:207-220. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9336023>.

511. Hahn KME, Johnson PH, Gordon N, et al. Treatment of pregnant breast cancer patients and outcomes of children exposed to chemotherapy in utero. Cancer 2006;107:1219-1226. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16894524>.

512. Gainford MC, Clemons M. Breast cancer in pregnancy: are taxanes safe? Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2006;18:159. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16523825>.



513. Garcia-Manero M, Royo MP, Espinos J, et al. Pregnancy associated breast cancer. Eur J Surg Oncol 2009;35:215-218. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18550321>.

514. Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Walters RS, Carpenter RJ, et al. Paclitaxel chemotherapy in a pregnant patient with bilateral breast cancer. Clin Breast Cancer 2004;5:317-319. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15507181>.

515. Mir O, Berveiller P, Ropert S, et al. Emerging therapeutic options for breast cancer chemotherapy during pregnancy. Ann Oncol 2008;19:607-613. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17921242>.

516. Bader AA, Schlembach D, Tamussino KF, et al. Anhydramnios associated with administration of trastuzumab and paclitaxel for metastatic breast cancer during pregnancy. Lancet Oncol 2007;8:79-81. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17196514>.

517. Fanale MA, Uyei AR, Theriault RL, et al. Treatment of metastatic breast cancer with trastuzumab and vinorelbine during pregnancy. Clin Breast Cancer 2005;6:354-356. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16277887>.

518. Pant S, Landon MB, Blumenfeld M, et al. Treatment of breast cancer with trastuzumab during pregnancy. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:1567-1569. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18349415>.

519. Sekar R, Stone PR. Trastuzumab use for metastatic breast cancer in pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol 2007;110:507-510. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17666645>.

520. Shrim A, Garcia-Bournissen F, Maxwell C, et al. Favorable pregnancy outcome following Trastuzumab (Herceptin) use during pregnancy--Case report and updated literature review. Reprod Toxicol 2007;23:611-613. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17399946>.

521. Waterston AM, Graham J. Effect of Adjuvant Trastuzumab on Pregnancy. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:321-322. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16401684>.

522. Watson WJ. Herceptin (trastuzumab) therapy during pregnancy: association with reversible anhydramnios. Obstet Gynecol 2005;105:642-643. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15738038>.

523. Witzel ID, Müller V, Harps E, et al. Trastuzumab in pregnancy associated with poor fetal outcome. Ann Oncol 2008;19:191-192. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18084047>.

524. Kelly H, Graham M, Humes E, et al. Delivery of a healthy baby after first-trimester maternal exposure to lapatinib. Clin Breast Cancer 2006;7:339-341. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17092403>.

525. Dawood, S, Cristofanilli M. What progress have we made in managing inflammatory breast cancer? Oncology 2007;21:673-679. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17564325>

526. Jaiyesimi IA, Buzdar AU, Hortobagyi G. Inflammatory breast cancer: a review. J Clin Oncol 1992;10:1014-1024. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1588366>.

527. Bertucci F, Finetti P, Rougemont J, et al. Gene expression profiling identifies molecular subtypes of inflammatory breast cancer. Cancer Res 2005;65:2170-2178. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15781628>.

528. Van Laere SJ, Van den Eynden GG, Van der Auwera I, et al. Identification of cell-of-origin breast tumor subtypes in inflammatory breast cancer by gene expression profiling. Breast Cancer Res Treat 2006;95:243-255. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16261404>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013

Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

529. Zell JA, Tsang WY, Taylor TH, et al. Prognostic impact of human epidermal growth factor-like receptor 2 and hormone receptor status in inflammatory breast cancer (IBC): analysis of 2,014 IBC patient cases from the California Cancer Registry. *Breast Cancer Res* 2009;11:R9. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19228416>.

530. Parton M, Dowsett M, Ashley S, et al. High incidence of HER-2 positivity in inflammatory breast cancer. *Breast* 2004;13:97-103. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15019688>.

531. Haagensen CD. *Inflammatory Carcinoma. Diseases of the Breast*. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 1956:488-498.

532. Cristofanilli M, Valero V, Buzdar AU, et al. Inflammatory breast cancer (IBC) and patterns of recurrence: understanding the biology of a unique disease. *Cancer* 2007;110:1436-1444. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17694554>.

533. Panades M, Olivotto IA, Speers CH, et al. Evolving treatment strategies for inflammatory breast cancer: a population-based survival analysis. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:1941-1950. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15774787>.

534. Dawood S, Ueno NT, Valero V, et al. Differences in survival among women with stage III inflammatory and noninflammatory locally advanced breast cancer appear early: a large population-based study. *Cancer* 2011;117:1819-1826. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21509759>.

535. Hance KW, Anderson WF, Devesa SS, et al. Trends in inflammatory breast carcinoma incidence and survival: the surveillance, epidemiology, and end results program at the National Cancer Institute. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2005;97:966-975. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15998949>.

536. Li J, Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Allen PK, et al. Triple-negative subtype predicts poor overall survival and high locoregional relapse in

inflammatory breast cancer. *Oncologist* 2011;16:1675-1683. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22147002>.

537. Dawood S, Broglio K, Gong Y, et al. Prognostic significance of HER-2 status in women with inflammatory breast cancer. *Cancer* 2008;112:1905-1911. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18300243>.

538. Bleicher RJ, Morrow M. Inflammatory breast cancer: Still poorly characterized. The Dawood/Cristofanilli article reviewed. *Oncology* 2007;21:679-680. Available at: <http://www.cancernetwork.com/breast-cancer/content/article/10165/61508>.

539. Nguyen DM, Sam K, Tsimelzon A, et al. Molecular heterogeneity of inflammatory breast cancer: a hyperproliferative phenotype. *Clin Cancer Res* 2006;12:5047-5054. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16951220>.

540. Carkaci S, Macapinlac HA, Cristofanilli M, et al. Retrospective study of 18F-FDG PET/CT in the diagnosis of inflammatory breast cancer: preliminary data. *J Nucl Med* 2009;50:231-238. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19164229>.

541. Chia S, Swain SM, Byrd DR, Mankoff DA. Locally advanced and inflammatory breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:786-790. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18258987>.

542. Fleming RY, Asmar L, Buzdar AU, et al. Effectiveness of mastectomy by response to induction chemotherapy for control in inflammatory breast carcinoma. *Ann Surg Oncol* 1997;4:452-461. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9309333>.

543. Ueno NT, Buzdar AU, Singletary SE, et al. Combined-modality treatment of inflammatory breast carcinoma: twenty years of experience at M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 1997;40:321-329. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9225950>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

544. Cristofanilli M, Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Buzdar AU, et al. Paclitaxel improves the prognosis in estrogen receptor negative inflammatory breast cancer: the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center experience. Clin Breast Cancer 2004;4:415-419. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15023242>.

545. Kim T, Lau J, Erban J. Lack of uniform diagnostic criteria for inflammatory breast cancer limits interpretation of treatment outcomes: a systematic review. Clin Breast Cancer 2006;7:386-395. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17239263>.

546. Hennessy BT, Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Hortobagyi GN, et al. Disease-free and overall survival after pathologic complete disease remission of cytologically proven inflammatory breast carcinoma axillary lymph node metastases after primary systemic chemotherapy. Cancer 2006;106:1000-1006. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16444747>.

547. Gianni L, Eiermann W, Semiglazov V, et al. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy with trastuzumab followed by adjuvant trastuzumab versus neoadjuvant chemotherapy alone, in patients with HER2-positive locally advanced breast cancer (the NOAH trial): a randomised controlled superiority trial with a parallel HER2-negative cohort. The Lancet 2010;375:377-384. Available at: <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0140673609619644>.

548. Hurley J, Doliny P, Reis I, et al. Docetaxel, cisplatin, and trastuzumab as primary systemic therapy for human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive locally advanced breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:1831-1838. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16549824>.

549. Burstein HJ, Harris LN, Gelman R, et al. Preoperative therapy with trastuzumab and paclitaxel followed by sequential adjuvant doxorubicin/cyclophosphamide for HER2 overexpressing stage II or III breast cancer: a pilot study. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:46-53. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12506169>.

550. Limentani SA, Brufsky AM, Erban JK, et al. Phase II study of neoadjuvant docetaxel, vinorelbine, and trastuzumab followed by surgery and adjuvant doxorubicin plus cyclophosphamide in women with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-overexpressing locally advanced breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:1232-1238. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17296975>.

551. Van Pelt AE, Mohsin S, Elledge RM, et al. Neoadjuvant trastuzumab and docetaxel in breast cancer: preliminary results. Clin Breast Cancer 2003;4:348-353. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14715110>.

552. Boussen H, Cristofanilli M, Zaks T, et al. Phase II Study to Evaluate the Efficacy and Safety of Neoadjuvant Lapatinib Plus Paclitaxel in Patients With Inflammatory Breast Cancer. Journal of Clinical Oncology 2010;28:3248-3255. Available at: <http://jco.ascopubs.org/content/28/20/3248.abstract>.

553. Gianni L, Pienkowski T, Im YH, et al. Efficacy and safety of neoadjuvant pertuzumab and trastuzumab in women with locally advanced, inflammatory, or early HER2-positive breast cancer (NeoSphere): a randomised multicentre, open-label, phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:25-32. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22153890>.

554. Kell MR, Morrow M. Surgical aspects of inflammatory breast cancer. Breast Dis 2005;22:67-73. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16735788>.

555. Stearns V, Ewing CA, Slack R, et al. Sentinel lymphadenectomy after neoadjuvant chemotherapy for breast cancer may reliably represent the axilla except for inflammatory breast cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2002;9:235-242. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11923129>.

556. Motwani SB, Strom EA, Schechter NR, et al. The impact of immediate breast reconstruction on the technical delivery of



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2013 Breast Cancer

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Breast Cancer Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

postmastectomy radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66:76-82. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16765534>.

557. Blanchard DK, Shetty PB, Hilsenbeck SG, Elledge RM. Association of surgery with improved survival in stage IV breast cancer patients. Ann Surg 2008;247:732-738. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18438108>.

558. Olson JA, Morris EA, Van Zee KJ, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging facilitates breast conservation for occult breast cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2000;7:411-415. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10894136>.

559. Varadarajan R, Edge SB, Yu J, et al. Prognosis of occult breast carcinoma presenting as isolated axillary nodal metastasis. Oncology 2006;71:456-459. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17690561>.

560. Schelfout K, Kersschot E, Van Goethem M, et al. Breast MR imaging in a patient with unilateral axillary lymphadenopathy and unknown primary malignancy. Eur Radiol 2003;13:2128-2132. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12928964>.

561. Bhatia SK, Saclarides TJ, Witt TR, et al. Hormone receptor studies in axillary metastases from occult breast cancers. Cancer 1987;59:1170-1172. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3815292>.

562. Bleicher RJ, Morrow M. MRI and breast cancer: role in detection, diagnosis, and staging. Oncology (Williston Park) 2007;21:1521-1528, 1530; discussion 1530, 1532-1523. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18077995>.

563. Stomper PC, Waddell BE, Edge SB, Klippenstein DL. Breast MRI in the Evaluation of Patients with Occult Primary Breast Carcinoma. Breast J 1999;5:230-234. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11348292>.

564. Buchanan CL, Morris EA, Dorn PL, et al. Utility of breast magnetic resonance imaging in patients with occult primary breast cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2005;12:1045-1053. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16244803>.